

---

# Index

---

**Note:** This index uses chapter number followed by section number for locators. A section number includes all its sub-sections. For example the locator Ch. 37, 2.7 will include subsections 2.7.1 and 2.7.2 in chapter 37. The locator Ch. 21, 5.3.1 will include subsections and 5.3.1.B. Where a range is indicated, for example, Ch. 3, 2–3, this means the topic starts from the beginning of section 2 to the end of section 3.

## Accounting estimates

- vs.* accounting policies, Ch. 3, 4.2
- changes in, Ch. 3, 4.5
- disclosures of, Ch. 3, 5.2

## Accounting policies, Ch. 3, 4. *See also* IAS 1; IAS 8

- vs.* accounting estimates, Ch. 3, 4.2
- accrual basis of accounting, Ch. 3, 4.1.3
- aggregation, Ch. 3, 4.1.5.A
- application of, Ch. 3, 4.3
- changes in, Ch. 3, 4.4
- consistency, Ch. 3, 4.1.4; Ch. 7, 2.6
- correction of errors, Ch. 3, 4.6
- definition of, Ch. 3, 4.2
- disclosures relating to, Ch. 3, 5.1
  - changes in accounting policies, Ch. 3, 5.1.2
  - changes pursuant to the initial application of an IFRS, Ch. 3, 5.1.2.A
  - judgements made in applying accounting policies, Ch. 3, 5.1.1.B
  - new IFRS, future impact of, Ch. 3, 5.1.2.C
  - summary of significant accounting policies, Ch. 3, 5.1.1.A
  - voluntary changes in accounting policy, Ch. 3, 5.1.2.B
- fair presentation, Ch. 3, 4.1.1
- general principles, Ch. 3, 4.1
- going concern, Ch. 3, 4.1.2
- interim financial reports, Ch. 41, 8.1
  - measurement on a year-to-date basis, Ch. 41, 8.1.1
  - new accounting pronouncements and other changes in accounting policies, Ch. 41, 8.1.2
  - voluntary changes in presentation, Ch. 41, 8.1.3
- materiality, Ch. 3, 4.1.5.A
- offset, Ch. 3, 4.1.5.B
- Practice Statement 2, Ch. 3, 4.1.7
- profit or loss for the period, Ch. 3, 4.1.6
- selection of, Ch. 3, 4.3

## Accounting Standards Advisory Forum (ASAF), Ch. 1, 2.8

## Accounting Standards Board (AcSB), Ch. 1, 4.3.2

## Accounting Standards Board of Japan (ASBJ), Ch. 1, 4.4.2

## Accounting Standards Codification (ASC). *See under* ASC

## Accounting Standards for Business Enterprises (ASBE), Ch. 1, 4.4.1.A

## Accrual basis of accounting, Ch. 3, 4.1.3

## Accrued operating lease income, Ch. 19, 6.6

- rental income and lease incentives, Ch. 19, 6.6.1

## Acquired receivables, Ch. 49, 3.3.4; Ch. 54, 4.6.1

## Acquirer's obligation to transfer proceeds from realisation of acquired contingent asset, Ch. 9, 5.6.4.A

## Acquisition method of accounting, Ch. 9, 4. *See also* Business combinations; IFRS 3

- acquisition date determination, Ch. 9, 4.2
- business combinations under common control, application to, Ch. 10, 3.1–3.2
- identifying the acquirer, Ch. 9, 4.1
- 'reverse acquisitions', Ch. 9, 4.1

## Acquisition of cash flows, insurance contracts, Ch. 56, 8.2.3.E

## Acquisition of insurance contracts, Ch. 56, 13

## Acquisition-related costs, Ch. 9, 7.3; Ch. 40, 6.3.1

## Active market, Ch. 14, 3, 8.1.1, 17; Ch. 20, 3.3

## Active market identifying CGUs, Ch. 20, 3.3

## Actuarial assumptions, Ch. 35, 7.5

## Actuarial gains and losses, Ch. 35, 7.5

## Actuarial methodology, Ch. 35, 7.3

## Adjusting events, Ch. 38, 2.1.2

- determining value in use, Ch. 20, 7
- treatment of, Ch. 38, 2.2

## Advisory bodies, Ch. 1, 2.9

- Accounting Standards Advisory Forum (ASAF), Ch. 1, 2.8

- Advisory Council, IFRS, Ch. 1, 2.7

- Capital Markets Advisory Committee, Ch. 1, 2.9

- Consultative Group for Rate Regulation, Ch. 1, 2.9

- Emerging Economies Group, Ch. 1, 2.9

- Global Preparers Forum, Ch. 1, 2.9

- IFRS Taxonomy Consultative Group, Ch. 1, 2.9

- Islamic Finance Consultative Group, Ch. 1, 2.9

- Management Commentary Consultative Group, Ch. 1, 2.9

- SME Implementation Group, Ch. 1, 2.9

- Transition Resource Group for IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts, Ch. 1, 2.9

- World Standard-setters Conferences, Ch. 1, 2.9

## Agenda consultation 2011, Ch. 10, 6.1

## Agenda consultation 2015, Ch. 10, 6.1; Ch. 43, 1.3.6, 8.4.1

## Aggregated exposures, hedge accounting, Ch. 53, 2.7

## Aggregation criteria, operating segments, Ch. 36, 1.3, 3.2.1

- Agriculture**, Ch. 42, 1–5. *See also* IAS 41
- ‘All employee’ share plans**, Ch. 34, 2.2.2.D
- All-in-one hedges, hedge accounting**, Ch. 53, 5.2.1
- Americas, IFRS adoption in**, Ch. 1, 4.3
- Amortisation of intangible assets**, Ch. 17, 9
- assessing the useful life of an intangible asset as
    - finite/indefinite, Ch. 17, 9.1
  - factors affecting the useful life, Ch. 17, 9.1.1
  - useful life of contractual/other legal rights, Ch. 17, 9.1.2
- impairment losses, Ch. 17, 9.4; Ch. 20, 11
- intangible assets with a finite useful life, Ch. 17, 9.2
- amortisation period and method, Ch. 17, 9.2.1
  - amortisation of programme and other broadcast rights, Ch. 17, 9.2.1.B
  - amortising customer relationships and similar intangible assets, Ch. 17, 9.2.1.A
- residual value, Ch. 17, 9.2.4
- revenue-based amortisation, Ch. 17, 9.2.2
- review of amortisation period and amortisation method, Ch. 17, 9.2.3
- intangible assets with an indefinite useful life, Ch. 17, 9.3; Ch. 20, 10
- retirements and disposals, Ch. 17, 9.5
- derecognition of parts of intangible assets, Ch. 17, 9.5.1
- Amortised cost**, Ch. 50, 3; Ch. 51, 14.1
- financial assets measured at, Ch. 50, 2.1; Ch. 51, 14.1
  - financial liabilities measured at, Ch. 50, 2.2
  - transfers of assets measured at, Ch. 52, 5.4.2
- Area-of-interest method, E&E expenditure**, Ch. 43, 3.2.5
- ASC 310–Receivables**, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.C
- ASC 405–Liabilities**, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.B
- ASC 460–Guarantees**, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.B
- ASC 718–Compensation Stock Compensation**, Ch. 34, 1.1
- ASC 815–Derivatives and Hedging**, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.B
- ASC 860–Transfers and Servicing**, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.B
- ASC 924–Entertainment–Casinos**, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.F
- ASC 958–605–Not-for-Profit Entities–Revenue Recognition**, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.E
- Asia, IFRS adoption in**, Ch. 1, 4.4
- Asset swap accounts**, Ch. 43, 6.3
- Associates**. *See also* Equity method/accounting, IAS 28;
- Investments in associates and joint ventures
  - cash flows of, Ch. 40, 6.4
  - definition, Ch. 11, 3
  - disclosure, Ch. 13, 5
    - nature, extent and financial effects of interests in associates, Ch. 13, 5.1
    - risks associated with interests in associates, Ch. 13, 5.2
  - dividends from, Ch. 8, 2.4.1
  - equity accounted associate or joint venture that is not a
    - business becomes a subsidiary in an acquisition in stages, Ch. 7, 3.1.2
  - first-time adoption
    - assets and liabilities of, Ch. 5, 5.9
    - investments in, Ch. 5, 5.8
  - investments in, Ch. 11, 5.3; Ch. 20, 12.4
  - loss of control – interest retained in former subsidiary is an associate, Ch. 7, 3.3.2, 7.1; Ch. 11, 7.4.1
  - separate financial statements and interests in, Ch. 8, 1.1.1
  - share-based payments to employee of, Ch. 34, 12.9
  - significant influence, Ch. 11, 4
    - fund managers, Ch. 11, 4.6
    - holdings of less than 20% of the voting power, Ch. 11, 4.3
    - lack of, Ch. 11, 4.2
    - potential voting rights, Ch. 11, 4.4
    - severe long-term restrictions impairing ability to transfer funds to the investor, Ch. 11, 4.1
    - voting rights held in a fiduciary capacity, Ch. 11, 4.5
- Assurance-type warranty**, Ch. 31, 3.3
- Australia, IFRS adoption in**, Ch. 1, 4.5
- Australian Accounting Standards (AAS)**, Ch. 1, 4.5
- ‘Back-to-back’ forward contracts**, Ch. 47, 11.1.3
- Balance sheet**. *See* Statement of financial position
- Bank overdrafts**, Ch. 40, 3.2.4
- Barter transactions**, Ch. 29, 2.6.2
- Basel Committee on Banking Supervision**, Ch. 1, 2.5
- ‘Basic’ sensitivity analysis**, Ch. 54, 5.5.1
- Bearer plants**, Ch. 18, 3.1.7; Ch. 42, 2.3.3
- definition, Ch. 18, 2.2; Ch. 42, 2.2.1.A
  - requirements for produce growing on, Ch. 42, 3.2.3
  - in scope of IAS 16, Ch. 18, 2.1; Ch. 42, 3.2.3.A
- Bid-ask spread**, Ch. 14, 15.3.2
- Binomial model**, Ch. 34, 8.3.2
- Biological assets**, Ch. 42, 2.3.1. *See also* IAS 41–Agriculture
- definition of, Ch. 42, 2.2.1
  - disclosure of groups of, Ch. 42, 5.1.3
  - fair value measurement, Ch. 42, 4.5.2, 4.6.2.A
  - leases of, Ch. 42, 2.3.5
  - measurement, Ch. 42, 3.2.1
- Black economic empowerment (BEE) and share-based payment**, Ch. 34, 15.5
- Black-Scholes-Merton formula**, Ch. 34, 8.3.1
- Block caving, depreciation, depletion and amortisation (mining)**, Ch. 43, 16.2
- Bonds**. *See* Convertible bonds
- Borrowing costs**, Ch. 21. *See also* Capitalisation of borrowing costs; IAS 23
- definition of, Ch. 21, 4
  - eligible for capitalisation, Ch. 17, 6.3.2; Ch. 21, 5
    - accrued costs and trade payables, Ch. 21, 5.3.3
    - calculation of capitalisation rate, Ch. 21, 5.3.2
    - directly attributable, Ch. 21, 5.1
    - exchange differences as, Ch. 21, 5.4
    - general borrowings, Ch. 21, 5.3
      - completed qualifying assets, related to, Ch. 21, 5.3.1.A
      - specific non-qualifying assets, related to, Ch. 21, 5.3.1.B
    - group considerations, Ch. 21, 5.7
    - hyperinflationary economies, Ch. 21, 5.6
    - specific borrowings, Ch. 21, 5.2
  - intangible assets, Ch. 17, 4.2
  - interim reporting, Ch. 41, 9.1.4
  - inventory, Ch. 22, 3.1.3C
  - investment property, Ch. 19, 4.8
  - on ‘land expenditures’, Ch. 21, 6.3.1
  - other finance costs as, Ch. 21, 4.2, 5.5
  - property, plant and equipment, Ch. 18, 4.1.2

- Branches, foreign exchange, Ch. 15, 4.4
- Brazil, IFRS adoption in, Ch. 1, 4.3.3
- Broadcast rights, intangible assets amortisation of, Ch. 17, 9.2.1.B
- Business Advisory Council (BAC), Ch. 1, 4.4.2
- Business combination exemption (first-time adoption), Ch. 5, 5.2
  - associates and joint arrangements, Ch. 5, 5.2, 5.2.2.A
  - classification of business combinations, Ch. 5, 5.2.3
  - currency adjustments to goodwill, Ch. 5, 5.2.6
  - goodwill previously deducted from equity, Ch. 5, 5.2.5.C
  - goodwill, restatement of, Ch. 5, 5.2.5
  - measurement of deferred taxes and non-controlling interests, Ch. 5, 5.2.9
  - option to restate business combinations retrospectively, Ch. 5, 5.2.2
  - previously consolidated entities that are not subsidiaries, Ch. 5, 5.2.8
  - previously unconsolidated subsidiaries, Ch. 5, 5.2.7
  - recognition of assets and liabilities, Ch. 5, 5.2.4
  - subsequent measurement under IFRSs not based on cost, Ch. 5, 5.2.4.E
- Business combinations, Ch. 9, 1–16. *See also* Common control
  - business combinations; IFRS 3; Income taxes achieved in stages (step acquisitions), Ch. 9, 9
  - accounting for previously held interests in a joint operation, Ch. 9, 9.1
  - achieved without the transfer of consideration, Ch. 9, 7.4
  - acquired receivables, Ch. 54, 4.6
  - acquirer and a vendor in, contracts between, Ch. 44, 3.7.2
  - acquirer, identifying the, Ch. 9, 4.1
  - acquirer, new entity formed to effect business combination, Ch. 9, 4.1.1
  - acquirer that is not a legal entity, Ch. 9, 4.1
  - acquisition method of accounting, Ch. 9, 4
    - determining the acquisition date, Ch. 9, 4.2
    - identifying the acquirer, Ch. 9, 4.1
  - acquisition of intangible assets in, Ch. 17, 5
    - customer relationship intangible assets, Ch. 17, 5.4
    - in-process research and development, Ch. 17, 5.5
    - intangible assets acquired, examples, Ch. 17, 5.2
    - measuring the fair value of intangible assets, Ch. 17, 5.3
    - recognition of intangible assets, Ch. 17, 5.1
  - acquisition related costs, Ch. 9, 7.3
    - presentation in statement of cash flows, Ch. 40, 6.3.1
  - acquisitions of investment property in or a, Ch. 19, 3.3
  - apparent immediate impairment of goodwill created by deferred tax, Ch. 33, 12.3
  - assessing whether acquired process is substantive, Ch. 9, 3.2.4
  - bargain purchase transactions, Ch. 9, 10
    - recognising and measuring goodwill or a gain in, Ch. 9, 6
  - 'business' under IFRSs, definition of, Ch. 9, 3.2; Ch. 19, 3.3.1
  - assessment whether acquired set of activities and assets constitutes a, Ch. 9, 3.2.2
  - 'capable of from the viewpoint of a market participant, Ch. 9, 3.2.5
  - common control, Ch. 10, 1–6; Ch. 56, 13.3
  - concentration test, Ch. 9, 3.2.3
  - consideration transferred, Ch. 9, 7
  - contingent consideration, Ch. 9, 7.1
    - cash flows, Ch. 40, 6.3.3
    - and indemnification assets, Ch. 54, 4.6.2
    - payable by an acquirer, Ch. 45, 3.7.1.A
    - receivable by a vendor, Ch. 45, 3.7.1.B
  - contingent liabilities recognised in a business combination, Ch. 9, 5.6.1
    - changes in, Ch. 26, 4.10
    - by contract alone, Ch. 9, 7.4.1
    - contracts between acquirer and vendor, Ch. 45, 3.7.2
    - customer relationship intangible assets acquired in, Ch. 17, 5.4
    - deferred taxes, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.E, 6.2.2.E,
      - arising on a business combination, Ch. 33, 12.1.2
      - assets of the acquiree, Ch. 33, 12.1.2.B
      - assets of the acquirer, Ch. 33, 12.1.2.A
    - development stage entities, Ch. 9, 3.2.7
  - disclosures, Ch. 9, 16
    - combinations during current reporting period, Ch. 9, 16.1.1
    - combinations effected after the end of reporting period, Ch. 9, 16.1.2
    - financial effects of adjustments, Ch. 9, 16.2
    - nature and financial effect, Ch. 9, 16.1
  - exceptions to recognition and/or measurement principles, Ch. 9, 5.6
    - assets held for sale, Ch. 9, 5.6.6
    - contingent liabilities, Ch. 9, 5.6.1
    - employee benefits, Ch. 9, 5.6.3
    - income taxes, Ch. 9, 5.6.2
    - indemnification assets, Ch. 9, 5.6.4
    - insurance contracts within the scope of IFRS 17, Ch. 9, 5.6.9
    - leases in which the acquiree is a lessee, Ch. 9, 5.6.8
    - reacquired rights, Ch. 9, 5.6.5
    - share-based payment transactions, Ch. 9, 5.6.7
  - fair value of intangible assets acquired in, measuring, Ch. 17, 5.3
    - goodwill, Ch. 9, 6
    - identifying a, Ch. 9, 3.1
    - identifying the acquirer, Ch. 9, 4.1
  - in-process research and development (IPR&D) acquired in, Ch. 17, 5.5
  - insurance contracts acquired in, Ch. 55, 9
  - intangible assets acquired in, recognition of
    - identifiability in relation to an intangible asset, Ch. 17, 5.1.3
      - contractual-legal rights, Ch. 17, 5.1.3.A
      - separability, Ch. 17, 5.1.3.B
      - probable inflow of benefits, Ch. 17, 5.1.1
      - reliability of measurement, Ch. 17, 5.1.2
    - involving a Newco, Ch. 9, 4.1.1; Ch. 10, 4
    - involving mutual entities, Ch. 9, 7.5
    - leases, Ch. 23, 9
    - loans and receivables acquired in, Ch. 49, 3.3.4
  - measurement and recognition of deferred tax in, Ch. 33, 12.1
    - deferred tax assets arising on a business combination, Ch. 33, 12.1.2
    - deferred tax liabilities of acquired entity, Ch. 33, 12.1.3
    - manner of recovery of assets and settlement of liabilities, determining, Ch. 33, 12.1.1
      - changes in tax base consequent on the business combination, Ch. 33, 12.1.1.A

**Business combinations—*contd***

- measurement period, Ch. 9, 12
  - non-controlling interest as part of a business combination under common control, Ch. 10, 3.3.5
  - non-controlling interests, measurement in, Ch. 7, 3.2, 3.1.1, 3.1.2, 5.2, 5.3
  - pre-existing relationships, Ch. 9, 11.1
  - process, Ch. 9, 3.2.1
  - push down accounting, Ch. 9, 15
  - recognition and measurement of assets acquired, liabilities assumed and non-controlling interests, Ch. 9, 5
    - assembled workforce, Ch. 9, 5.5.4.A
    - assets and liabilities related to contacts with customers, Ch. 9, 5.5.8
    - assets with uncertain cash flows, Ch. 9, 5.5.5
    - equity-accounted entities, investments in, Ch. 9, 5.5.7
    - future contract renewals, Ch. 9, 5.5.4.B
    - items not qualifying as assets, Ch. 9, 5.5.4.B
    - liabilities assumed, Ch. 9, 5
      - non-controlling interests, Ch. 9, 5.1, 7.2, 7.4.1
    - reacquired rights, Ch. 9, 5.5.3
  - replacement share-based payment awards in, Ch. 9, 7.2; Ch. 34, 11
  - reverse acquisitions, Ch. 9, 14, 14.8, 14.9
  - spin-off transaction, Ch. 9, 4.1.1
  - stapling arrangements, Ch. 9, 4.1.2
  - subsequent measurement and accounting, Ch. 9, 13
  - tax deductions for acquisition costs, Ch. 33, 12.4
  - tax deductions for replacement share-based payment awards in a business combination, Ch. 33, 12.2
  - temporary differences arising from the acquisition of a group of assets that is not a business, Ch. 33, 12.5
- Business combinations under common control' (BCUCC)**
- research project**
    - accounting methods and disclosures, Ch. 10, 6.2
    - background and scope, Ch. 10, 6.1
    - next steps, Ch. 10, 6.3
- 'Business model' assessment, financial assets, Ch. 48, 5**
- anticipated capital expenditure, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - applying in practice, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - credit-impaired financial assets in a hold to collect business model, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - credit risk management activities, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - hedging activities in a hold to collect business model, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - hold to collect contractual cash flows, Ch. 48, 5.2
  - hold to collect contractual cash flows and selling financial assets, Ch. 48, 5.3
  - impact of sales on the assessment, Ch. 48, 5.2.1
  - level at which the business model assessment should be applied, Ch. 48, 5.1
  - liquidity portfolio for every day liquidity needs, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - liquidity portfolio for stress case scenarios, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - loans that are to be sub-participated, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - opportunistic portfolio management, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - other business models, Ch. 48, 5.4
  - portfolio managed on a fair value basis, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - replication portfolios, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - sales to manage concentration risk, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - securitisation, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - splitting portfolios, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - subsidiary that is held for sale, Ch. 48, 5.5
  - transferred financial assets that are not derecognised, Ch. 48, 5.2.2
- Buying reinsurance, gains/losses on, Ch. 55, 7.2.6.C**
- By-products, extractive industries, Ch. 43, 12.6, 14.2.1, 16.1.3.D**
- Call options, Ch. 7, 6.1, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5; Ch. 34, 8.2.1; Ch. 47, 11.2**
- over non-controlling interests, Ch. 7, 6.1, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5; Ch. 9, 8.5
    - call and put options entered into in relation to existing non-controlling interests, Ch. 7, 6.4
    - call options only, Ch. 7, 6.1
    - combination of call and put options, Ch. 7, 6.3
    - separate financial statements, Ch. 7, 6.5
  - purchased call option, Ch. 47, 11.2.1
  - share-based payment, Ch. 34, 8.2.1
    - intrinsic value and time value, Ch. 34, 8.2.2
  - written call option, Ch. 47, 11.2.2
- Canada, IFRS adoption in, Ch. 1, 4.3.2**
- Capital commitments, Ch. 41, 4.3.4**
- Capital, disclosures about, Ch. 3, 5.4; Ch. 54, 5.6.3**
- general capital disclosures, Ch. 3, 5.4.1
  - puttable financial instruments classified as equity, Ch. 3, 5.4.2
- Capital Markets Advisory Committee, Ch. 1, 2.9**
- Capitalisation of borrowing costs, Ch. 21, 1–7. *See also* IAS 23**
- cessation of capitalisation, Ch. 21, 6.3
    - borrowing costs on 'land expenditures', Ch. 21, 6.3.1
  - commencement, Ch. 21, 6.1
    - expenditures on a qualifying asset, Ch. 21, 6.1.1
  - disclosure requirements, Ch. 21, 7
  - group considerations, Ch. 21, 5.7
    - borrowings in one company and development in another, Ch. 21, 5.7.1
    - qualifying assets held by joint arrangements, Ch. 21, 5.7.2
  - in hyperinflationary economies, Ch. 21, 5.6
  - interim financial reporting, Ch. 41, 9.1.4
  - suspension of, Ch. 21, 6.2
    - impairment considerations, Ch. 21, 6.2.1
- Carried interests/party, extractive industries, Ch. 43, 6.1**
- in E&E phase, Ch. 43, 6.1.2
  - financing-type, Ch. 43, 6.1.3
  - purchase/sale-type, Ch. 43, 6.1.4
- Carve-out financial statements. *See* Combined financial statements**
- Cash and cash equivalents, Ch. 40, 3. *See also* IAS 7**
- components of, Ch. 40, 3.2
    - bank overdrafts, Ch. 40, 3.2.4
    - client money, Ch. 40, 3.2.6
    - cryptocurrencies, Ch. 40, 3.2.5
    - demand deposits, Ch. 40, 3.2.1
    - investments with maturities greater than three months, Ch. 40, 3.2.3
    - money market funds (MMF), Ch. 40, 3.2.2
    - short-term investments, Ch. 40, 3.2.1
  - restrictions on the use of, Ch. 40, 3.4
  - statement of financial position items, reconciliation with, Ch. 40, 3.3
- Cash flow hedges, Ch. 53, 1.5, 5.2, 7.2; Ch. 54, 4.3.3**
- acquisition or disposal of subsidiaries, Ch. 53, 7.2.4

- acquisitions, Ch. 53, 7.2.4
- all-in-one hedges, Ch. 53, 5.2.1
- discontinuation, Ch. 53, 8.3
- of firm commitments, Ch. 53, 5.2.2
- of foreign currency monetary items, Ch. 53, 5.2.3
- hypothetical derivatives, Ch. 53, 7.4.4
- leased assets, CGU identification, Ch. 20, 3.2
- measuring ineffectiveness, Ch. 53, 7.4.6
- of a net position, Ch. 53, 2.5.3
- presentation, Ch. 53, 10.1
- reclassification of gains and losses, Ch. 53, 7.2.2
- Cash-generating units (CGUs).** *See also* Impairment of assets; Value in use (VIU)
  - active markets, identifying, Ch. 20, 3.2
  - carrying amount of, identifying, Ch. 20, 4
  - dividing the entity into, Ch. 20, 3
  - estimating the future pre-tax cash flows of, Ch. 20, 7.1
  - and goodwill impairment, Ch. 20, 8
  - impairment losses, Ch. 20, 11.2
  - leased assets and CGUs, Ch. 20, 3.2
  - reversal of impairments, Ch. 20, 11.4.
- Cash-settled share-based payment transaction,** Ch. 34, 9; Ch. 36, 2.2.1. *See also* Equity-settled share-based payment transaction; IFRS 2; Share-based payment transactions
  - accounting treatment, Ch. 34, 9.3
    - application of the accounting treatment, Ch. 34, 9.3.2
      - market conditions and non-vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 9.3.2.D
      - modification, cancellation and settlement, Ch. 34, 9.3.2.E
      - non-market vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 9.3.2.C
      - periodic allocation of cost, Ch. 34, 9.3.2.B
      - vesting period determination, Ch. 34, 9.3.2.A
    - basic accounting treatment, Ch. 34, 9.3.1
  - modification to or from equity-settlement, Ch. 34, 9.4
    - cash-settled award modified to equity-settled award, Ch. 34, 9.4.2
      - equity-settled award modified to cash-settled award, Ch. 34, 9.4.1
  - scope of requirements, Ch. 34, 9.1
  - transactions with equity and cash alternatives, Ch. 34, 10.1, 10.2, 10.3
  - what constitutes a cash-settled award?, Ch. 34, 9.2
    - arrangements to sell employees' shares including 'broker settlement,' Ch. 34, 9.2.4
    - economic compulsion for cash settlement (including unlisted company schemes), Ch. 34, 10.2.1.A
    - formal and informal arrangements for the entity to purchase illiquid shares or otherwise settle in cash, Ch. 34, 9.2.1
      - market purchases of own equity following equity-settlement of award, Ch. 34, 9.2.3
      - market purchases of own equity to satisfy awards, Ch. 34, 9.2.2
- Catastrophe provisions,** Ch. 55, 7.2.1
- CCIRS.** *See* Cross-currency interest rate swaps (CCIRS)
- CCP.** *See* Central clearing party (CCP)
- Cedant,** Ch. 55, 2.2.1
- Chief operating decision maker (CODM),** Ch. 36, 1.3, 3.1
- China Accounting Standards Committee (CASC),** Ch. 1, 4.4.1.A
- China, IFRS adoption in,** Ch. 1, 4.4.1
- Clawback conditions, share-based payment,** Ch. 34, 3.1.1
- Clean-up call options,** Ch. 52, 4.2.7
- Client money,** Ch. 40, 3.2.6; Ch. 52, 3.7
- 'Closely related,' meaning of,** Ch. 46, 5
- Cloud computing,** Ch. 17, 11.6
  - implementation costs, Ch. 17, 11.6.2
  - 'software as a service' cloud computing arrangements, Ch. 17, 11.6.1
- 'Collar' put and call options,** Ch. 52, 5.4.3.C
- Collateral,** Ch. 51, 5.8.1; Ch. 52, 5.5.2
- Collectability, revenue IFRS 15,** Ch. 28, 2.1.6
  - assessing for a portfolio of contracts, Ch. 28, 2.1.6.A
  - determining when to reassess, Ch. 28, 2.1.6.B
- Combined financial statements,** Ch. 6, 2.2.6
  - common control, Ch. 6, 2.2.6.A
  - preparation of, Ch. 6, 2.2.6.C
  - purpose and users, Ch. 6, 2.2.6.B
  - reporting entity in, Ch. 6, 1.1; Ch. 6, 2.2.6.B; Ch. 6, 2.2.6.C; Ch. 6, 2.2.6.E
  - 'special-purpose' vs 'general-purpose', Ch. 6, 2.2.6.D
- Comissão de Valores Mobiliários (CVM),** Ch. 1, 2.3, 4.3.3
- Commencement of lease,** Ch. 23, 4.2
- Committee for Mineral Reserves International Reporting Standards (CRIRSCO),** Ch. 43, 1.3
  - International Reporting Template, Ch. 43, 2.3.1
  - reporting terminology, Ch. 43, 2.3.1.B
  - scope, Ch. 43, 2.3.1.A
- Commodity-based contracts, extractive industries**
  - allocate the transaction price, Ch. 43, 12.15.4
  - definition of commodity contract, Ch. 43, 12.6.1
  - fixed consideration, Ch. 43, 12.15.4.B
  - forward-selling to finance development, Ch. 43, 12.6
  - modifications to, Ch. 43, 12.10
  - multi-period, Ch. 43, 12.15
  - normal purchase and sales exemption, Ch. 43, 13.1
  - principal *vs.* agent considerations in, Ch. 43, 12.11
  - revenue recognition, Ch. 43, 12.15.5
  - take-or-pay contracts, Ch. 43, 12.16, 17.2
  - trading activities, Ch. 43, 12.7
- Commodity broker-traders,** Ch. 45, 4.2.2
- Commodity, equity-linked interest and principal payments,** Ch. 46, 5.1.7
- Commodity price assumptions,** Ch. 43, 11.4.3, 11.5.2
- Common control business combinations,** Ch. 10, 1–6
  - accounting for, Ch. 10, 3
    - application of the acquisition method under IFRS 3, Ch. 10, 3.2
    - application of the pooling of interests method, Ch. 10, 3.3
      - acquisition of non-controlling interest as part of a business combination under common control, Ch. 10, 3.3.5
      - carrying amounts of assets and liabilities, Ch. 10, 3.3.2
      - equity reserves and history of assets and liabilities carried over, Ch. 10, 3.3.4
      - general requirements, Ch. 10, 3.3.1
      - restatement of financial information for periods prior to the date of the combination, Ch. 10, 3.3.3

**Common control business combinations—*contd***

- accounting for—*contd*
    - pooling of interests method versus acquisition method, Ch. 10, 3.1
  - accounting for transactions under common control (or ownership) involving a Newco, Ch. 10, 4
    - inserting a new intermediate parent within an existing group, Ch. 10, 4.3
    - setting up a new top holding company, Ch. 10, 4.2
      - transactions effected through issuing equity interests, Ch. 10, 4.2.1
      - transactions involving consideration other than equity interests, Ch. 10, 4.2.2
    - transferring businesses outside an existing group using a Newco, Ch. 10, 4.4
  - accounting for transfers of associates/joint ventures under common control, Ch. 10, 5
  - future developments, Ch. 10, 6
    - BCUCC research project
      - accounting methods and disclosures, Ch. 10, 6.2
      - background and scope, Ch. 10, 6.1
      - next steps, Ch. 10, 6.3
  - group reorganisations, Ch. 10, 1.2
  - IFRS 3 scope exclusion, Ch. 10, 2
    - common control by an individual/group of individuals, Ch. 10, 2.1.1
      - transitory control, Ch. 10, 2.1.2
  - scope of chapter, Ch. 10, 1.3
- Common control/group transactions, individual financial statements**, Ch. 8, 4. *See also* Group reorganisations
- application of the principles in practice, Ch. 8, 4.4
    - acquiring and selling businesses—transfers between subsidiaries, Ch. 8, 4.4.2
      - accounting for a business that has been acquired, Ch. 8, 4.4.2.B
      - accounting for transactions if net assets are not a business, Ch. 8, 4.4.2.D
    - purchase and sale of a business for cash/equity not representative of fair value of business, Ch. 8, 4.4.2.C
  - financial instruments within the scope of IFRS 9 (or IAS 39), Ch. 8, 4.4.5
    - financial guarantee contracts, parent guarantee issued on behalf of subsidiary, Ch. 8, 4.4.5.B
    - interest-free or non-market interest rate loans, Ch. 8, 4.4.5.A
  - incurring expenses and settling liabilities without recharges, Ch. 8, 4.4.4
  - transactions involving non-monetary assets, Ch. 8, 4.4.1
    - acquisition of assets for shares, Ch. 8, 4.4.1.C
    - contribution and distribution of assets, Ch. 8, 4.4.1.D
    - parent exchanges PP&E for a non-monetary asset of the subsidiary, Ch. 8, 4.4.1.B
    - sale of PP&E from parent to subsidiary for an amount of cash not representative of fair value of asset, Ch. 8, 4.4.1.A
    - transfers between subsidiaries, Ch. 8, 4.4.1.E
  - transfers of businesses between parent and subsidiary, Ch. 8, 4.4.3
    - distributions of businesses without consideration, Ch. 8, 4.4.3.A
      - legal merger of parent and subsidiary, Ch. 8, 4.4.3.B
        - subsidiary as a surviving entity, Ch. 8, 4.4.3.B
  - cost of investments acquired in, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.B
  - disclosures, Ch. 8, 4.5
  - measurement, Ch. 8, 4.3
    - fair value in intra-group transactions, Ch. 8, 4.3.1
  - recognition, Ch. 8, 4.2
- Comparative information**, Ch. 3, 2.4; Ch. 4, 4; Ch. 5, 6.1
- interim financial statements, Ch. 41, 5.1
  - treatment on cessation of classification as held for sale, Ch. 4, 4.2
  - treatment on initial classification as held for sale statement of comprehensive income, Ch. 4, 4.1.1
- Compensation, related-party disclosures**, Ch. 39, 2.6.1
- Compound financial instruments**, Ch. 47, 6
- background, Ch. 47, 6.1
  - common forms of convertible bonds, Ch. 47, 6.6
    - bond convertible into fixed percentage of equity, Ch. 47, 6.6.6
    - contingent convertible bond, Ch. 47, 6.6.2
    - convertible bonds with down round or ratchet features, Ch. 47, 6.6.7
    - convertibles with cash settlement at the option of the issuer, Ch. 47, 6.6.5
    - foreign currency convertible bond, Ch. 47, 6.6.4
    - functional currency bond convertible into a fixed number of shares, Ch. 47, 6.6.1
    - mandatorily convertible bond, Ch. 47, 6.6.3
  - components of a compound instrument, Ch. 47, 6.4
  - compound instruments with embedded derivatives, Ch. 47, 6.4.2
    - issuer call option-‘closely related’ embedded derivatives, Ch. 47, 6.4.2.A
    - determining, Ch. 47, 6.4.1
  - conversion at maturity, Ch. 47, 6.3.1
    - before maturity, Ch. 47, 6.3.2
      - accounting treatment, Ch. 47, 6.3.2.B
      - embedded derivatives, Ch. 47, 6.3.2.C
      - ‘fixed stated principal’ of a bond, Ch. 47, 6.3.2.A
    - deferred tax, initial recognition exception, Ch. 33, 7.2.8
    - early redemption/repurchase, Ch. 47, 6.3.3
      - through exercising an embedded call option, Ch. 47, 6.3.3.B
        - through negotiation with bondholders, Ch. 47, 6.3.3.A
      - modification, Ch. 47, 6.3.4
    - with multiple embedded derivatives, statement of financial position, Ch. 54, 4.4.7
  - ‘split accounting’, Ch. 47, 6.2
    - initial recognition of a compound instrument, Ch. 47, 6.2
      - accounting for the equity component, Ch. 47, 6.2.1
      - temporary differences arising from, Ch. 47, 6.2.2
    - treatment by holder and issuer contrasted, Ch. 47, 6.1.1
- Comprehensive income**, Ch. 3, 3.2
- Comprehensive income statement**. *See* Statement of comprehensive income
- Concentration test**, Ch. 9, 3.2.3
- Concentrations of risk**, Ch. 54, 5.6.1; Ch. 55, 11.2.4
- Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting 2010**, Ch. 2, 2

- Conceptual framework, IASB's**, Ch. 1, 2.5; Ch. 2, 1–12. *See also*
- General purpose financial reporting contents, Ch. 2, 3.1
  - derecognition, Ch. 2, 8.3
  - development, Ch. 2, 2
  - discussion paper on, Ch. 2, 1
  - effective date, Ch. 2, 2
  - enhancing qualitative characteristics, Ch. 2, 5.2
    - applying, Ch. 2, 5.2.5
    - comparability, Ch. 2, 5.2.1
    - timeliness, Ch. 2, 5.2.3
    - understandability, Ch. 2, 5.2.4
    - verifiability, Ch. 2, 5.2.2
  - financial capital maintenance, Ch. 2.11.1
  - financial statements, Ch. 2.6.1
    - assets, Ch. 2.7.2
    - consolidated and unconsolidated, Ch. 2.6.2.1
    - elements, Ch. 2.7
    - equity, Ch. 2.7.4
    - executory contracts, Ch. 2.7.1.2
    - going concern assumption, Ch. 2.6.1.4
    - income and expenses, Ch. 2.7.5
    - liabilities, Ch. 2.7.3
    - objective and scope, Ch. 2.6.1.1
    - perspective adopted in financial statements, Ch. 2.6.1.3
    - reporting period and comparative information, Ch. 2.6.1.2
    - substance of contractual rights and contractual obligations, Ch. 2.7.1.3
    - unit of account, Ch. 2.7.1.1
  - fundamental qualitative characteristics, Ch. 2, 5.1
    - applying, Ch. 2, 5.1.3
    - cost constraint, Ch. 2, 5.3
    - faithful representation, Ch. 2, 5.1.2
    - relevance (including materiality), Ch. 2, 5.1.1
  - general purpose financial reporting, Ch. 2, 4
    - economic resources, Ch. 2, 4.2.1
    - limitations, Ch. 2, 4.1.2
    - objective and usefulness, Ch. 2, 4.1.1
  - management commentary, Ch. 2, 12
  - measurement, Ch. 2, 9
    - bases, Ch. 2, 9.1
    - cash-flow-based measurement techniques, Ch. 2, 9.5
    - equity, Ch. 2, 9.4
    - factors to consider in selecting measurement bases, Ch. 2, 9.3
    - information provided by different measurement bases, Ch. 2, 9.2
  - physical capital maintenance, Ch. 2, 11.2
  - political and economic environment influences, Ch. 2, 1.2
  - presentation and disclosure, Ch. 2, 10
    - aggregation, Ch. 2, 10.3
    - classification, Ch. 2, 10.2
    - objectives and principles, Ch. 2, 10.1
  - purpose, Ch. 2, 3.2
  - recognition criteria, Ch. 2, 8.2
    - faithful representation, Ch. 2, 8.2.2
    - relevance, Ch. 2, 8.2.1
  - recognition process, Ch. 2, 8.1
  - reporting entity, Ch. 2, 6.2
  - scope, Ch. 2, 3
  - standard settings, Ch. 2, 1.2
  - status, Ch. 2, 3.2
  - useful financial information, qualitative characteristics of, Ch. 2, 5
- Concession agreements.** *See* Service concession arrangements (SCA)
- mineral reserves and resources, Ch. 43, 2
- Concessionary agreements (concessions), extractive industries,** Ch. 43, 5.2
- Condensed interim financial statements,** Ch. 41, 3.2. *See also under* IAS 34
- disclosures in, Ch. 41, 4
    - accounting policies and methods of computation, Ch. 41, 4.3.11
    - amounts that are unusual because of their nature, size or incidence, Ch. 41, 4.3.13
    - capital commitments, Ch. 41, 4.3.4
    - changes in circumstances affecting fair values, Ch. 41, 4.3.6
    - changes in composition of the entity, Ch. 41, 4.3.17
    - compliance with IFRS, Ch. 41, 4.6
    - contingent liabilities, Ch. 41, 4.3.10
    - debt and equity securities, Ch. 41, 4.3.14
    - default or breach of loan covenants not remedied before end of interim period, Ch. 41, 4.3.7
    - dividends paid Ch. 41, 4.3.15
    - events after the interim reporting date, Ch. 41, 4.3.16
    - fair value disclosures, Ch. 41, 4.5
    - fair value hierarchy levels, transfers between, Ch. 41, 4.3.9
    - inventory write-down and reversals, Ch. 41, 4.3.1
    - litigation settlements, Ch. 41, 4.3.5
    - PP&E, acquisition and disposal of, Ch. 41, 4.3.3
    - recognition and reversal of impairment losses, Ch. 41, 4.3.2
    - related party transactions, Ch. 41, 4.3.8
    - seasonality or cyclicity of operations, Ch. 41, 4.3.12
    - segment information, Ch. 41, 4.4
    - significant events and transactions, Ch. 41, 4.1
    - transfers between different levels of fair value hierarchy, , Ch. 41, 4.3.9
  - first-time presentation, Ch. 41, 11.1
  - requirements for interim financial information, Ch. 41, 3.3
- Consideration transferred,** Ch. 9, 7. *See also* Contingent consideration
- acquisition-related costs, Ch. 9, 7.3
- Consignment stock and sale and repurchase agreements,** Ch. 22, 2.3.1F
- Consistency in application of IFRS,** Ch. 1, 5
- Consistent accounting policies,** Ch. 7, 2.6; Ch. 11, 7.8. *See also* Financial statements, presentation of; IAS 1
- Consolidated financial statements,** Ch. 6, 1–11; Ch. 8, 1.1. *See also* consolidation procedures, IFRS 10
- continuous assessment, Ch. 6, 9
  - control, Ch. 6, 3
  - control of specified assets, Ch. 6, 8
  - employee benefit trusts, Ch. 6, 2.2.2; Ch. 34, 12.3, 12.4.1, 12.5.1
  - entity no longer a parent at the end of reporting period, Ch. 6, 2.2.4
  - exemption from preparing
    - consent of non-controlling shareholders, Ch. 6, 2.2.1.A

- Consolidated financial statements—*contd***
  - exemption from preparing—*contd*
    - not filing financial statements for listing securities, Ch. 6, 2.2.1.C
    - parent's IFRS financial statements are publicly available, Ch. 6, 2.2.1.D
    - securities not traded in a public market, Ch. 6, 2.2.1.B
  - exposure to variable returns, Ch. 6, 5
  - future developments, Ch. 6, 11
  - investment entities, Ch. 6, 10
  - power over an investee, Ch. 6, 4
  - principal-agency situations, Ch. 6, 6
  - related parties and *de facto* agents, Ch. 6, 7
- Consolidated statement of cash flows, preparing**, Ch. 40, 6.1
- Consolidation procedures**, Ch. 7. *See also* non-controlling interests
  - basic principles, Ch. 7, 2.1
  - changes in control, Ch. 7, 3
    - accounting for a loss of control Ch. 7, 3.2
    - deemed disposal, Ch. 7, 3.6
  - demergers and distributions of non-cash assets to owners, Ch. 7, 3.7, Ch. 8, 2.4.2. *See also* IFRIC 17
  - interest retained in the former subsidiary, Ch. 7, 3.3
    - associate or joint venture, Ch. 7, 3.3.2, 7.1
    - financial asset, Ch. 7, 3.3.1
    - joint operation, Ch. 7, 3.3.3, 7.2
  - Interpretations Committee and IASB discussions about the sale of a single asset entity containing real estate, Ch. 7.3.2.1
  - loss of control in multiple arrangements, Ch. 7, 3.4
  - other comprehensive income, Ch. 7, 3.5
  - changes in ownership interest without a loss of control, Ch. 7, 4
    - contingent consideration on purchase of a noncontrolling interest, Ch. 7, 4.5
    - goodwill attributable to non-controlling interests, Ch. 7, 4.2; Ch. 20, 9
    - non-cash acquisition of non-controlling interests, Ch. 7, 4.3
    - retribution of other comprehensive income, Ch. 7, 4.1
    - transaction costs, Ch. 7, 4.4
  - commencement and cessation of consolidation, Ch. 7, 3.1
    - acquisition in stages: associate or joint venture that is not a business becomes a subsidiary, Ch. 7, 3.1.2
    - acquisition of a subsidiary that is not a business, Ch. 7, 3.1.1
  - demergers and distributions of non-cash assets to owners, Ch. 7, 3.7
    - presentation and disclosure, Ch. 7, 3.7.3
    - recognition and measurement in IFRIC 17, Ch. 7, 3.7.2
    - scope of IFRIC 17, Ch. 7, 3.7.1
  - consistent accounting policies, Ch. 7, 2.6
  - consolidating foreign operations, Ch. 7, 2.3
  - intragroup eliminations, Ch. 7, 2.4
  - non-coterminous accounting periods, Ch. 7, 2.5
  - proportion consolidated, Ch. 7, 2.2, 5.6
- Constructive obligation**, Ch. 26, 3.1
  - employee benefits, Ch. 37, 7.1
  - provisions, Ch. 26, 3.1
- Consultative Group for Rate Regulation**, Ch. 1, 2.9
- Contingent assets**, Ch. 26, 3.2.2
  - definition, Ch. 26, 3.2.2
  - disclosure of, Ch. 26, 7.3
  - relating to business combinations, Ch. 9, 5.5.4.B
- Contingent consideration**, Ch. 7, 4.5; Ch. 9, 7.1
  - cash flows in business combinations, Ch. 40, 6.3.3.A
    - payable by an acquirer, Ch. 45, 3.7.1.A
    - receivable by a vendor, Ch. 45, 3.7.1.B
  - initial recognition and measurement, Ch. 9, 7.1.1
  - intangible assets acquired for, Ch. 17, 4.5
  - on loss of control of a subsidiary, Ch. 7.3.2
  - obligation, classification, Ch. 9, 7.1.2
  - on purchase of non-controlling interest, Ch. 7, 4.5
  - subsequent measurement and accounting, Ch. 9, 7.1.3
- Contingent convertible bond**, Ch. 47, 6.6.2
- Contingent costs, investment property**, Ch. 19, 4.10
- Contingent liabilities**, Ch. 26, 3.2.1
  - business combinations, Ch. 9, 5.6.1
  - definition, Ch. 26, 3.2.1
  - disclosure of, Ch. 26, 7.2
  - joint ventures and associates, Ch. 13, 5.2.2
- Contingent resources, extractive industries**, Ch. 43, 2.2.1
- Contingent settlement provisions**, Ch. 47, 4.3
  - contingencies that are 'not genuine,' Ch. 47, 4.3.1
  - liabilities that arise only on a change of control, Ch. 47, 4.3.3
  - liabilities that arise only on liquidation, Ch. 47, 4.3.2
  - some typical contingent settlement provisions, Ch. 47, 4.3.4
- Contingently issuable shares (EPS)**, Ch. 37, 6.4.6
  - earnings-based contingencies, Ch. 37, 6.4.6.A
  - share-price-based contingencies, Ch. 37, 6.4.6.B
- Continuous assessment of control**, Ch. 6, 9; Ch. 12, 8
  - bankruptcy filings, Ch. 6, 9.2
  - changes in market conditions, Ch. 6, 9.1
  - control re-assessment, Ch. 6, 9.3
  - joint arrangements, Ch. 12, 8
  - troubled debt restructurings, Ch. 6, 9.2
- Contract asset**, Ch. 32, 2.1
  - presentation requirements for, Ch. 32, 2.1
- Contract costs**, Ch. 31, 5
  - amortisation of capitalised costs, Ch. 31, 5.3
    - classification and presentation of capitalised contract costs and related amortisation, Ch. 31, 5.3.6
  - costs to fulfil a contract, Ch. 31, 5.2
    - assets recognised from, Ch. 32, 3.2.3
  - costs to obtain a contract, Ch. 31, 5.1
  - impairment of capitalised costs, Ch. 31, 5.4
- Contract liability**, Ch. 32, 2.1
  - presentation requirements for, Ch. 32, 2.1
- Contract modifications**, Ch. 28, 2.4
  - not a separate contract, Ch. 28, 2.4.2
  - represents a separate contract, Ch. 28, 2.4.1
- Contractual arrangement, business combinations**, Ch. 6, 4.4
  - additional rights from, Ch. 6, 4.3.6
  - with other vote holders, Ch. 6, 4.3.5
  - structured entities, Ch. 6, 4.4.1
- Contractual cash flows, financial instruments IFRS 9**, Ch. 48, 6
  - auction rate securities, Ch. 48, 6.4.4.B



- bonds with a capped or floored interest rate, Ch. 48, 6.3.3
  - contractual features that may affect the classification, Ch. 48, 6.4
    - de minimis* and non-genuine features, Ch. 48, 6.4.1
    - features that change the timing or amount of contractual cash flows, Ch. 48, 6.4.4
      - prepayment – assets originated at a premium or discount, Ch. 48, 6.4.4.B
      - prepayment – negative compensation, Ch. 48, 6.4.4.A
    - features that modify the consideration for the time value of money, Ch. 48, 6.4.2
    - features that normally do not represent payment of principal and interest, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
    - regulated interest rates, Ch. 48, 6.4.3
  - contractual features that normally pass the test, Ch. 48, 6.3
    - bonds with a capped or floored interest rate, Ch. 48, 6.3.3
    - conventional subordination features, Ch. 48, 6.3.1
    - features which compensate the lender for changes in tax or other related costs, Ch. 48, 6.3.6
    - full recourse loans secured by collateral, Ch. 48, 6.3.2
    - lender has discretion to change the interest rate, Ch. 48, 6.3.4
      - unleveraged inflation-linked bonds, Ch. 48, 6.3.5
  - contractually linked instruments, Ch. 48, 6.6
    - assessing the characteristics of the underlying pool, Ch. 48, 6.6.1
      - assessing the exposure to credit risk in the tranche held, Ch. 48, 6.6.2
    - conventional subordination features, Ch. 48, 6.3.1
  - convertible debt, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
  - de minimis* features, Ch. 48, 6.4.1.A
  - debt covenants, Ch. 48, 6.4.4.B
  - dual currency instruments, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
  - five-year constant maturity bond, Ch. 48, 6.4.2
  - fixed rate bond prepayable by the issuer at fair value, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
  - full recourse loans secured by collateral, Ch. 48, 6.3.2
  - interest rate period, Ch. 48, 6.4.2
  - inverse floater, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
  - investment in open-ended money market or debt funds, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
  - lender has discretion to change the interest rate, Ch. 48, 6.3.4
  - loan commitments, Ch. 48, 6.4.6
  - meaning of ‘interest’, Ch. 48, 6.2
  - meaning of ‘principal’, Ch. 48, 6.1
  - modified time value of money component, Ch. 48, 6.4.2
  - multiple of a benchmark interest rate, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
  - non-genuine features, Ch. 48, 6.4.1.B
  - non-recourse assets, Ch. 48, 6.5
  - non-recourse loans, Ch. 48, 6.5
  - perpetual instruments with potentially deferrable coupons, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
  - prepayment, assets originated at a premium or discount, Ch. 48, 6.4.4.B
  - prepayment, negative compensation, Ch. 48, 6.4.4.A
  - prepayment options, Ch. 48, 6.4.4
  - regulated interest rates, Ch. 48, 6.4.3
  - unleveraged inflation-linked bonds, Ch. 48, 6.3.5
- Contractual-legal criterion (intangible assets), Ch. 9, 5.5.2**
- Contractual service margin (CSM), insurance contracts, Ch. 56, 8.5**
    - measurement of, using the variable fee approach, Ch. 56, 11.2.2
    - recognition of in profit or loss, Ch. 56, 11.2.4
    - release of, Ch. 56, 10.4.1
    - subsequent measurement, Ch. 56, 8.6.2
  - Contractually linked instruments, Ch. 48, 6.6**
    - assessing the characteristics of the underlying pool, Ch. 48, 6.6.1
      - assessing the exposure to credit risk in the tranche held, Ch. 48, 6.6.2
  - Control, Ch. 6, 3; Ch. 12, 4, Ch 30**
    - assessing control, Ch. 6, 3.1
    - changes in control (*see* Consolidation procedures)
    - common control, Ch. 6, 2.2.6.A
    - de facto* control, Ch. 6, 4.3.3
    - joint, Ch. 12, 4
      - potential voting rights, Ch. 6, 4.3.4
    - purpose and design of investee, Ch. 6, 3.2
    - of specified assets, Ch. 6, 8
      - of silo, evaluating, Ch. 6, 8.2
    - transfer of, Ch 30
  - Controlling relationships, disclosure of, Ch. 39, 2.4**
  - Convergence, IFRS/US GAAP, Ch. 1, 3.2**
  - Convertible bonds, Ch. 47, 6.6**
    - bond convertible into fixed percentage of equity, Ch. 47, 6.6.6
    - with cash settlement at the option of the issuer, Ch. 47, 6.6.5
    - contingent convertible bond, Ch. 47, 6.6.2
    - with down round or ratchet features, Ch. 47, 6.6.7
    - foreign currency convertible bond, Ch. 47, 6.6.4
    - functional currency bond convertible into a fixed number of shares, Ch. 47, 6.6.1
    - issued to acquire goods/services, Ch. 34, 10.1.6
    - mandatorily convertible bond, Ch. 47, 6.6.3
  - Convertible debt instruments, Ch. 46, 5.1.9**
  - Convertible instruments (EPS), Ch. 37, 6.4.1**
    - convertible debt, Ch. 37, 6.4.1.A
    - convertible preference shares, Ch. 37, 6.4.1.B
    - participating equity instruments, Ch. 37, 6.4.1.C
  - Convertible loans, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.B**
  - Core deposits, Ch. 43, 2.6.7**
  - Core inventories, extractive industries, Ch. 43, 14.3**
  - Corporate assets, Ch. 20, 4.2, Ch. 20, 3.1.1**
    - leased corporate assets, Ch. 20, 4.2.1
  - Cost approach, Ch. 18, 6.1.1.C**
  - Cost of investment, Ch. 8, 2.1.1**
    - acquired for own shares or other equity instruments, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.A
      - acquired in a common control transactions, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.B
      - formation of a new parent, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.E–F
      - reverse acquisitions in the separate financial statements, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.G
      - subsidiary accounted for at cost: partial disposal, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.D
      - subsidiary, associate or joint venture acquired in stages, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.C

**Cost model**

- investment property, Ch. 19, 7
- impairment, Ch. 19, 7.3
- incidence of use of the cost model, Ch. 19, 7.2
- initial recognition, Ch. 19, 7.1
  - non-physical parts, identification of, Ch. 19, 7.1.2
  - physical parts, identification of, Ch. 19, 7.1.1
- property, plant and equipment, Ch. 18, 5
  - depreciable amount, Ch. 18, 5.2
  - depreciation charge, Ch. 18, 5.3
  - depreciation methods, Ch. 18, 5.6
  - impairment, Ch. 18, 5.7
  - land, Ch. 18, 5.4.2
  - repairs and maintenance, Ch. 18, 5.4.1
  - residual values, Ch. 18, 5.2
  - significant parts of assets, Ch. 18, 5.1
  - technological change, Ch. 18, 5.4.3
  - useful lives, Ch. 18, 5.4
  - when depreciation starts, Ch. 18, 5.5

**Costs of hedging, accounting for, Ch. 53, 7.5**

- foreign currency basis spreads in financial instruments, Ch. 53, 7.5.3
  - measurement of the costs of hedging for, Ch. 53, 7.5.3.A
  - transition, Ch. 53, 13.3.3
- forward element of forward contracts, Ch. 53, 7.5.2
  - forward element in net investment hedge, Ch. 53, 7.5.2.A
  - transition, Ch. 53, 13.3.2
- time value of options, Ch. 53, 7.5.1
  - aligned time value, Ch. 53, 7.5.1.A
  - transition, Ch. 53, 13.3.1

**Council of European Securities Regulators (CESR), Ch. 1, 5****Credit break clauses, Ch. 53, 3.2.4****Credit card arrangements, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.C**

- and similar arrangements which give rise to insurance risk, Ch. 45, 3.3.4

**Credit card-holder rewards programmes, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.D****Credit enhancements, Ch. 51, 6.1.1; Ch. 52, 3.3.1****Credit guarantees, Ch. 52, 4.3****Credit-linked notes, Ch. 46, 5.1.8****Credit losses. See Expected credit losses (ECLs)****Credit risk, Ch. 54, 5.3**

- changes in, calculating gain/loss attributable to, Ch. 51, 6.2.1
- counterparty
  - fair value measurement, Ch. 14, 12.2.2
  - valuation of derivative transactions, Ch. 14, 11.3.2
- disclosures, Ch. 55, 11.2.6.A
- exposure, Ch. 54, 5.3.4
- of financial instrument, Ch. 54, 5.3
- hedging, Ch. 53, 12.1
- illustrative disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.3.6
- impact on hedged item, Ch. 53, 6.4.2.A
- impact on hedging instrument, Ch. 53, 6.4.2.B, 7.4.9
- incorporation into valuation of derivative contracts, Ch. 14, 11.3.3
- management practices, Ch. 54, 5.3.2
- significant increases in, determining, Ch. 51, 6
  - change in the risk of a default occurring, Ch. 51, 6.1
  - contractually linked instruments (CLIs) and subordinated interests, Ch. 51, 6.1.2

determining change in risk of a default under loss rate approach, Ch. 51, 6.1.3

impact of collateral, credit enhancements and financial guarantee contracts, Ch. 51, 6.1.1

**collective assessment, Ch. 51, 6.5**

basis of aggregation for collective assessment, Ch. 51, 6.5.2

example of collective assessment ('bottom up' and 'top down' approach), Ch. 51, 6.5.3

example of individual assessment of changes in credit risk, Ch. 51, 6.5.1

determining the credit risk at initial recognition of an identical group of financial assets, Ch. 51, 6.6

factors/indicators of changes in credit risk, Ch. 51, 6.2

concessions granted to a wide range of customers, Ch. 51, 6.2.3

examples, Ch. 51, 6.2.1

illustrative examples when assessing significant increases in credit risk, Ch. 51, 6.2.4

past due status and more than 30 days past due presumption, Ch. 51, 6.2.2

use of behavioural factors, Ch. 51, 6.2.5

operational simplifications, Ch. 51, 6.4

assessment at the counterparty level, Ch. 51, 6.4.4

delinquency, Ch. 51, 6.4.2

determining maximum initial credit risk for a portfolio, Ch. 51, 6.4.5

low credit risk, Ch. 51, 6.4.1

12-month risk as an approximation for change in lifetime risk, Ch. 51, 6.4.3

revolving credit facilities, Ch. 51, 12

in the tranche held, Ch. 48, 6.6.2

**Cross-currency interest rate swaps (CCIRS), Ch. 53, 3.2.4.A, 7.3.3.B, 7.5.3****Crypto-assets**

additional disclosure requirements for, Ch. 22, 6.2

cost model, Ch. 17, 11.5.2.A

Cryptocurrencies as cash, Ch. 40, 3.2.5

In scope of IAS 2, Ch. 22, 2.3.1.D

recognition and initial measurement, Ch. 17, 11.5.1

revaluation model, Ch. 17, 11.5.2.B

standard setter activity, Ch. 17, 11.5.3

subsequent measurement, Ch. 17, 11.5.2

**Cryptocurrencies, Ch. 40, 3.2.5****CSM. See Contractual service margin****Cumulative preference shares, Ch. 11, 7.5.2****Cumulative translation differences, foreign operations, Ch. 5, 5.7****Current assets, Ch. 3, 3.1.3****Current liabilities, Ch. 3, 3.1.4**

Subsequent rectification of a covenant breach, Ch. 38, 2.3.2

**Current service cost, employee benefits, Ch. 35, 5, 10.1****Current tax, Ch. 33, 5. See also IAS 12**

definition, Ch. 33, 3

**Customer, Ch. 28, 3.6**

definition, Ch. 27, 3.3

**Customer relationship intangible assets, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.B****Customer-supplier relationship, Ch. 6, 7.1****DAC. See Deferred acquisition costs**

- Date of transition to IFRSs**, Ch. 5, 1.3
- 'Day 1' profits**, Ch. 49, 3.3
- De facto agents**, Ch. 12, 4.2.5
- De facto control**, Ch. 6, 4.3.3
- Death-in-service benefits**, Ch. 35, 3.6
- Death waivers, loans with**, Ch. 45, 3.3.5
- Debt, extinguishment of**, Ch. 52, 6.1
  - gains and losses on, Ch. 52, 6.3
- Debt instruments**, Ch. 45, 3.4.1.B; Ch. 48, 2.1
  - convertible and exchangeable, Ch. 37, 6.4.1.A; Ch. 46, 5.1.9
  - measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, Ch. 51, 9
  - term extension and similar call, put and prepayment options in, Ch. 46, 5.1.4
- Debt investments, foreign currency**, Ch. 51, 9.2
- Decommissioning**, Ch. 26, 6.3; Ch. 43, 10
  - accounting for changes in costs, Ch. 18, 4.3
  - in extractive industries, Ch. 43, 10
    - foreign exchange differences, treatment of, Ch. 43, 10.2
    - indefinite life assets, Ch. 43, 10.3
    - recognition and measurement issues, Ch. 43, 10.1
  - provisions, Ch. 26, 6.3
- Deductible temporary differences**, Ch. 33, 6.2.2. *See also* Temporary differences, Deferred tax assets
  - business combinations and consolidation, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.E
  - definition, Ch. 33, 3
  - foreign currency differences, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.F
  - recognition, Ch. 33, 7.1.2
    - initial recognition of goodwill, Ch. 33, 7.2.2.B
  - restrictions on recognition, Ch. 33, 7.4
    - and future and 'probable' taxable profit, Ch. 33, 7.4.3
    - and unrealised losses, Ch. 33, 7.4.5
  - revaluations, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.C
  - tax re-basing, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.D
  - transactions that affect, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.A
    - profit/loss, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.A
    - statement of financial position, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.B
- Deemed cost on first-time adoption**, Ch. 5, 5.5
  - for assets used in operations subject to rate regulation, Ch. 5, 5.5.4
  - disclosures regarding, Ch. 5, 6.5
  - event-driven fair value measurement as, Ch. 5, 5.5.2
    - exemption for event-driven revaluations after the date of transition, Ch. 5, 5.5.2.C
    - 'fresh start' accounting, Ch. 5, 5.5.2.B
    - 'push down' accounting, Ch. 5, 5.5.2.A
  - fair value or revaluation as, Ch. 5, 5.5.1
    - determining deemed cost, Ch. 5, 5.5.1.A
      - before the date of transition to IFRSs, Ch. 5, 5.5.1.B
  - for oil and gas assets, Ch. 5, 5.5.3
  - of subsidiary, on transition to IFRS, Ch. 8, 2.1.2
  - use of
    - after severe hyperinflation, Ch. 5, 6.5.5
    - for assets used in operations subject to rate regulation, Ch. 5, 6.5.4
    - fair value as, Ch. 5, 6.5.1
    - for investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates, Ch. 5, 6.5.2
    - for oil and gas assets, Ch. 5, 6.5.3
- Deemed disposals**, Ch. 7, 3.6; Ch. 11, 7.12.6
- Default**
  - change in the risk of a default occurring, Ch. 51, 6.1
    - contractually linked instruments (CLIs) and subordinated interests, Ch. 51, 6.1.2
    - determining change in risk of a default under loss rate approach, Ch. 51, 6.1.3
    - impact of collateral, credit enhancements and financial guarantee contracts, Ch. 51, 6.1.1
  - definition of, Ch. 51, 5.1
  - exposure at default, revolving facilities, Ch. 51, 12.3
  - losses expected in the event of default, Ch. 51, 5.8
    - cash flows from the sale of a defaulted loan, Ch. 51, 5.8.2
    - credit enhancements: collateral and financial guarantees, Ch. 51, 5.8.1
      - treatment of collection costs paid to an external debt collection agency, Ch. 51, 5.8.3
  - probability of default (PD) and loss rate approaches, Ch. 51, 5.4
    - loss rate approach, Ch. 51, 5.4.2
    - probability of default approach, Ch. 51, 5.4.1
- Deferred acquisition costs (DAC)**, Ch. 55, 9.1.1.B
- Deferred tax**, Ch. 33, 6–8. *See also* IAS 12; Income taxes; Tax bases; Temporary differences
  - assets, Ch. 33, 6.1.1; Ch. 33, 7.1.2
  - investment property held by a 'single asset' entity, Ch. 19, 6.10
  - liabilities, Ch. 33, 6.1.2, 7.1.1
  - measurement, Ch. 33, 8
    - different tax rates applicable to retained and distributed profits, Ch. 33, 8.5
    - effectively tax-free entities, Ch. 33, 8.5.1
    - withholding tax/distribution tax?, Ch. 33, 8.5.2
  - discounting, Ch. 33, 8.6
  - expected manner of recovery of assets/settlement of liabilities, Ch. 33, 8.4
    - assets and liabilities with more than one tax base, Ch. 33, 8.4.3
    - carrying amount, Ch. 33, 8.4.2
    - change in expected manner of recovery of an asset/settlement of a liability, Ch. 33, 8.4.11
    - depreciable PP&E and intangible assets, Ch. 33, 8.4.5
    - determining the expected manner of recovery of assets, Ch. 33, 8.4.4
    - investment properties, Ch. 19, 6.10; Ch. 33, 8.4.7
    - non-depreciable PP&E and intangible assets, Ch. 33, 8.4.6
    - non-amortised or indefinite life intangible assets, Ch. 33, 8.4.6.B
    - PP&E accounted for using the revaluation model, Ch. 33, 8.4.6.A
    - other assets and liabilities, Ch. 33, 8.4.8
    - 'outside' temporary differences relating to subsidiaries, branches, associates and joint arrangements, Ch. 33, 8.4.9
    - 'single asset' entities, Ch. 19, 4.1.2, 6.10; Ch. 33, 8.4.10
    - tax planning strategies, Ch. 33, 8.4.1
  - legislation at the end of the reporting period, Ch. 33, 8.1

**Deferred tax—contd**measurement—*contd*

- ‘prior year adjustments’ of previously presented tax balances and expense (income), Ch. 33, 8.3
- uncertain tax treatments, Ch. 33, 8.2, 9
- unrealised intragroup profits and losses in consolidated financial, Ch. 33, 8.7
  - intragroup transfers of goodwill and intangible assets, Ch. 33, 8.7.1
    - consolidated financial statements, Ch. 7, 2.4, Ch. 33, 8.7.1.C
    - individual financial statements of buyer, Ch. 33, 8.7.1.A
    - individual financial statements of seller, Ch. 33, 8.7.1.B
    - when the tax base of goodwill is retained by the transferor entity, Ch. 33, 8.7.1.D

## recognition, Ch. 33, 7

- assets carried at fair value/revalued amount, Ch. 33, 7.3
- basic principles, Ch. 33, 7.1
  - deductible temporary differences (deferred tax assets), Ch. 33, 7.1.2
  - taxable temporary differences (deferred tax liabilities), Ch. 33, 7.1.1
- deferred taxable gains, Ch. 33, 7.7
- initial recognition exception, Ch. 33, 7.2
  - acquisition of an investment in a subsidiary, associate, branch or joint arrangement, Ch. 33, 7.2.10
  - acquisition of subsidiary that does not constitute a business, Ch. 33, 7.2.9
- changes to temporary differences after initial recognition, Ch. 33, 7.2.4
  - change in carrying value due to revaluation, Ch. 33, 7.2.4.B
  - change in tax base due to deductions in tax return, Ch. 33, 7.2.4.C
  - depreciation, amortisation/impairment of initial carrying value, Ch. 33, 7.2.4.A
  - temporary difference altered by legislative change, Ch. 33, 7.2.4.D
- initial recognition of compound financial instruments by the issuer, Ch. 33, 7.2.8
- initial recognition of goodwill, Ch. 33, 7.2.2
- initial recognition of other assets and liabilities, Ch. 33, 7.2.3
- intragroup transfers of assets with no change in tax base, Ch. 33, 7.2.5
- partially deductible and super-deductible assets, Ch. 33, 7.2.6
- tax losses, acquisition of, Ch. 33, 7.2.1
- transactions involving the initial recognition of an asset and liability, Ch. 33, 7.2.7
  - decommissioning costs, Ch. 33, 7.2.7.A
  - finance leases under IFRS 16 taxed as operating leases, Ch. 33, 7.2.7.B
- interpretation issues, Ch. 33, 7.1.3
  - accounting profit, Ch. 33, 7.1.3.A
  - taxable profit ‘at the time of the transaction,’ Ch. 33, 7.1.3.B
- ‘outside’ temporary differences relating to subsidiaries, branches, associates and joint arrangements, Ch. 33, 7.5

## calculation of, Ch. 33, 7.5.1

- consolidated financial statements, Ch. 33, 7.5.1.A
- separate financial statements of investor, Ch. 33, 7.5.1.B

## deductible temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.5.3

## foreseeable future – anticipated intragroup dividend, Ch. 33, 7.5.4

- consolidated financial statements of receiving entity, Ch. 33, 7.5.4.A
- separate financial statements of paying entity, Ch. 33, 7.5.4.B

## taxable temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.5.2

## unpaid intragroup interest, royalties, management charges etc., Ch. 33, 7.5.5

## restrictions on recognition of deferred tax assets, Ch. 33, 7.4

## effect of disposals on recoverability of tax losses, Ch. 33, 7.4.8

- tax losses of retained entity recoverable against profits of subsidiary disposed of, Ch. 33, 7.4.8.B

- tax losses of subsidiary disposed of recoverable against profits of retained entity, Ch. 33, 7.4.8.C

- tax losses of subsidiary disposed of recoverable against profits of that subsidiary, Ch. 33, 7.4.8.A

## re-assessment of deferred tax assets, Ch. 33, 7.4.7

## restrictions imposed by relevant tax laws, Ch. 33, 7.4.1

## sources of ‘probable’ taxable profit, estimates of future taxable profits, Ch. 33, 7.4.3

- ignore origination of new future deductible temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.4.3.A

- ignore reversal of existing deductible temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.4.3.B

## sources of ‘probable’ taxable profit, taxable temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.4.2

## tax planning opportunities, Ch. 33, 7.4.4

## unrealised losses on debt securities measured at fair value, Ch. 33, 7.4.5

## unused tax losses and unused tax credits, Ch. 33, 7.4.6

## ‘tax-transparent’ (‘flow-through’) entities, Ch. 33, 7.6

## tax bases and temporary differences, Ch. 33, 6

**Deferred tax assets**, Ch. 33, 3, 7.4**Deferred tax liabilities**, Ch. 33, 3**Defined benefit plans**, Ch. 35, 5–11. *See also* IAS 19; IFRIC 14

## costs of administering, Ch. 35, 11

*vs.* defined contribution plans, Ch. 35, 3.1

## disclosure requirements, Ch. 35, 15.2

## amounts in financial statements, Ch. 35, 15.2.2

## characteristics and risks associated with, Ch. 35, 15.2.1

## future cash flows, amount, timing and uncertainty of, Ch. 35, 15.2.3

## multi-employer plans, Ch. 35, 15.2.4

## in other IFRSs, Ch. 35, 15.2.6

## sharing risks between entities under common control, Ch. 35, 15.2.5

## and insured benefits, Ch. 35, 3.2

## and multi-employer plans, Ch. 35, 3.3

## net defined benefit liability (asset), presentation of, Ch. 35, 9

- plan assets, Ch. 35, 6
    - contributions to defined benefit funds, Ch. 35, 6.5
    - definition of, Ch. 35, 6.1
    - longevity swaps, Ch. 35, 6.6
    - measurement of, Ch. 35, 6.2
    - qualifying insurance policies, Ch. 35, 6.3
    - reimbursement rights, Ch. 35, 6.4
  - plan liabilities, Ch. 35, 7
    - actuarial assumptions, Ch. 35, 7.5
    - actuarial methodology, Ch. 35, 7.3
    - attributing benefit to years of service, Ch. 35, 7.4
    - contributions by employees and third parties, Ch. 35, 7.2
    - discount rate, Ch. 35, 7.6
    - frequency of valuations, Ch. 35, 7.7
    - legal and constructive obligations, Ch. 35, 7.1
  - refund from, Ch. 35, 16.2.1
  - sharing risks between entities under common control, Ch. 35, 3.3.2
  - treatment in profit/loss and other comprehensive income, Ch. 35, 10
    - acquisition of a qualifying insurance policy, Ch. 35, 10.2.2
    - net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset), Ch. 35, 10.2
    - past service cost, Ch. 35, 10.1.1
    - remeasurements, Ch. 35, 10.3
    - service cost, Ch. 35, 10.1
    - settlements, Ch. 35, 10.2.3
  - treatment of the plan surplus/deficit in the statement of financial position, Ch. 35, 8
    - assets restriction to their recoverable amounts, Ch. 35, 8.2
      - economic benefits available as reduced future contributions when no minimum funding requirements for future service, Ch. 35, 8.2.2
    - IFRIC 14 requirements concerning limit on defined benefit asset, Ch. 35, 8.2.1
    - minimum funding requirements, IFRIC interpretation effect on economic benefit available as a reduction in future contributions, Ch. 35, 8.2.3
      - when the requirement may give rise to a liability, Ch. 35, 8.2.4
    - pension funding payments contingent on future events within the control of the entity, Ch. 35, 8.2.5
  - net defined benefit liability (asset), Ch. 35, 8.1
- Defined contribution plans**, Ch. 35, 4
  - accounting requirements, Ch. 35, 4.1
  - vs.* defined benefit plans, Ch. 35, 3.1
  - disclosure requirements, Ch. 35, 15
  - with vesting conditions, Ch. 35, 4.1.2
- Delegated decision making**, Ch. 12, 4.2.4
- Delegated power**, Ch. 6, 6.1
- Demand deposits**, Ch. 40, 3.2.1
- Deposit components unbundling**, Ch. 55, 5
  - illustration, Ch. 55, 5.2
  - practical difficulties, Ch. 55, 5.3
  - requirements, Ch. 55, 5.1
- Depreciation, depletion and amortisation (DD&A), extractive industries**, Ch. 43, 16
  - block caving, Ch. 43, 16.2
  - determining when production phase commences, Ch. 43, 15.5.2
  - requirements under IAS 16 and IAS 38, Ch. 43, 16.1
    - assets depreciated using the straight-line method, Ch. 43, 16.1.2
    - assets depreciated using the units of production method, Ch. 43, 16.1.3
      - joint and by-products, Ch. 43, 16.1.3.D
      - reserves base, Ch. 43, 16.1.3.B
      - unit of measure, Ch. 43, 16.1.3.C
      - units of production formula, Ch. 43, 16.1.3.A
      - mineral reserves, Ch. 43, 16.1.1
- Depreciation, property, plant and equipment (PP&E)**, Ch. 18, 5
  - charge, Ch. 18, 5.3
  - depreciable amount and residual values, Ch. 18, 5.2
  - methods, Ch. 18, 5.6
    - diminishing balance methods, Ch. 18, 5.6.1
    - sum of the digits method, Ch. 18, 5.6.1
    - unit-of-production method, Ch. 18, 5.6.2
  - and useful life of asset, Ch. 18, 5.4
- Derecognition, financial instruments**, Ch. 52, 1–8
  - accounting treatment, Ch. 52, 5
    - collateral, Ch. 52, 5.5.2
    - offset, Ch. 52, 5.5.1
    - reassessing derecognition, Ch. 52, 5.6
    - reassessment of consolidation of subsidiaries and SPEs, Ch. 52, 5.6.1
  - rights/obligations over transferred assets that continue to be recognised, Ch. 52, 5.5.3
  - transfers that do not qualifying for derecognition, through retention of risks and rewards, Ch. 52, 5.2
  - transfers that qualify for derecognition, Ch. 52, 5.1
    - servicing assets and liabilities, Ch. 52, 5.1.2
    - transferred asset part of larger asset, Ch. 52, 5.1.1
  - transfers with continuing involvement, Ch. 52, 5.3
    - associated liability, Ch. 52, 5.3.3
    - continuing involvement in part only of a larger asset, Ch. 52, 5.3.5
    - guarantees, Ch. 52, 5.3.1
    - options, Ch. 52, 5.3.2
    - subsequent measurement of assets and liabilities, Ch. 52, 5.3.4
  - transfers with continuing involvement—accounting examples, Ch. 52, 5.4
    - continuing involvement in part only of a financial asset, Ch. 52, 5.4.4
    - transfers of assets measured at amortised cost, Ch. 52, 5.4.2
    - transfers of assets measured at fair value, Ch. 52, 5.4.3
      - ‘collar’ put and call options, Ch. 52, 5.4.3.C
      - transferor’s call option, Ch. 52, 5.4.3.A
      - transferee’s put option, Ch. 52, 5.4.3.B
      - transfers with guarantees, Ch. 52, 5.4.1
  - CUSIP ‘netting’, Ch. 52, 7
  - definitions, Ch. 52, 2.1
  - development of IFRS, Ch. 52, 2
  - financial assets, Ch. 52, 3
    - background, Ch. 52, 3.1
    - client money, Ch. 52, 3.7
    - contractual rights to receive cash flows from the asset, expiration of, Ch. 52, 3.4

**Derecognition, financial instruments—*contd***financial assets—*contd*

contractual rights to receive cash flows from the asset,  
expiration of—*contd*

asset restructuring in the context of Greek  
government debt, Ch. 52, 3.4.2

IBOR reform, Ch. 52, 3.4.3

novation of contracts to intermediary  
counterparties, Ch. 52, 3.4.4

renegotiation of the terms of an asset, Ch. 52,  
3.4.1

write-offs, Ch. 52, 3.4.5

retention of rights subject to obligation to pay over to  
others (pass-through arrangement), Ch. 52, 3.5.2

transfers of, Ch. 52, 3.5.1

decision tree, Ch. 52, 3.2

importance of applying tests in sequence, Ch. 52, 3.2.1

groups of financial assets, Ch. 52, 3.3.2

IASB's view and the Interpretations Committee's  
tentative conclusions, Ch. 52, 3.3.2.A

similar assets, Ch. 52, 3.3.2.B

principles, parts of assets and groups of assets, Ch. 52, 3.3

credit enhancement through, Ch. 52, 3.3.1

transfer of asset (or part of asset) for only part of its  
life, Ch. 52, 3.3.3

securitisations, Ch. 52, 3.6

'empty' subsidiaries or SPEs, Ch. 52, 3.6.6

insurance protection, Ch. 52, 3.6.3

non-optional derivatives along with a group of  
financial assets transfers, Ch. 52, 3.6.5

recourse to originator, Ch. 52, 3.6.1

short-term loan facilities, Ch. 52, 3.6.2

treatment of collection proceeds, Ch. 52, 3.6.4

transfer/retention of substantially all the risks and rewards  
of ownership, Ch. 52, 3.8

evaluating extent to which risks and rewards are  
transferred, Ch. 52, 3.8.4

transferee's 'practical ability' to sell the asset, Ch. 52, 3.9.1

transfers, cumulative basis, Ch. 52, 3.8.5

transfers, resulting in neither transfer nor retention of  
substantially all risks and rewards, Ch. 52, 3.8.3

transfers, resulting in retention of substantially all  
risks and rewards, Ch. 52, 3.8.2

transfers, resulting in transfer of substantially all risks  
and rewards, Ch. 52, 3.8.1

financial liabilities, Ch. 52, 6

derivatives that can be financial assets or financial  
liabilities, Ch. 52, 6.4

exchange or modification of debt by original lender,  
Ch. 52, 6.2

costs and fees, Ch. 52, 6.2.5

examples, Ch. 52, 6.2.4

IBOR reform, Ch. 52, 6.2.2

loan syndications, Ch. 52, 6.2.3

modification gains and losses, Ch. 52, 6.2.6

settlement of financial liability with issue of new equity  
instrument, Ch. 52, 6.2.8

'substantially' different, Ch. 52, 6.2.1

through intermediary, Ch. 52, 6.2.4

extinguishment of debt

in exchange for transfer of assets not meeting the  
derecognition criteria, Ch. 52, 6.1.4

'in-substance defeasance' arrangements, Ch. 52, 6.1.3

legal release by creditor, Ch. 52, 6.1.2

what constitutes 'part' of a liability, Ch. 52, 6.1.1

gains and losses on extinguishment of debt, Ch. 52, 6.3

supply-chain finance, Ch. 52, 6.5

future developments, Ch. 52, 8

off-balance sheet finance, Ch. 52, 1.1

practical application factoring of trade receivables, Ch. 52, 4.5

repurchase agreements ('repos') and securities lending, Ch. 52,  
4.1

agreement to repurchase at fair value, Ch. 52, 4.1.5

agreements to return the same asset, Ch. 52, 4.1.1

agreements with right of substitution, Ch. 52, 4.1.3

agreements with right to return the same or substantially  
the same asset, Ch. 52, 4.1.2

net cash-settled forward repurchase, Ch. 52, 4.1.4

right of first refusal to repurchase at fair value, Ch. 52,  
4.1.6

wash sale, Ch. 52, 4.1.7

scope, Ch. 52, 2.2

subordinated retained interests and credit guarantees, Ch. 52,  
4.3

transfers by way of swaps, Ch. 52, 4.4

interest rate swaps, Ch. 52, 4.4.2

total return swaps, Ch. 52, 4.4.1

transfers subject to put and call options, Ch. 52, 4.2

changes in probability of exercise of options after initial  
transfer of asset, Ch. 52, 4.2.9

clean-up call options, Ch. 52, 4.2.7

deeply in the money put and call options, Ch. 52, 4.2.1

deeply out of the money put and call options, Ch. 52,  
4.2.2

net cash-settled options, Ch. 52, 4.2.5

option to put or call at fair value, Ch. 52, 4.2.4

options that are neither deeply out of the money nor  
deeply in the money, Ch. 52, 4.2.3

removal of accounts provision, Ch. 52, 4.2.6

same (or nearly the same) price put and call options,  
Ch. 52, 4.2.8

**Derivative(s)**, Ch. 46, 1–3. *See also* Embedded derivatives

call and put options over non-controlling interest. Ch. 7, 6.

*See also* 'Non-controlling interest'

changes in value in response to changes in underlying, Ch. 46,  
2.1

non-financial variables specific to one party to the contract,  
Ch. 46, 2.1.3

notional amounts, Ch. 46, 2.1.1

underlying variables, Ch. 46, 2.1.2

common derivatives, Ch. 46, 3.1

contracts, cash flows on, Ch. 40, 4.4.12

defining characteristics, Ch. 46, 2

changes in value in response to changes in underlying,  
Ch. 46, 2.1

future settlement, Ch. 46, 2.3

initial net investment, Ch. 46, 2.2

discount rates for calculating fair value of, Ch. 53, 7.4.5

in-substance derivatives, Ch. 46, 3.2

linked and separate transactions, Ch. 46, 8

regular way contracts, Ch. 46, 3.3

- restructuring of, Ch. 53, 3.6.3
- 'synthetic' instruments, Ch. 46, 8
- Derivative financial instruments**, Ch. 45, 2.2.8; Ch. 53, 3.2
  - basis swaps, Ch. 53, 3.2.5
  - credit break clauses, Ch. 53, 3.2.4
    - principal resetting cross currency swaps, Ch. 53, 3.2.4.A
  - embedded derivatives, Ch. 53, 3.2.3
  - net written options, Ch. 53, 3.2.2
  - offsetting external derivatives, Ch. 53, 3.2.1
- Designation at fair value through profit or loss**, Ch. 48, 7
- Dilapidation provision**, Ch. 26, 6.9
- Diluted EPS**, Ch. 37, 6. *See also* Earnings per share (EPS); IAS 33
  - calculation of, Ch. 37, 6.2; Ch. 37, 8
    - diluted earnings, Ch. 37, 6.2.1
    - diluted number of shares, Ch. 37, 6.2.2
  - contingently issuable potential ordinary shares, Ch. 37, 6.4.8
  - contingently issuable shares, Ch. 37, 6.4.6
    - earnings-based contingencies, Ch. 37, 6.4.6.A
    - not driven by earnings or share price, Ch. 37, 6.4.6.C
    - share-price-based contingencies, Ch. 37, 6.4.6.B
  - convertible instruments, Ch. 37, 6.4.1
    - convertible debt, Ch. 37, 6.4.1.A
    - convertible preference shares, Ch. 37, 6.4.1.B
    - participating equity instruments, Ch. 37, 6.4.1.C
  - dilutive instruments, types, Ch. 37, 6.4
  - dilutive potential ordinary shares, Ch. 37, 6.3
    - judged by effect on profits from continuing operations, Ch. 37, 6.3.1
    - judged by the cumulative impact of potential shares, Ch. 37, 6.3.2
  - need for, Ch. 37, 6.1
  - options, warrants and their equivalents, Ch. 37, 6.4.2
    - forward purchase agreements, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.C
    - numerator, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.A
    - options over convertible instruments, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.D
    - settlement of option exercise price, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.E
    - specified application of option proceeds, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.F
    - written call options, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.B
    - written put options, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.C
  - partly paid shares, Ch. 37, 6.4.4
  - potentially ordinary shares of investees, Ch. 37, 6.4.7
  - presentation, restatement and disclosure, Ch. 37, 7
  - purchased options and warrants, Ch. 37, 6.4.3
  - share-based payments, Ch. 37, 6.4.5
- Diminishing balance methods, depreciation**, Ch. 18, 5.6.1
- Direct method of consolidation, foreign operations**, Ch. 7, 2.3; Ch. 15, 6.6.3
- Directly attributable borrowing costs**, Ch. 21, 5.1
- 'Directly attributable' costs, Ch. 18, 4.1.1
- 'Dirty' fair values, Ch. 53, 7.4.10
- Disclosure(s)**. *See also* individual entries for standards
  - in annual financial statements, Ch. 32, 3
  - business combinations, Ch. 9, 16
  - capital disclosures, Ch. 3, 5.4; Ch. 54, 5.6.3
  - capitalisation of borrowing costs, Ch. 21, 7
  - of changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries, Ch. 13, 4.5
  - common control transactions, Ch. 8, 4.3.1
  - in condensed interim financial statements, Ch. 41, 4
  - earnings per share (EPS), Ch. 37, 7.3
  - employee benefits, Ch. 35, 15
  - first-time adoption, Ch. 5, 6
  - financial instruments
    - qualitative disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.1
    - quantitative disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.2, 5.6
  - foreign exchange, Ch. 15, 10
  - government assistance, Ch. 24, 6
  - government grants, Ch. 24, 6
  - of IFRS information before adoption of IFRSs, Ch. 5, 6.7
  - of IFRS information in financial statements, Ch. 5, 6.3.1
  - impairment of fixed assets and goodwill, Ch. 20, 13.3
  - income taxes, Ch. 33, 14
  - insurance contracts, Ch. 55, 11; Ch. 56, 16
  - intangible assets, Ch. 17, 11
    - additional disclosures when the revaluation model is applied, Ch. 17, 10.4
    - general disclosures, Ch. 17, 10.1
    - profit/loss presentation, Ch. 17, 10.3
    - of research and development expenditure, Ch. 17, 10.5
    - statement of financial position presentation, Ch. 17, 10.2
  - inventories, Ch. 22, 6
    - additional disclosure requirements for crypto-assets, Ch. 22, 6.2
    - general disclosure requirements, Ch. 22, 6.1
  - investment property, Ch. 19, 12
  - investments in associates and joint ventures, Ch. 11, 10; Ch. 13, 5
  - joint arrangements, Ch. 13, 5
  - leases (IFRS 16), Ch. 23, 10.6
  - of mineral reserves and resources, Ch. 43, 2.4
  - objective and general requirements, Ch. 32, 3.1
  - offsetting, Ch. 2, 10.2.1.A; Ch. 54, 7.4.2.D
  - property, plant and equipment (PP&E), Ch. 18, 8–8.3
  - provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets, Ch. 26, 7
  - related party disclosures, Ch. 39, 1–2
  - relating to accounting policies, Ch. 3, 5
    - changes in accounting estimates, Ch. 3, 5.2.2
    - changes in accounting policies, Ch. 3, 5.1.2
    - changes pursuant to the initial application of an IFRS, Ch. 3, 5.1.2.A
    - estimation uncertainty, Ch. 3, 5.2.1
    - judgements made in applying accounting policies, Ch. 3, 5.1.1.B
    - new IFRS, future impact of, Ch. 3, 5.1.2.C
    - prior period errors, Ch. 3, 5.3
    - significant accounting policies, Ch. 3, 5.1.1.A
    - voluntary changes in accounting policy, Ch. 3, 5.1.2.B
  - reportable segments, Ch. 36, 5
  - revenue and contract cost disclosure requirements, Ch. 32, 3.2
  - separate financial statements, Ch. 8, 3
  - service concession arrangements (SCA), Ch. 25, 7
  - share-based payment, Ch. 34, 13
- Disclosure of interests in other entities**, Ch. 13, 1–6. *See also* IFRS 12; Interests in joint arrangements and associates
  - definitions, Ch. 13, 2.2.1
    - interaction of IFRS 12 and IFRS 5, Ch. 13, 2.2.1.C
    - interests in other entities, Ch. 13, 2.2.1.A
    - structured entities, Ch. 13, 2.2.1.B
  - interests disclosed under IFRS 12, Ch. 13, 2.2.2
  - interests not within the scope of IFRS 12, Ch. 13, 2.2.3

**Disclosure of interests in other entities—contd**

- joint arrangements and associates, Ch. 13, 5
  - nature, extent and financial effects, Ch. 13, 5.1
  - risks associated, Ch. 13, 5.2
    - commitments relating to joint ventures, Ch. 13, 5.2.1
    - contingent liabilities relating to joint ventures and associates, Ch. 13, 5.2.2
- objective, Ch. 13, 2.1
- scope, Ch. 13, 2.2
- significant judgements and assumptions, Ch. 13, 3
- subsidiaries, Ch. 13, 4
  - changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries, Ch. 13, 4.5
  - composition of the group, Ch. 13, 4.1
  - consolidated structured entities, nature of risks, Ch. 13, 4.4
    - current intentions to provide financial or other support, Ch. 13, 4.4.4
    - financial or other support to with no contractual obligation, Ch. 13, 4.4.2
    - terms of contractual arrangements, Ch. 13, 4.4.1
  - nature and extent of significant restrictions, Ch. 13, 4.3
  - non-controlling interests, Ch. 13, 4.2
- unconsolidated structured entities, Ch. 13, 6
  - nature of interests, Ch. 13, 6.1
  - nature of risks, Ch. 13, 6.2
    - actual and intended financial and other support to structured entities, Ch. 13, 6.2.2
    - disclosure of funding difficulties, Ch. 13, 6.3.6
    - disclosure of liquidity arrangements, Ch. 13, 6.3.5
    - disclosure of losses, Ch. 13, 6.3.2
    - disclosure of ranking and amounts of potential losses, Ch. 13, 6.3.4
    - disclosure of support, Ch. 13, 6.3.1
    - disclosure of the forms of funding of an unconsolidated structured entity, Ch. 13, 6.3.7
    - disclosure of types of income received, Ch. 13, 6.3.3
    - maximum exposure to loss from those interests, Ch. 13, 6.2.1

**Discontinued operation**, Ch. 3, 3.2.5; Ch. 4, 3.2. *See also* IFRS 5

- cash flows of, Ch. 40, 8.1
- definition of, Ch. 4, 3.1
- presentation of, Ch. 4, 3.2
- property, plant and equipment, derecognition and disposal, Ch. 18, 7.1
- trading with continuing operations, Ch. 4, 3.3

**Discount rate**

- for calculating fair value of derivatives, Ch. 53, 7.4.5
- employee benefits, Ch. 35, 7.6
  - high quality corporate bonds, Ch. 35, 7.6.1
  - no deep market, Ch. 35, 7.6.2
- estimated cash flows to a present value (provisions), Ch. 26, 4.3
  - adjusting for risk and using a government bond rate, Ch. 26, 4.3.2
- effect of changes in interest rates on the discount rate applied, Ch. 26, 4.3.6
- own credit risk is not taken into account, Ch. 26, 4.3.3
- pre-tax discount rate, Ch. 26, 4.3.4
- real *vs.* nominal rate, Ch. 26, 4.3.1
- unwinding of the discount, Ch. 26, 4.3.5

- impairment of fixed assets and goodwill, Ch. 20, 7.2
  - approximations and short cuts, Ch. 20, 7.2.4
  - discount rates other than WACC, Ch. 20, 7.2.9
  - entity-specific WACCs and capital structure, Ch. 20, 7.2.8
  - entity-specific WACCs and different project risks within the entity, Ch. 20, 7.2.7
  - pre-tax discount rate, calculating, Ch. 20, 7.2.2
  - pre-tax discount rates disclosing when using a post-tax methodology, Ch. 20, 7.2.5
  - pre-tax rates determination taking account of tax losses, Ch. 20, 7.2.6
    - VIU calculation using post-tax cash flows, Ch. 20, 7.2.3
    - WACC, Ch. 20, 7.2.1
- insurance contracts, Ch. 56, 8.3
- leases, Ch. 23, 4.6
- significant financing components, Ch. 29, 2.5

**Discretionary participation feature (DPF)**, Ch. 55, 2.2.1, 6

- definition, Ch. 55, 2.2.1
- in financial instruments, Ch. 55, 6.2
- guaranteed benefits, Ch. 55, 6
- in insurance contracts, Ch. 55, 6.1
- investment contracts with, Ch. 55, 2.2.2, 6.1, 6.2, 7.2.2.C
- practical issues, Ch. 55, 6.3
  - contracts with switching features, Ch. 55, 6.3.2
  - negative DPF, Ch. 55, 6.3.1

**Discussion Paper (DP)—Accounting for Dynamic Risk Management**, Ch. 53, 11.1**Discussion Paper (DP)—Extractive Activities**, Ch. 43, 1.3**Discussion Paper (DP)—Preliminary Views on Insurance Contracts**, Ch. 55, 1.1**Discussion Paper (DP)—A Review of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting**, Ch. 2, 1**Disposal groups held for sale/distribution**, Ch. 3, 3.1.2; Ch. 4, 1–6. *See also* IFRS 5

- changes to a plan of sale/plan of distribution, Ch. 4, 2.2.5
- classification as held for sale/held for distribution to owners, Ch. 4, 2.1.2
  - abandonment, Ch. 4, 2.1.2.C
  - available for immediate sale, meaning of, Ch. 4, 2.1.2.A
  - criteria met after the reporting period, Ch. 38, 2.1.3
  - highly probable, meaning of, Ch. 4, 2.1.2.B
- comparative information, Ch. 4, 4
- concept of disposal group, Ch. 4, 2.1.1
- disclosure requirements, Ch. 4, 5
- discontinued operations, Ch. 4, 3
- future developments, Ch. 4, 6
- measurement, Ch. 4, 2.2
  - impairments and reversals of impairment, Ch. 4, 2.2.3
  - presentation in statement of financial position, Ch. 4, 2.2.4
- partial disposals of operations, Ch. 4, 2.1.3
  - of an associate or joint venture, Ch. 4, 2.1.3.B
  - loss of control of a subsidiary, Ch. 4, 2.1.3.A; Ch. 7, 3.2, 3.4, 3.5, 3.7

**'Dividend blocker' clause**, Ch. 47, 4.5.3.A**Dividend discount model (DDM)**, Ch. 20, 12.2, 12.4.2.A**'Dividend pusher' clause**, Ch. 47, 4.5.3.B**Dividends**, Ch. 8, 2.4; Ch. 11, 7.11.1

- declared after the reporting period, Ch. 38, 2.1.3.A



- and other distributions, Ch. 8, 2.4
  - distributions of noncash assets to owners (IFRIC 17), Ch. 7, 3.7; Ch. 8, 2.4.2
  - dividend exceeding total comprehensive income, Ch. 8, 2.4.1
  - resulting in carrying amount of an investment exceeding consolidated net assets, Ch. 8, 2.4.1.B
  - returns of capital, Ch. 8, 2.4.1.C
  - from subsidiaries, joint ventures or associates, Ch. 8, 2.4.1
  - payable on shares classified as financial liabilities, Ch. 21, 5.5.4
- Divisions, foreign exchange**, Ch. 15, 4.4
- Downstream activities, extractive industries**, Ch. 43, 1.6
- 'Downstream' transactions elimination, equity accounted investments**, Ch. 11, 7.6.1
- Downward valuations of property, plant and equipment, reversals of**, Ch. 18, 6.3
- DP. See under Discussion Paper**
- DPF. See Discretionary participation feature (DPF)**
- Due Process Handbook**, Ch. 1, 2.6
- Dynamic hedging strategies**, Ch. 53, 6.3.2
- Earnings-based contingencies (EPS)**, Ch. 37, 6.4.6.A
- Earnings per share (EPS)**, Ch. 37, 1–8. *See also* Diluted EPS; IAS 33
  - basic EPS, Ch. 37, 3
    - earnings, Ch. 37, 3.1
    - number of shares, Ch. 37, 3.2
  - definitions, Ch. 37, 1.1
  - disclosure, Ch. 37, 7.3
  - interim financial reporting, Ch. 41, 9.8
  - numerator, matters affecting, Ch. 37, 5
    - earnings, Ch. 37, 5.1
    - other bases, Ch. 37, 5.5
    - participating equity instruments, Ch. 37, 5.4
    - preference dividends, Ch. 37, 5.2
    - retrospective adjustments, Ch. 37, 5.3
    - tax deductible dividends on, Ch. 37, 5.4.1
  - outstanding ordinary shares, changes in, Ch. 37, 4
  - presentation, Ch. 37, 7.1
  - restatement, Ch. 37, 7.2
  - reverse acquisitions, business combinations, Ch. 9, 14.5; Ch. 37, 4.6.2
- EBTs. See Employee benefit trusts (EBTs)**
- Economic relationship, hedge accounting**, Ch. 53, 6.4.1
- EDs. See Exposure Drafts (EDs)**
- Effective interest method**, Ch. 50, 3
- Effective interest rate (EIR)**, Ch. 50, 3.1
- Effective tax rate**, Ch. 33, 14.2
  - changes in during the year, Ch. 41, 9.5.2
- Embedded derivatives**, Ch. 46, 4–7; Ch. 55, 4
  - cash flows, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.E
  - characteristics, Ch. 55, 4
  - in commodity arrangements, Ch. 43, 12.8
  - compound financial instruments with multiple, Ch. 54, 4.4.7
  - compound instruments with, Ch. 47, 6.4.2
  - contracts for the sale of goods or services, Ch. 46, 5.2
    - floors and caps, Ch. 46, 5.2.4
    - foreign currency derivatives, Ch. 46, 5.2.1
    - fund performance fees, Ch. 46, 5.2.5
    - inflation-linked features, Ch. 46, 5.2.3
    - inputs, ingredients, substitutes and other proxy pricing mechanisms, Ch. 46, 5.2.2
- decision tree, Ch. 55, 4
- derivative and, Ch. 46, 4
- exposures to market risk from, Ch. 55, 11.2.7
- extractive industries, Ch. 43, 13.2
- financial instrument hosts, Ch. 46, 5.1
  - commodity-and equity-linked interest and principal payments, Ch. 46, 5.1.7
  - convertible and exchangeable debt instruments, Ch. 46, 5.1.9
  - credit-linked notes, Ch. 46, 5.1.8
  - fallback provisions relating to interest rate benchmark reform, Ch. 46, 5.1.3
  - foreign currency monetary items, Ch. 46, 5.1.1
  - inflation-linked debt instruments, Ch. 46, 5.1.6
  - interest rate floors and caps, Ch. 46, 5.1.5
  - interest rate indices, Ch. 46, 5.1.2
  - puttable instruments, Ch. 46, 5.1.10
  - term extension and similar call, put and prepayment options in debt instruments, Ch. 46, 5.1.4
  - foreign currency embedded derivatives, Ch. 43, 13.2.1
  - gains and losses recognised in profit/loss, Ch. 54, 7.1.4
  - gas markets, development of, Ch. 43, 13.2.4
  - hedging instruments, Ch. 53, 3.2.3
  - and host contracts, identifying the terms, Ch. 46, 6
    - embedded non-option derivatives, Ch. 46, 6.1
    - embedded option-based derivative, Ch. 46, 6.2
    - multiple embedded derivatives, Ch. 46, 6.3
  - initial measurement, Ch. 49, 3.5
  - insurance contracts, Ch. 46, 5.4
  - leases, Ch. 46, 5.3
    - contingent rentals based on related sales, Ch. 46, 5.3.3
    - contingent rentals based on variable interest rates, Ch. 46, 5.3.4
    - foreign currency derivatives, Ch. 46, 5.3.1
    - inflation-linked features, Ch. 46, 5.3.2
  - long-term supply contracts, Ch. 43, 13.2.3
  - provisionally priced contracts, Ch. 43, 13.2.2
  - reassessment, Ch. 46, 7
    - acquisition of contracts, Ch. 46, 7.1
    - business combinations, Ch. 46, 7.2
    - remeasurement issues arising from, Ch. 46, 7.3
  - unit-linked features, Ch. 55, 4.1
- Embedded leases, extractive industries**, Ch. 43, 17.1
- Embedded value (EV) of insurance contract**, Ch. 55, 1.4.3
- Emerging Economies Group**, Ch. 1, 2.9
- Emission rights**, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.E; Ch. 17, 11.2
  - acquired in a business combination, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.E; Ch. 17, 11.2.5
  - amortisation, Ch. 17, 11.2.4
  - by brokers and traders, accounting for, Ch. 17, 11.2.7
  - impairment testing, Ch. 17, 11.2.4
  - sale of, Ch. 17, 11.2.6
- Emissions trading schemes, intangible assets**, Ch. 17, 11.2
  - accounting for emission rights by brokers and traders, Ch. 17, 11.2.7
  - amortisation and impairment testing of emission rights, Ch. 17, 11.2.4

- Emissions trading schemes, intangible assets—*contd***  
 emission rights acquired in a business combination, Ch. 17, 11.2.5  
 government grant approach, Ch. 17, 11.2.3  
 green certificates compared to, Ch. 26, 6.6 IFRIC 3, Ch. 17, 11.2.1  
 liabilities associated with, Ch. 26, 6.5  
 net liability approaches, Ch. 17, 11.2.2  
 sale of emission rights, Ch. 17, 11.2.6
- Employee benefit(s)**, Ch. 35, 1–16. *See also* Defined benefit plans; Defined contribution plans; IAS 19; Long-term employee benefits, Multi-employer plans; Short-term employee benefits costs of administering, Ch. 35, 11  
 death-in-service benefits, Ch. 35, 3.6  
 defined benefit plans, Ch. 35, 5–11  
 defined contribution plans, Ch. 35, 4  
 disclosure requirements, Ch. 35, 15  
   defined benefit plans, Ch. 35, 15.2  
   defined contribution plans, Ch. 35, 15.1  
   multi-employer plans, Ch. 35, 15.2.4  
 future developments, Ch. 35, 16  
 insured benefits, Ch. 35, 3.2  
 interim financial reporting, Ch. 41, 9.3  
   employer payroll taxes and insurance contributions, Ch. 41, 9.3.1  
   pensions, Ch. 41, 9.3.3  
   vacations, holidays and other short-term paid absences, Ch. 41, 9.3.4  
   year-end bonuses, Ch. 41, 9.3.2  
 long-term employee benefits, Ch. 35, 13  
 multi-employer plans, Ch. 35, 3.3  
 objective of IAS 19, Ch. 35, 2.1  
 pensions, Ch. 35, 3  
 plans that would be defined contribution plans, Ch. 35, 3.5  
 post-employment benefits, Ch. 35, 3  
 scope of IAS 19, Ch. 35, 2.2  
 short-term employee benefits, Ch. 35, 12  
 state plans, Ch. 35, 3.4  
 termination benefits, Ch. 35, 14
- Employee benefit plans**, Ch. 6, 2.2.2; Ch. 13, 2.2.3.A
- Employee benefit trusts (EBTs) and similar arrangements**, Ch. 34, 12.3  
 accounting for, Ch. 34, 12.3.2  
 awards satisfied by shares purchased by, or issued to, an EBT, Ch. 34, 12.3.3  
 background, Ch. 34, 12.3.1  
 EBT as extension of parent, Ch. 34, 12.4.2.B, 12.5.2.B  
 financial statements of the EBT, Ch. 34, 12.3.5  
 financial statements of the parent, Ch. 34, 12.4.2, 12.5.2  
 group share scheme illustrative examples  
   equity-settled award satisfied by fresh issue of shares, Ch. 34, 12.5  
   equity-settled award satisfied by market purchase of shares, Ch. 34, 12.4  
 separate financial statements of sponsoring entity, Ch. 34, 12.3.4
- Employee, definition**, Ch. 34, 5.2.1
- ‘Empty’ subsidiaries**, Ch. 52, 3.6.6
- ‘End-user’ contracts**, Ch. 45, 4.2.4
- Enhanced Disclosure Task Force (EDTF)**, Ch. 54, 9.2
- Entity’s functional currency determination**, Ch. 15, 4  
 branches and divisions, Ch. 15, 4.4  
 documentation of judgements made, Ch. 15, 4.5  
 intermediate holding companies/finance subsidiaries, Ch. 15, 4.2  
 investment holding companies, Ch. 15, 4.3
- EPS**. *See* Earnings per share
- Equalisation provisions**, Ch. 55, 7.2.1
- Equity instruments**, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.A; Ch. 45, 2.2.7, 3.6  
 classification, Ch. 48, 2.2  
 contracts to issue equity instruments, Ch. 47, 4.4.2  
 contracts settled by delivery of the entity’s own equity instruments, Ch. 47, 5  
   contracts accounted for as equity instruments, Ch. 47, 5.1  
     comparison with IFRS 2–share-based payment, Ch. 47, 5.1.1  
   contracts to acquire non-controlling interests, Ch. 47, 5.3.2  
   contracts to purchase own equity during ‘closed’ or ‘prohibited’ periods, Ch. 47, 5.3.1  
   exchange of fixed amounts of equity (equity for equity), Ch. 47, 5.1.4  
   number of equity instruments issued adjusted for capital restructuring or other event, Ch. 47, 5.1.2  
   stepped up exercise price, Ch. 47, 5.1.3  
 contracts accounted for as financial assets/liabilities, Ch. 47, 5.2  
 derivative financial instruments with settlement options, Ch. 47, 5.2.8  
 fixed amount of cash denominated in a currency other than entity’s functional currency, Ch. 47, 5.2.3  
   rights issues with a price fixed in a currency other than entity’s functional currency, Ch. 47, 5.2.3.A  
 fixed amount of cash determined by reference to share price Ch. 47, 5.2.6  
 fixed number of equity instruments for variable consideration, Ch. 47, 5.2.2  
 fixed number of equity instruments with variable value, Ch. 47, 5.2.5  
 instrument with equity settlement alternative of significantly higher value than cash settlement alternative, Ch. 47, 5.2.4  
 net-settled contracts over own equity, Ch. 47, 5.2.7  
 variable number of equity instruments, Ch. 47, 5.2.1  
 gross-settled contracts for the sale or issue of the entity’s own equity instruments, Ch. 47, 5.4  
 liabilities arising from gross-settled contracts for the purchase of the entity’s own equity instruments, Ch. 47, 5.3  
   contracts to acquire non-controlling interests, Ch. 47, 5.3.2  
   contracts to purchase own equity during ‘closed’ or ‘prohibited’ periods, Ch. 47, 5.3.1  
 definition, Ch. 34, 2.2.1; Ch. 45, 2.1; Ch. 47, 3  
 determining fair value of, Ch. 14, 11.2; Ch. 34, 5.5  
 holder, Ch. 45, 3.6.2  
 investments in, designated at fair value through OCI, Ch. 51, 9  
 issued instruments, Ch. 45, 3.6.1; Ch. 47, 4.4.1

- Equity method/accounting, Ch. 11, 7
  - application of the equity method, Ch. 11, 7
  - consistent accounting policies, Ch. 11, 7.8
  - date of commencement of equity accounting, Ch. 11, 7.3
  - discontinuing the use of the equity method, Ch. 11, 7.12
    - deemed disposals, Ch. 11, 7.12.6
    - investment in associate becomes a joint venture (or vice versa), Ch. 11, 7.12.4
    - investment in associate/joint venture that is a business becoming a subsidiary, Ch. 11, 7.12.1
    - investment in associate or joint venture that is not a business becoming a subsidiary, Ch. 11, 7.12.2
    - partial disposals of interests in associate/joint venture, Ch. 11, 7.12.4
    - retained investment in the former associate or joint venture is a financial asset, Ch. 11, 7.12.3
  - distributions received in excess of the carrying amount, Ch. 11, 7.10
  - equity accounting and consolidation, comparison between, Ch. 11, 7.2
  - equity transactions in an associate's/joint venture's financial statements, Ch. 11, 7.11
    - dividends/other forms of distributions, Ch. 11, 7.11.1
    - effects of changes in parent/non-controlling interests in subsidiaries, Ch. 11, 7.11.4
    - equity-settled share-based payment transactions, Ch. 11, 7.11.3
    - issues of equity instruments, Ch. 11, 7.11, 7.11.2
  - impairment losses, Ch. 11, 8
    - general, Ch. 11, 8.1
    - investment in the associate or joint venture, Ch. 11, 8.2
    - other interests that are not part of the net investment in the associate or joint venture, Ch. 11, 8.3
  - impairment of investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures, Ch. 20, 12.4
    - equity accounted investments and CGU's, Ch. 20, 12.4.5
    - equity accounted investments and goodwill for impairment, Ch. 20, 12.4.6
    - indicators of impairment, Ch. 20, 12.4.3, 12.4.4
  - initial carrying amount of an associate/joint venture, Ch. 11, 7.4
    - cost-based approach, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.A
    - fair value (IFRS 3) approach, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.A
    - following loss of control of an entity, Ch. 7, 3.3.2, 7.1, 3.2; Ch. 11, 7.4.1, 7.6.5
    - piecemeal acquisition, Ch. 11, 7.4.2
      - common control transactions involving sales of associates, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.D
      - existing associate that becomes a joint venture, or vice versa, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.C
      - financial instrument becoming an associate/joint venture, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.A
      - step increase in an existing associate/joint venture without a change in status of the investee, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.B
  - loss-making associates/joint ventures, Ch. 11, 7.9
  - non-coterminous accounting periods, Ch. 11, 7.7
  - overview, Ch. 11, 7.1
  - share of the investee, Ch. 11, 7.5
    - accounting for potential voting rights, Ch. 11, 7.5.1
    - cumulative preference shares held by parties other than the investor, Ch. 11, 7.5.2
    - several classes of equity, Ch. 11, 7.5.3
    - where the investee is a group, Ch. 11, 7.5.5
    - where the reporting entity is a group, Ch. 11, 7.5.4
  - transactions between the reporting entity and its associates/joint ventures, Ch. 11, 7.6
    - contributions of non-monetary assets to an associate/a joint venture, Ch. 11, 7.6.5
      - commercial substance, Ch. 11, 7.6.5.A
      - conflict between IAS 28 and IFRS 10, Ch. 11, 7.6.5.C
      - practical application, Ch. 11, 7.6.5.B
    - elimination of 'upstream' and 'downstream' transactions, Ch. 11, 7.6.1
    - loans and borrowings between the reporting entity, Ch. 11, 7.6.3
    - reciprocal interests, Ch. 11, 7.6.2
    - statement of cash flows, Ch. 11, 7.6.4
  - exemptions from applying the equity method, Ch. 11, 5.3
    - investments held in associates/joint ventures held by venture capital organisations, Ch. 11, 5.3
      - application of IFRS 9 (or IAS 39) to exempt, Ch. 11, 5.3.2
      - entities with a mixture of activities, Ch. 11, 5.3.2.A
      - investment entities exception, Ch. 11, 5.3.1
    - former subsidiary that becomes an equity-accounted investee, Ch. 7, 3.3.2, 7.1
      - application of partial gain recognition where the gain exceeds the carrying amount of the investment in the associate or joint venture accounted using the equity method, Ch. 7, 3.3.2.D
      - conflict between IFRS 10 and IAS 28 (September 2014 amendments applied), Ch. 7, 3.3.2.B, 3.3.2.E, 7.1
      - conflict between IFRS 10 and IAS 28 (September 2014 amendments not applied), Ch. 7, 3.3.2.A, 3.3.2.E
      - determination of the fair value of the retained interest in a former subsidiary that is an associate or joint venture, Ch. 7, 3.3.2.F
      - examples of accounting for sales or contributions to an existing associate, Ch. 7, 3.3.2.E
      - presentation of comparative information for a former subsidiary that becomes an investee for using the equity method, Ch. 7, 3.3.2.G
      - reclassification of items of other comprehensive income where the interest retained in the former subsidiary is an associate or joint venture accounted using the equity method, Ch. 7, 3.3.2.C
    - parents exempt from preparing consolidated financial statements, Ch. 11, 5.1
    - partial use of fair value measurement of associates, Ch. 11, 5.4
    - subsidiaries meeting certain criteria, Ch. 11, 5.2
    - transfers of associates/joint ventures between entities under common control, Ch. 10, 5
- Equity-settled share-based payment transactions, Ch. 34, 2.2.1, 4–8. *See also* Cash-settled share-based payment transactions; IFRS 2; Share-based payment/transactions; Vesting, share-based payment
  - accounting treatment, summary, Ch. 34, 4.1

**Equity-settled share-based payment transactions—*contd***

- allocation of expense, Ch. 34, 6
  - market conditions, Ch. 34, 6.3
  - non-vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 6.4
  - overview, Ch. 34, 6.1
    - accounting after vesting, Ch. 34, 6.1.3
    - continuous estimation process of IFRS 2, Ch. 34, 6.1.1
    - vesting and forfeiture, Ch. 34, 6.1.2
  - vesting conditions other than market conditions, Ch. 34, 6.2
    - 'graded' vesting, Ch. 34, 6.2.2
    - service conditions, Ch. 34, 6.2.1
    - variable exercise price, Ch. 34, 6.2.5
    - variable number of equity instruments, Ch. 34, 6.2.4
    - variable vesting periods, Ch. 34, 6.2.3
- award modified to, or from, cash-settled, Ch. 34, 9.4
- cancellation, replacement and settlement, Ch. 34, 7.4
  - calculation of the expense on cancellation, Ch. 34, 7.4.3
  - cancellation and forfeiture, distinction between, Ch. 34, 7.4.1
    - surrender of award by employee, Ch. 34, 7.4.1.B
    - termination of employment by entity, Ch. 34, 7.4.1.A
  - cancellation and modification, distinction between, Ch. 34, 7.4.2
  - replacement awards, Ch. 34, 7.4.4
    - designational, Ch. 34, 7.4.4.A
    - incremental fair value of, Ch. 34, 7.4.4.B
    - replacement of vested awards, Ch. 34, 7.4.4.C
  - valuation requirements when an award is cancelled or settled, Ch. 34, 7.2
- cost of awards, Ch. 34, 5
  - determining the fair value of equity instruments, Ch. 34, 5.5, 8
    - reload features, Ch. 34, 5.5.1, 8.9
  - grant date, Ch. 34, 5.3
  - overview, Ch. 34, 5.1
  - transactions with employees, Ch. 34, 5.2
  - transactions with non-employees, Ch. 34, 5.4
- credit entry, Ch. 34, 4.2
- entity's plans for future modification/replacement of award, Ch. 34, 7.6
- grant date, Ch. 34, 5.3
- market conditions, Ch. 34, 6.3
  - accounting treatment summary, Ch. 34, 6.3.2
  - awards with a condition linked to flotation price, Ch. 34, 6.3.8
  - definition, Ch. 34, 6.3.1
  - hybrid/interdependent market conditions and non-market vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 6.3.7
  - independent market conditions and non-market vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 6.3.6
  - market conditions and known vesting periods, Ch. 34, 6.3.3
  - multiple outcomes depending on market conditions, Ch. 34, 6.3.5
  - transactions with variable vesting periods due to market conditions, Ch. 34, 6.3.4
- market purchases of own equity, Ch. 34, 9.2.2, 9.2.3
- modification, Ch. 34, 7.3
  - altering vesting period, Ch. 34, 7.3.3
  - decreasing the value of an award, Ch. 34, 7.3.2
    - additional/more onerous non-market vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 7.3.2.C
    - decrease in fair value of equity instruments granted, Ch. 34, 7.3.2.A
    - decrease in number of equity instruments granted, Ch. 34, 7.3.2.B
  - from equity-settled to cash-settled, Ch. 34, 7.3.5
  - increasing the value of an award, Ch. 34, 7.3.1
    - increase in fair value of equity instruments granted, Ch. 34, 7.3.1.A
    - increase in number of equity instruments granted, Ch. 34, 7.3.1.B
    - removal/mitigation of non-market vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 7.3.1.C
  - that reduces the number of equity instruments granted but maintains or increases the value of an award, Ch. 34, 7.3.4
  - share splits and consolidations, Ch. 34, 7.8
  - two awards running 'in parallel', Ch. 34, 7.7
  - valuation requirements when an award is modified, Ch. 34, 7.2
- non-vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 6.4
  - awards with no conditions other than non-vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 6.4.1
  - awards with non-vesting conditions and variable vesting periods, Ch. 34, 6.4.2
  - failure to meet non-vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 6.4.3
  - reload features, Ch. 34, 5.5.1, 8.9
  - termination of employment by entity, Ch. 34, 7.4.1.A
  - replacement and *ex gratia* awards, Ch. 34, 7.5
- transactions with employees, Ch. 34, 5.2
  - basis of measurement, Ch. 34, 5.2.2
  - employee definition, Ch. 34, 5.2.1
- transactions with non-employees, Ch. 34, 5.4
  - effect of change of status from employee to non-employee (or vice versa), Ch. 34, 5.4.1
- transactions with equity and cash alternatives, Ch. 34, 10.1, 10.2, 10.3
  - awards requiring cash settlement in specific circumstances (awards with contingent cash settlement), Ch. 34, 10.3
  - change in manner of settlement where award is contingent on future events outside the control of the entity and the counterparty, Ch. 34, 10.3.4
  - cash settlement on a change of control, Ch. 34, 10.3.3
  - IASB discussion, Ch. 34, 10.3.5
  - treat as cash-settled if contingency is outside entity's control, Ch. 34, 10.3.1
  - contingency outside entity's control and probable, Ch. 34, 10.3.2
  - cash settlement alternative not based on share price/value, Ch. 34, 10.4
- transactions where the counterparty has choice of settlement, Ch. 34, 10.1
  - accounting treatment, during vesting period, Ch. 34, 10.1.3.A
  - accounting treatment, settlement, Ch. 34, 10.1.3. B
  - 'backstop' cash settlement rights, Ch. 34, 10.1.5
  - cash-settlement alternative for employee introduced after grant date, Ch. 34, 10.1.4

- convertible bonds issued to acquire goods/services, Ch. 34, 10.1.6
- transactions in which the fair value is measured directly, Ch. 34, 10.1.1
- transactions in which the fair value is measured indirectly, Ch. 34, 10.1.2
- transactions where the entity has choice of settlement, Ch. 34, 10.2
  - change in entity's settlement policy/intention leading to change in classification of award after grant date, Ch. 34, 10.2.3
  - transactions treated as cash-settled, Ch. 34, 10.2.1
    - economic compulsion for cash settlement, Ch. 34, 10.2.1.A
  - transactions treated as equity-settled, Ch. 34, 10.2.2
- valuation, Ch. 34, 8
  - awards of equity instruments to a fixed monetary value, Ch. 34, 8.10
  - awards other than options, Ch. 34, 8.7
    - non-recourse loans, Ch. 34, 8.7.2
    - performance rights, Ch. 34, 8.7.4
    - share appreciation rights (SAR), Ch. 34, 8.7.3
    - shares, Ch. 34, 8.7.1
  - awards whose fair value cannot be measured reliably, Ch. 34, 8.8
    - intrinsic value method, Ch. 34, 8.8.1
    - modification, cancellation and settlement, Ch. 34, 8.8.2
  - awards with reload features, Ch. 34, 8.9
  - capital structure effects and dilution, Ch. 34, 8.6
  - option-pricing model, selection of, Ch. 34, 8.3
    - binomial model, Ch. 34, 8.3.2
    - Black-Scholes-Merton formula, Ch. 34, 8.3.1
    - Monte Carlo Simulation, Ch. 34, 8.3.3
  - option-pricing model, selecting appropriate assumptions, Ch. 34, 8.5
    - exercise and termination behaviour, Ch. 34, 8.5.2
    - expected dividends, Ch. 34, 8.5.4
    - expected term of the option, Ch. 34, 8.5.1
    - expected volatility of share price, Ch. 34, 8.5.3
    - risk-free interest rate, Ch. 34, 8.5.5
  - option-pricing models, adapting for share-based payment, Ch. 34, 8.4
    - non-transferability, Ch. 34, 8.4.1
    - vesting and non-vesting conditions, treatment of, Ch. 34, 8.4.2
  - options, Ch. 34, 8.2
    - call options, overview, Ch. 34, 8.2.1
    - call options, valuation, Ch. 34, 8.2.2
    - factors specific to employee share options, Ch. 34, 8.2.3
  - vesting conditions other than market conditions, Ch. 34, 6.2
    - 'graded' vesting, Ch. 34, 6.2.2
    - service conditions, Ch. 34, 6.2.1
    - variable exercise price, Ch. 34, 6.2.5
    - variable number of equity instruments, Ch. 34, 6.2.4
    - variable vesting periods, Ch. 34, 6.2.3
- Equity transactions**
  - in an associate's/joint venture's financial statements, Ch. 11, 7.11
  - dividends/other forms of distributions, Ch. 11, 7.11.1
  - effects of changes in parent/non-controlling interests in subsidiaries, Ch. 11, 7.11.4
  - equity-settled share-based payment transactions, Ch. 11, 7.11.3
    - issues of equity instruments, Ch. 11, 7.11.2
  - tax effects of, Ch. 47, 8.2
  - transaction costs of, Ch. 47, 8.1
- Errors, prior period**
  - correction of, Ch. 3, 4.6
  - disclosure of, Ch. 3, 5.3
  - discovery of fraud after the reporting period, Ch. 38, 3.5
  - impracticability of restatement, Ch. 3, 4.7.2
- Estimates.** *See* Accounting Estimates
- Estimation uncertainty,** Ch. 3, 5.2
  - disclosures of, Ch. 3, 5.2
  - sources of, Ch. 3, 5.2.1
- Euro, introduction of,** Ch. 15, 8
- European Commission,** Ch. 1, 1, 2.2–2.3, 2.5, 4.2.1
- European Embedded Values (EEV),** Ch. 55, 1.4.3
- European Financial Reporting Advisory Group (EFRAG),** Ch. 1, 4.2.1
- European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA),** Ch. 1, 5
- European Union**
  - adoption of IFRS in the EU, Ch. 1, 4.2.1
  - EU directive on WE&EE (IFRIC 6), Ch. 26, 6.7
  - EU 'top up' for financial conglomerates, Ch. 1, 4.2.1
  - introduction of the euro, Ch. 15, 8
  - tax implications of UK withdrawal from the (EU), Ch. 33, 5.1.4
- Events after the reporting period,** Ch. 38, 1–3. *See also* IAS 10
  - adjusting events, Ch. 38, 2.1.2
    - treatment of, Ch. 38, 2.2
  - extractive industries, Ch. 43, 20
    - business combinations-application of the acquisition method, Ch. 43, 20.2
    - completion of E&E activity after, Ch. 43, 20.3
    - reserves proven after the reporting period, Ch. 43, 20.1
  - impairment, Ch. 20, 7.1.9
  - non-adjusting events, Ch. 38, 2.1.3
    - dividend declaration, Ch. 38, 2.1.3.A
    - treatment of, Ch. 38, 2.3
  - practical issues, Ch. 38, 3
    - changes to estimates of uncertain tax treatments, Ch. 38, 3.6
    - discovery of fraud after the reporting period, Ch. 38, 3.5
    - insolvency of a debtor and IFRS 9 expected credit losses, Ch. 38, 3.3
    - percentage of completion estimates, Ch. 38, 3.2
    - valuation of inventory, Ch. 38, 3.1
    - valuation of investment property at fair value and tenant insolvency, Ch. 38, 3.4
- Evidence of power over an investee,** Ch. 6, 4.5
- Ex gratia share-based payment award,** Ch. 34, 7.5
- Exchanges of assets,** Ch. 17, 4.7; Ch. 18, 4.4
  - commercial substance, Ch. 17, 4.7.2; Ch. 18, 4.4.1
  - measurement of assets exchanged, Ch. 17, 4.7.1
  - reliably measurable, Ch. 18, 4.4.2
- Executory contract,** Ch. 26, 2.2.1.A

**Existing rights, investee**

- budget approval rights, Ch. 6, 4.2.2.C
- evaluation whether rights are protective, Ch. 6, 4.2.2
- evaluation whether rights are substantive, Ch. 6, 4.2.1
- franchises, Ch. 6, 4.2.2.B
- incentives to obtain power, Ch. 6, 4.2.3
- independent directors, Ch. 6, 4.2.2.D
- veto rights, Ch. 6, 4.2.2.A

**Expected credit losses (ECLs), Ch. 51, 14. See also Credit risk approaches, Ch. 51, 3**

- general approach, Ch. 51, 3.1
- purchased/originated credit-impaired financial assets, Ch. 51, 3.3
- simplified approach, Ch. 51, 3.2
- background and history of impairment project, Ch. 51, 1.1
- calculations, Ch. 51, 7
  - Basel guidance on accounting for ECLs, Ch. 51, 7.1
  - date of derecognition and date of initial recognition, Ch. 51, 7.3.1
  - Global Public Policy Committee (GPPC) guidance, Ch. 51, 7.2
  - interaction between expected credit losses calculations and fair value hedge accounting, Ch. 51, 7.5; Ch. 53, 6.4.2.B
  - interaction between the initial measurement of debt instruments acquired in a business combination and the impairment model of IFRS 9, Ch. 51, 7.4
  - measurement dates of ECLs, Ch. 51, 7.3
  - trade date and settlement date accounting, Ch. 51, 7.3.2

derecognition of contract assets, Ch. 32, 2.1.4

disclosures, Ch. 51, 15

financial assets measured at fair value through other

comprehensive income, Ch. 51, 9; Ch. 53, 2.6.3

accounting treatment for debt instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, Ch. 51, 9.1

interaction between foreign currency translation, fair value hedge accounting and impairment, Ch. 51, 9.2

financial guarantee contracts, Ch. 51, 11

Global Public Policy Committee guidance, Ch. 51, 7.2

IFRS Transition Resource Group for Impairment of Financial Instruments (ITG) and IASB webcasts, Ch. 51, 1.5

impairment of contract assets, Ch. 32, 2.1.3

impairment requirements (IFRS 9), Ch. 51, 1.2

initial measurement of receivables, Ch. 32, 2.1.5

intercompany loans, Ch. 51, 13

key changes from the IAS 39 requirements and the main implications of these changes, Ch. 51, 1.3

key differences from the FASB's requirements, Ch. 51, 1.4

loan commitments, Ch. 51, 11

measurement, Ch. 51, 5

definition of default, Ch. 51, 5.1

expected life *vs.* contractual period, Ch. 51, 5.5

lifetime expected credit losses, Ch. 51, 5.2

losses expected in the event of default, Ch. 51, 5.8

cash flows from the sale of a defaulted loan, Ch. 51, 5.8.2

credit enhancements: collateral and financial guarantees, Ch. 51, 5.8.1

treatment of collection costs paid to an external debt collection agency, Ch. 51 5.8.3

12-month expected credit losses, Ch. 51, 5.3

probability of default (PD) and loss rate approaches, Ch. 51, 5.4

loss rate approach, Ch. 51, 5.4.2

probability of default approach, Ch. 51, 5.4.1

probability-weighted outcome, Ch. 51, 5.6

reasonable and supportable information, Ch. 51, 5.9

information about past events, current conditions and forecasts of future economic conditions, Ch. 51, 5.9.3

sources of information, Ch. 51, 5.9.2

undue cost/effort, Ch. 51, 5.9.1

time value of money, Ch. 51, 12.4

modified financial assets, accounting treatment, Ch. 51, 8

if assets are derecognised, Ch. 51, 8.1

if assets are not derecognised, Ch. 51, 8.2

other guidance on ECLs, Ch. 51, 1.6

presentation of ECLs in the statement of financial position, Ch. 51, 14

accumulated impairment amount for debt instruments

measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, Ch. 51, 14.3

allowance for financial assets measured at amortised cost, contract assets and lease receivables, Ch. 51, 14.1

presentation of the gross carrying amount and ECL allowance for credit-impaired assets, Ch. 51, 14.1.2

write-off, Ch. 51, 14.1.1

provisions for loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts, Ch. 51, 14.2

revolving credit facilities, Ch. 51, 12

determining a significant increase in credit risk, Ch. 51, 12.5

exposure at default, Ch. 51, 12.3

period over which to measure ECLs, Ch. 51, 12.2

scope of the exception, Ch. 51, 12.1

time value of money, Ch. 51, 12.4

scope of IFRS 9 impairment requirements, Ch. 51, 2

trade receivables, contract assets and lease receivables, Ch. 51, 10

lease receivables, Ch. 51, 10.2

trade receivables and contract assets, Ch. 51, 10.1

**Expenses analysis, Ch. 3, 3.2.3**

by function, Ch. 3, 3.2.3.B,

by nature, Ch. 3, 3.2.3.A

**Exploration and evaluation (E&E) assets. See also IFRS 6 asset swaps, Ch. 43, 6.3.1**

carried interest in E&E phase, Ch. 43, 6.1.2

exchanges of E&E assets for other types of assets, Ch. 43, 6.3.3

farm-in arrangements, Ch. 43, 6.2

impairment of, Ch. 43, 3.5

additional considerations if E&E assets are impaired, Ch. 43, 3.5.5

cash-generating units comprising successful and unsuccessful E&E projects, Ch. 43, 3.5.3

impairment testing 'triggers,' Ch. 43, 3.5.1

- income statement treatment of E&E write downs, Ch. 43, 3.5.6
- order of impairment testing, Ch. 43, 3.5.4
- reversal of impairment losses, Ch. 43, 3.5.7
- specifying the level at which E&E assets are assessed for impairment, Ch. 43, 3.5.2
- measurement of, Ch. 43, 3.3
  - capitalisation of borrowing costs in the E&E phase, Ch. 43, 3.3.2
  - types of expenditure in the E&E phase, Ch. 43, 3.3.1
- reclassification of, Ch. 43, 3.4.1
- recognition of, Ch. 43, 3.2
  - area-of-interest method, Ch. 43, 3.2.5
  - changes in accounting policies, Ch. 43, 3.2.6
  - developing an accounting policy under IFRS 6, Ch. 43, 3.2.1
  - full cost method, Ch. 43, 3.2.4
  - options for an exploration and evaluation policy, Ch. 43, 3.2.2
  - successful efforts method, Ch. 43, 3.2.3
- Exposure Drafts (EDs)**
  - ED 5–*Insurance Contracts*, Ch. 55, 1.2
  - ED/2009/2–*Income Tax*, Ch. 33, 1.3, 8.5.1
  - ED/2014/4 – *Measuring Quoted Investments in Subsidiaries, Joint Ventures and Associates at Fair Value (Proposed amendments to IFRS 10, IFRS 12, IAS 27, IAS 28 and IAS 36 and Illustrative Examples for IFRS 13)*, Ch. 7, 3.3.2.F; Ch. 14, 5.1.1
  - ED/2017/5 – *Accounting Policies and Accounting Estimates – Proposed amendments to IAS 8*, Ch. 3, 6.2.1; Ch. 22, 3.2.2
  - ED/2019/5 – *Deferred Tax related to Assets and Liabilities arising from a Single Transaction: Proposed amendments to IAS 12*, Ch. 33, 7.2.7
  - ED/2019/6 – *Disclosure of Accounting Policies, Proposed amendments to IAS 1 and IFRS Practice Statement 2*, Ch. 3, 6.2.2
  - ED/2019/7 – *General Presentation and Disclosure*, Ch. 3, 6.1.2
- External hedging instruments, offsetting**, Ch. 53, 3.2.1
- Extractive industries**, Ch. 43, 1–20. *See also* IFRS 6; Mineral reserves and resources; Reserves
  - acquisitions, Ch. 43, 8
    - accounting for land acquisitions, Ch. 43, 8.4.2
    - acquisition of an interest in a joint operation that is a business, Ch. 43, 8.3
  - asset acquisitions and conditional purchase consideration, Ch. 43, 8.4.1
  - business combinations, Ch. 43, 8.2
    - events after the reporting period, Ch. 43, 22.2
    - goodwill in business combinations, Ch. 43, 8.2.1
    - impairment of assets and goodwill recognised on acquisition, Ch. 43, 8.2.2
    - value beyond proven and probable reserves (VBPP), Ch. 43, 8.2.3
  - business combinations *vs.* asset acquisitions, Ch. 43, 8.1
    - definition of a business, Ch. 43, 8.1.2
    - differences between asset purchase transactions and, Ch. 43, 8.1.1
- April 2010 discussion paper, extractive activities, Ch. 43, 1.3
  - asset measurement, Ch. 43, 1.3.3
  - asset recognition, Ch. 43, 1.3.2
    - disclosure, Ch. 43, 1.3.4
  - Extractive Activities project, status of, Ch. 43, 1.3.6
    - project status, Ch. 43, 1.3.6
    - publish what you pay proposals, Ch. 43, 1.3.5
  - reserves and resources, definitions of, Ch. 43, 1.3.1
- decommissioning and restoration/rehabilitation, Ch. 43, 10
  - indefinite life assets, Ch. 43, 10.3
  - recognition and measurement issues, Ch. 43, 10.1
  - treatment of foreign exchange differences, Ch. 43, 10.2
- definitions, Ch. 43, 1.1, 21
- depreciation, depletion and amortisation (DD&A), Ch. 43, 16
  - block caving, Ch. 43, 16.2
    - determining when production phase commences, Ch. 43, 15.5.2
    - requirements under IAS 16 and IAS 38, Ch. 43, 16.1
      - assets depreciated using the straight-line method, Ch. 43, 16.1.2
      - assets depreciated using the units of production method, Ch. 43, 16.1.3
      - mineral reserves, Ch. 43, 16.1.1
- events after the reporting period, Ch. 43, 22
  - business combinations-application of the acquisition method, Ch. 43, 22.2
  - completion of E&E activity after, Ch. 43, 22.3
  - reserves proven after the reporting period, Ch. 43, 22.1
- financial instruments, Ch. 43, 13
  - embedded derivatives, Ch. 43, 13.2
    - development of gas markets, Ch. 43, 13.2.4
    - foreign currency embedded derivatives, Ch. 43, 13.2.1
    - long-term supply contracts, Ch. 43, 13.2.3
    - provisionally priced sales contracts, Ch. 43, 13.2.2
  - hedging sales of metal concentrate (mining), Ch. 43, 13.4
  - normal purchase and sales exemption, Ch. 43, 13.1
  - volume flexibility in supply contracts, Ch. 43, 13.3
- functional currency, Ch. 43, 9
  - changes in, Ch. 43, 9.2
  - determining, Ch. 43, 9.1
- guidance under national accounting standards, Ch. 43, 1.5
- impact of IFRS 15, Ch. 43, 12
  - commodity-based contracts, modifications to, Ch. 43, 12.10
    - embedded derivatives in commodity arrangements, Ch. 43, 12.8
  - forward-selling contracts to finance development, Ch. 43, 12.6
  - gold bullion sales (mining only), Ch. 43, 12.13
  - inventory exchanges with the same counterparty, Ch. 43, 12.3
  - multi-period commodity-based sales contracts, Ch. 43, 12.15
  - overlift and underlift (oil and gas), Ch. 43, 12.4
  - principal *vs.* agent considerations in commodity-based contracts, Ch. 43, 12.11
  - production sharing contracts/arrangements (PSCs), Ch. 43, 12.5
    - repurchase agreements, Ch. 43, 12.14
  - royalty income, Ch. 43, 12.9
  - sale of product with delayed shipment, Ch. 43, 12.2
  - shipping, Ch. 43, 12.12
  - take-or-pay contracts, Ch. 43, 12.16
  - trading activities, Ch. 43, 12.7

**Extractive industries—contd**

- impact of IFRS 16, Ch. 43, 17, 18
  - allocating contract consideration, Ch. 43, 17.6
  - definition of a lease, Ch. 43, 17.2
  - identifying and separating lease and non-lease components, Ch. 43, 17.
  - identifying lease payments included in the measurement of the lease liability, Ch. 43, 17.5
- interaction of IFRS 16 and IFRS 11, Ch. 43, 18
- interaction of leases with asset retirement obligations, Ch. 43, 17.7
- joint arrangements, Ch. 43, 18
- land easements or rights of way, Ch. 43, 17.1.2
- scope and scope exclusions, Ch. 43, 17.1
- substitution rights, Ch. 43, 17.3
- subsurface rights, Ch. 43, 17.1.3
- impairment of assets, Ch. 43, 11
  - basis of recoverable amount – value-in-use (VIU) or fair value less costs of disposal (FVLCD), Ch. 43, 11.3
  - calculation of FVLCD, Ch. 43, 11.5
  - calculation of VIU, Ch. 43, 11.4
  - cash flows from mineral reserves and resources and the appropriate discount rate, Ch. 43, 11.4.2.A
  - commodity price assumptions, Ch. 43, 11.4.3, 11.5.2
  - foreign currency cash flows, Ch. 43, 11.4.5, 11.5.4
  - future capital expenditure, Ch. 43, 11.4.4, 11.5.3
  - identifying cash-generating units (CGUs), Ch. 43, 11.2
  - impairment indicators, Ch. 43, 11.1
  - low mine or field profitability near end of life, Ch. 43, 11.6
  - projections of cash flows, Ch. 43, 11.4.2, 11.5.1
- inventories, Ch. 43, 14
  - carried at fair value, Ch. 43, 14.4
  - core inventories, Ch. 43, 14.3
  - heap leaching (mining), Ch. 43, 14.6
  - recognition of work in progress, Ch. 43, 14.1
  - sale of by-products and joint products, Ch. 43, 14.2
    - by-products, Ch. 43, 14.2.1
    - joint products, Ch. 43, 14.2.2
  - stockpiles of low grade ore (mining), Ch. 43, 14.5
- investments in the extractive industries, Ch. 43, 7
  - joint arrangements, Ch. 43, 7.1
    - assessing joint control, Ch. 43, 7.1.1
      - determining whether a manager has control, Ch. 43, 7.1.2
        - managers of joint arrangements, Ch. 43, 7.1.4
        - non-operators, Ch. 43, 7.1.5
        - parties without joint control/control, Ch. 43, 7.1.3
    - undivided interests, Ch. 43, 7.2
- legal rights to explore for, develop and produce mineral properties, Ch. 43, 5
  - concessionary agreements (concessions), Ch. 43, 5.2
  - different types of royalty interests, Ch. 43, 5.7
    - net profits interests, Ch. 43, 5.7.4
    - overriding royalties, Ch. 43, 5.7.2
    - production payment royalties, Ch. 43, 5.7.3
    - revenue and royalties: gross or net?, Ch. 43, 5.7.5
      - working interest and basic royalties, Ch. 43, 5.7.1
  - evolving contractual arrangements, Ch. 43, 5.5
  - how a mineral lease works, Ch. 43, 5.1
  - joint operating agreements, Ch. 43, 5.6
    - pure-service contract, Ch. 43, 5.4
    - traditional production sharing contracts, Ch. 43, 5.3
- long-term contracts and leases, Ch. 43, 19
  - embedded leases, Ch. 43, 19.1
  - impact of IFRS 16, Ch. 43, 19.3
  - take-or-pay contracts, Ch. 43, 19.2
    - make-up product and undertake, Ch. 43, 19.2.1
- mineral reserves and resources, Ch. 43, 2
  - disclosure of mineral reserves and resources, Ch. 43, 2.4
    - mining sector, Ch. 43, 2.4.2
    - oil and gas sector, Ch. 43, 2.4.1
    - value of reserves, Ch. 43, 2.4.3
  - international harmonisation of reserve reporting, Ch. 43, 2.1
  - mining resource and reserve reporting, Ch. 43, 2.3
    - CIRSCO International reporting template, Ch. 43, 2.3.1
  - petroleum reserve estimation and reporting, Ch. 43, 2.2
    - basic principles and definitions, Ch. 43, 2.2.1
    - classification and categorisation guidelines, Ch. 43, 2.2.2
- property, plant and equipment, Ch. 43, 15
  - care and maintenance, Ch. 43, 15.3
  - major maintenance and turnarounds/renewals and reconditioning costs, Ch. 43, 15.1
  - redeterminations, Ch. 43, 15.4.2
    - as capital reimbursements, Ch. 43, 15.4.2.A
    - decommissioning provisions, Ch. 43, 15.4.2.C
    - 'make-up' oil, Ch. 43, 15.4.2.B
  - stripping costs in the production phase of a surface mine (mining), Ch. 43, 15.5
    - determining when production phase commences, Ch. 43, 15.5.2
    - disclosures, Ch. 43, 15.5.6
    - initial recognition, Ch. 43, 15.5.4
    - recognition criteria-stripping activity asset, Ch. 43, 15.5.3
    - scope of IFRIC 20, Ch. 43, 15.5.1
    - subsequent measurement, Ch. 43, 15.5.5
  - unitisations, Ch. 43, 15.4
  - well workovers and recompletions (oil and gas), Ch. 43, 15.2
- revenue recognition, Ch. 43, 12
  - forward-selling contracts to finance development, Ch. 43, 12.6
  - inventory exchanges with the same counterparty, Ch. 43, 12.3
  - overlift and underlift (oil and gas), Ch. 43, 12.4
    - accounting for imbalances in revenue under IFRS 15, Ch. 43, 12.4.1
    - consideration of cost of goods sold where revenue is recognised in accordance with IFRS 15, Ch. 43, 12.4.2
    - facility imbalances, Ch. 43, 12.4.3
  - revenue in the development phase, Ch. 43, 12.1
    - incidental revenue, Ch. 43, 12.1.1
    - integral to development, Ch. 43, 12.1.2
  - sale of product with delayed shipment, Ch. 43, 12.2
  - trading activities, Ch. 43, 12.7
- risk-sharing arrangements, Ch. 43, 6
  - asset swaps, Ch. 43, 6.3



- E&E assets, Ch. 43, 6.3.1
- Exchanges of E&E assets for other types of assets, Ch. 43, 6.3.3
- PP&E, intangible assets and investment property, Ch. 43, 6.3.2
- carried interests, Ch. 43, 6.1
  - arrangements in E&E phase, Ch. 43, 6.1.2
  - financing-type carried interest arrangements in the development phase, Ch. 43, 6.1.3
  - purchase/sale-type carried interest arrangements in the development phase, Ch. 43, 6.1.4
- types of carried interests, Ch. 43, 6.1.1
  - farm-ins and farm-outs, Ch. 43, 6.2
  - farm-in arrangements in E&E phase, Ch. 43, 6.2.1
  - farm-in arrangements outside the E&E phase:
    - accounting by the farmee, Ch. 43, 6.2.2
    - farm-in arrangements outside the E&E phase:
      - accounting by the farmor, Ch. 43, 6.2.3
- status of the statement of recommended practice, UK Oil Industry Accounting Committee, June 2001 (OIAC SORP), Ch. 43, 1.4
- taxation, Ch. 43, 21
  - excise duties, production taxes and severance taxes, Ch. 43, 21.1
    - petroleum revenue tax (or resource rent tax), Ch. 43, 21.1.2
      - production-based taxation, Ch. 43, 21.1.1
    - grossing up of notional quantities withheld, Ch. 43, 21.2
    - tolling arrangements, Ch. 43, 20
  - unit of account, Ch. 43, 4
  - upstream versus downstream activities, Ch. 43, 1.6
- Fair presentation**, Ch. 3, 4.1.1
  - and compliance with IFRS, Ch. 3, 4.1.1.A
  - override, Ch. 3, 4.1.1.B
- Fair value**. *See also* Fair value hedges; Fair value hierarchy; Fair value less costs of disposal (FVLCD);
- Fair value measurement under IFRS 13**. *See also* Fair value measurement and IFRS 13 below
  - 'clean' vs. 'dirty' values, Ch. 53, 7.4.10
  - definition, Ch. 14, 3
  - derivatives, discount rates for calculating, Ch. 53, 7.4.5
  - designation of own use contracts at fair value through profit or loss, Ch. 53, 12.2
  - financial assets and financial liabilities at, Ch. 50, 2.4
  - financial assets designated at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 54, 4.4.3
  - financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 54, 4.4.2
  - first-time adoption, Ch. 5, 3.3
  - future investment management fees in, Ch. 55, 8.2.1.B
  - hedged items held at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 53, 2.6.2
  - hedging using instruments with non-zero fair value, Ch. 53, 7.4.3
  - on initial recognition of financial instrument, measurement of, Ch. 49, 3.3.2
  - of insurer's liabilities, Ch. 55, 9.1.1.B
  - of intangible assets, determining, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.F
  - in intra-group transactions, Ch. 8, 4.3.1
  - investment property, fair value model, Ch. 19, 6
  - deferred taxation for property held by a 'single asset' entity, Ch. 19, 6.10
  - estimating fair value, Ch. 19, 6.1
    - comparison with value in use, Ch. 19, 6.1.3
    - 'double counting,' Ch. 19, 6.1.4
    - methods of estimation, Ch. 19, 6.1.1
    - observable data, Ch. 19, 6.1.2
  - fair value of investment property under construction, Ch. 19, 6.3
  - fair value of properties held under a lease, valuation adjustments to the, Ch. 19, 6.7
  - fixtures and fittings subsumed within fair value, Ch. 19, 6.5
  - future capital expenditure and development value ('highest and best use'), Ch. 19, 6.8
  - inability to determine fair value of completed investment property, Ch. 19, 6.2
  - negative present value, Ch. 19, 6.9
  - prepaid and accrued operating lease income, Ch. 19, 6.6
    - accrued rental income and lease incentives, Ch. 19, 6.6.1
      - prepaid rental income, Ch. 19, 6.6.2
  - transaction costs incurred by the reporting entity on acquisition, Ch. 19, 6.4
- property, plant and equipment, revaluation model, Ch. 18, 6
  - meaning of fair value, Ch. 18, 6.1
    - cost approach, Ch. 18, 6.1.1.C
    - highest and best use, Ch. 18, 6.1.1.A
    - revaluing assets under IFRS 13, Ch. 18, 6.1.1
    - valuation approaches, Ch. 18, 6.1.1.B
    - and value in use (VIU), differences between, Ch. 20, 7.3
- Fair value hedges**, Ch. 53, 1.5, 5.1, 7.1; Ch. 54, 4.3.3
  - adjustments to the hedged item, Ch. 53, 7.1.2
  - discontinuing, Ch. 53, 8.3
  - firm commitments, Ch. 53, 5.1.1
  - foreign currency monetary items, Ch. 53, 5.1.2
  - layer components for, Ch. 53, 2.3.2
  - presentation, Ch. 53, 9.2
- Fair value hierarchy**, Ch. 14, 16
  - categorisation within, Ch. 14, 16.2
  - over-the-counter derivative instruments, Ch. 14, 16.2.4
  - significance of inputs, assessing, Ch. 14, 16.2.1
  - third-party pricing services/brokers, Ch. 14, 16.2.3
  - transfers between levels within, Ch. 14, 16.2.2
- Fair value less costs of disposal (FVLCD)**, Ch. 20, 6
  - calculation of (extractive industries), Ch. 43, 11.5
  - depreciated replacement cost/current replacement cost as, Ch. 20, 6.1.2
  - estimating, Ch. 20, 6.1
  - investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures, Ch. 20, 12.4.1
  - and unit of account, Ch. 20, 6.1.1
- Fair value measurement**, Ch. 14, 1–23. *See also* Fair value; Fair value hierarchy; IFRS 13; Offsetting positions; Valuation techniques
  - agriculture, Ch. 42, 4
    - establishing what to measure, Ch. 42, 4.2
    - determining costs to sell, Ch. 42, 4.4
    - disclosures, Ch. 42, 5.2
      - additional disclosures if fair value cannot be measured reliably, Ch. 42, 5.3

**Fair value measurement—contd**agriculture—*contd*

- IAS 41-specific requirements, Ch. 42, 4.5
- interaction between IAS 41 and IFRS 13, Ch. 42, 4.1
- overview of IFRS 13 requirements, Ch. 42, 4.6
- problem of measuring fair value for part-grown or immature biological assets, Ch. 42, 4.7
- when to measure fair value, Ch. 42, 4.3

## asset/liability, Ch. 14, 5

## characteristics

- condition and location, Ch. 14, 5.2.1
- restrictions on assets/liabilities, Ch. 14, 5.2.2

## unit of account

- asset's (or liability's) components, Ch. 14, 5.1.4
- and portfolio exception, Ch. 14, 5.1.2
- and PxQ, Ch. 7, 3.3.2.F; Ch. 14, 5.1.1
- vs.* valuation premise, Ch. 14, 5.1.3

## of associates, partial use of, Ch. 11, 5.4

## convergence with US GAAP, Ch. 14, 22

## disclosures, Ch. 14, 22.2.4

## fair value of liabilities with demand feature, Ch. 14, 22.2.2

## IFRS 13, development of, Ch. 14, 22.1

## practical expedient for alternative investments, Ch. 14, 22.2.1

## recognition of day-one gains and losses, Ch. 14, 22.2.3

## day 1 profits, financial instruments, Ch. 54, 4.5.2

## definitions, Ch. 14, 3

## disclosures, Ch. 14, 20

## accounting policy, Ch. 14, 20.2

## objectives

- format of, Ch. 14, 20.1.1
- level of disaggregation, Ch. 14, 20.1.2
- 'recurring' *vs.* 'non-recurring', Ch. 14, 20.1.3

## for recognised fair value measurements, Ch. 14, 20.3

## fair value hierarchy categorisation, Ch. 14, 20.3.3

## highest and best use, Ch. 14, 20.3.9

## level 3 reconciliation, Ch. 14, 20.3.6

## non-recurring fair value measurements, Ch. 14, 20.3.2

## recurring fair value measurements, Ch. 14, 20.3.1

## sensitivity of level 3 measurements to changes in significant unobservable inputs, Ch. 14, 20.3.8

## transfers between hierarchy levels for recurring fair value measurements, Ch. 14, 20.3.4

## of valuation processes for level 3 measurements, Ch. 14, 20.3.7

## valuation techniques and inputs, Ch. 14, 20.3.5

## regarding liabilities issued with an inseparable third-party

## credit enhancement, Ch. 14, 20.5

## for unrecognised fair value measurements, Ch. 14, 20.4

## effective date and transition, Ch. 14, 22

## fair value framework, Ch. 14, 4

## definition, Ch. 14, 4.1

## measurement, Ch. 14, 4.2

## financial assets and liabilities with offsetting positions, Ch. 14, 12

## criteria for using the portfolio approach for offsetting positions, Ch. 14, 12.1

## accounting policy considerations, Ch. 14, 12.1.1

## level 1 instruments in, Ch. 14, 12.1.4

## minimum level of offset, to use portfolio approach, Ch. 14, 12.1.3

## presentation considerations, Ch. 14, 12.1.2

## measuring fair value for offsetting positions, Ch. 14, 12.2

## exposure to market risks, Ch. 14, 12.2.1

## exposure to the credit risk of a particular counterparty, Ch. 14, 12.2.2

## hierarchy, Ch. 14, 16

## categorisation within, Ch. 14, 16.2

## over-the-counter derivative instruments, Ch. 14, 16.2.4

## significance of inputs, assessing, Ch. 14, 16.2.1

## third-party pricing services/brokers, Ch. 14, 16.2.3

## transfers between levels within, Ch. 14, 16.2.2

## IFRS 13, objective of, Ch. 14, 1.3

## IFRS 13, overview, Ch. 14, 1.2

## at initial recognition, Ch. 14, 13

## day 1 gains and losses, Ch. 14, 13.2

exit price *vs.* entry price, Ch. 14, 13.1

## related party transactions, Ch. 14, 13.3

## inputs to valuation techniques, Ch. 14, 15

## broker quotes and pricing services, Ch. 14, 15.5

## general principles, Ch. 14, 15.1

## premiums and discounts, Ch. 14, 15.2

## blockage factors (or block discounts), Ch. 14, 15.2.1

## pricing within the bid-ask spread, Ch. 14, 15.3

## bid-ask spread, Ch. 14, 15.3.2

## mid-market pricing, Ch. 14, 15.3.1

## risk premiums, Ch. 14, 15.4

## of intangible assets, determining, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.F

## level 1 inputs, Ch. 14, 17

## alternative pricing methods, Ch. 14, 17.2

## quoted prices in active markets Ch. 14, 17.3

## unit of account, Ch. 14, 17.4

## use of, Ch. 14, 17.1

## level 2 inputs, Ch. 14, 18

## examples of, Ch. 14, 18.2

## making adjustments to, Ch. 14, 18.4

## market corroborated inputs, Ch. 14, 18.3

## recently observed prices in an inactive market, Ch. 14, 18.5

## level 3 inputs, Ch. 14, 19

## examples of, Ch. 14, 19.2

## use of, Ch. 14, 19.1

## liabilities and an entity's own equity, application to, Ch. 14, 11

## financial liability with demand feature, Ch. 14, 11.5

## general principles

## fair value of an entity's own equity, Ch. 14, 11.1.2

## fair value of liability, Ch. 14, 11.1.1

settlement value *vs.* transfer value, Ch. 14, 11.1.3

## non-performance risk, Ch. 14, 11.1

## counterparty credit risk and its own credit risk, Ch. 14, 11.3.2

## derivative liabilities, Ch. 14, 11.3.4

## entity incorporate credit risk into the valuation of its derivative contracts, Ch. 14, 11.3.3

## with third-party credit enhancements, Ch. 14, 11.3.1

## not held by other parties as assets, Ch. 14, 11.2.2

## restrictions preventing the transfer of, Ch. 14, 11.4

## that are held by other parties as assets, Ch. 14, 11.2.1

## market participants, Ch. 14, 7

## assumptions, Ch. 14, 7.2

## characteristics, Ch. 14, 7.1

- non-financial assets, application to, Ch. 14, 10
    - highest and best use, Ch. 14, 10.1
      - vs.* current use, Ch. 14, 10.1.2
      - vs.* intended use, Ch. 14, 10.1.3
      - legally permissible, Ch. 14, 10.1.1
    - valuation premise, Ch. 14, 10.2
      - in combination with other assets and/or liabilities, Ch. 14, 10.2.2
      - liabilities association, Ch. 14, 10.2.3
      - stand-alone basis, Ch. 14, 10.2.1
      - unit of account *vs.*, Ch. 14, 10.2.4
  - for part-grown or immature biological assets, Ch. 42, 4.7
  - present value techniques, Ch. 14, 21
    - components of, Ch. 14, 21.2
      - risk and uncertainty in, Ch. 14, 21.2.2
      - time value of money, Ch. 14, 21.2.1
    - discount rate adjustment technique, Ch. 14, 21.3
    - expected present value technique, Ch. 14, 21.4
    - general principles for use of, Ch. 14, 21.1
  - price, Ch. 14, 9
    - transaction costs, Ch. 14, 9.1
    - transportation costs, Ch. 14, 9.2
  - principal (or most advantageous) market, Ch. 14, 6
  - scope, Ch. 14, 2
    - exclusions, Ch. 14, 2.2
      - exemptions from the disclosure requirements of IFRS 13, Ch. 14, 2.2.4
      - fair value, measurements similar to, Ch. 14, 2.2.3
      - lease transactions, Ch. 14, 2.2.2
      - share-based payments, Ch. 14, 2.2.1
    - fair value measurement exceptions, Ch. 14, 2.4
    - IFRS 13, items in scope of, Ch. 14, 2.1
      - fair value disclosures, Ch. 14, 2.1.1
      - fair value measurements, Ch. 14, 2.1.2
      - short-term receivables and payables, Ch. 14, 2.1.3
    - practical expedient for impaired financial assets carried at amortised cost, Ch. 14, 2.4.2
    - present value techniques, Ch. 14, 2.3
  - transaction, Ch. 14, 8
    - estimation, Ch. 14, 8.3
    - identification, Ch. 14, 8.2
    - volume and level of activity for an asset/liability, Ch. 14, 8.1
  - unit of account, Ch. 14, 5.1
    - asset's (or liability's) components, Ch. 14, 5.1.4
    - level 1 assets and liabilities, Ch. 14, 17.4
    - and portfolio exception, Ch. 14, 5.1.2
    - and PxQ, Ch. 7, 3.3.2.F; Ch. 14, 5.1.1
    - vs.* valuation premise, Ch. 14, 5.1.3
  - valuation techniques, Ch. 14, 14
    - cost approach, Ch. 14, 14.3
    - income approach, Ch. 14, 14.4
    - market approach, Ch. 14, 14.2
    - selecting appropriate, Ch. 14, 14.1
      - making changes to valuation techniques, Ch. 14, 14.1.4
        - single *vs.* multiple valuation techniques, Ch. 14, 14.1.1
      - using multiple valuation techniques to measure fair value, Ch. 14, 14.1.2
      - valuation adjustments, Ch. 14, 14.1.3
- Fair value model, investment property**, Ch. 19, 6. *See also* Fair value; Investment property
  - completed investment property, inability to determine fair value, Ch. 19, 6.2
  - deferred taxation for property held by a 'single asset' entity, Ch. 19, 6.10
  - estimating fair value, Ch. 19, 6.1
  - fixtures and fittings subsumed, Ch. 19, 6.5
  - future capital expenditure and development value ('highest and best use'), Ch. 19, 6.8
  - negative present value, Ch. 19, 6.9
  - prepaid and accrued operating lease income, Ch. 19, 6.6
  - properties held under a lease, valuation adjustment to the, Ch. 19, 6.7
  - property under construction, Ch. 19, 6.3
  - transaction costs incurred on acquisition, Ch. 19, 6.4
- Fair value through other comprehensive income (FVTOCI)**, Ch. 48, 8; Ch. 54, 7.2
  - debt instruments, subsequent measurement accumulated impairment amount for, Ch. 51, 14.3
  - financial assets measured at, Ch. 51, 9
  - hedges of exposures classified as, Ch. 53, 2.6.3
  - non-derivative equity investments designation at, Ch. 48, 8
- Faithful representation**, Ch. 2, 5.1.2
- Farm-ins and farm outs, extractive industries**, Ch. 43, 6.2
  - farm-in arrangements in the E&E phase, Ch. 43, 6.2.1
  - farm-in arrangements outside the E&E phase: accounting by the farmee, Ch. 43, 6.2.2
    - farming into an asset, Ch. 43, 6.2.2.A
    - farming into a business which is a joint operation or results in the formation of a joint operation, Ch. 43, 6.2.2.B
  - farm-in arrangements outside the E&E phase: accounting by the farmor, Ch. 43, 6.2.3
- Finance costs as a borrowing cost**, Ch. 21, 5.5
  - derecognition of borrowings, gains and losses on, Ch. 21, 5.5.2
  - derivative financial instruments, Ch. 21, 5.5.1
  - derivative financial instruments, gains or losses on termination of, Ch. 21, 5.5.3
  - dividends payable on shares classified as financial liabilities, Ch. 21, 5.5.4
  - unwinding discounts, Ch. 21, 4.2
- Finance leases, accounting for**, Ch. 23, 6.2
  - accounting by lessors, Ch. 23, 6.2–6.2.4
    - initial measurement, Ch. 23, 6.2.1
    - presentation in the statement of cash flows, Ch. 40, 5.5.5
    - remeasurement, Ch. 23, 6.2.4
    - subsequent measurement, Ch. 23, 6.2.3
      - unguaranteed residual values, Ch. 23, 6.2.3.A
    - manufacturer/dealer lessors, Ch. 23, 6.2.2
- Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB)**, Ch. 1, 2.9, 3.2; Ch. 14, 22.2
- Financial assets**
  - accounting for loss of control, interest retained in the former subsidiary is a financial asset, Ch. 7, 3.3.1
  - call options over non-controlling interest, Ch. 7, 6.1, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5

**Financial assets**—contd

- classification and measurement on first-time adoption, Ch. 5, 4.9
  - classifying, Ch. 48, 2
    - debt instruments, Ch. 48, 2.1
    - equity instruments and derivatives, Ch. 48, 2.2
  - contractual obligation to deliver, Ch. 47, 4.2
  - definition, Ch. 45, 2.1; Ch. 47, 3; Ch. 52, 2.1
  - derecognition, Ch. 52, 3
  - designated as measured at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 54, 4.4.3
  - at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 50, 2.4
  - held for trading, Ch. 48, 4
  - and liabilities with offsetting positions, Ch. 14, 12
    - criteria for using the portfolio approach for offsetting positions, Ch. 14, 12.1
    - measuring fair value for offsetting positions, Ch. 14, 12.2
  - measured at amortised cost, Ch. 51, 14.1
  - measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, Ch. 51, 14.3
  - measured at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 51, 9.1
  - modified financial assets, Ch. 51, 8.2
  - offsetting, Ch. 54, 7.4.1
    - cash pooling arrangements, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.E
    - disclosure, Ch. 54, 7.4.2
    - enforceable legal right of set-off, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.A
    - intention to settle net, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.C
    - master netting agreements, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.B
    - offsetting collateral amounts, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.F
    - situations where offset is not normally appropriate, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.D
    - unit of account, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.G
  - reclassifications of, Ch. 48, 9; Ch. 50, 2.7
  - redesignation of, Ch. 55, 8.4
  - that are either past due or impaired, Ch. 54, 5.3.3
  - transfers of, Ch. 54, 6
    - assets that are derecognised in their entirety, Ch. 54, 6.3
      - disclosure requirements, Ch. 54, 6.3.2
      - meaning of continuing involvement, Ch. 54, 6.3.1
    - assets that are not derecognised in their entirety, Ch. 54, 6.2
    - meaning of 'transfer,' Ch. 54, 6.1
- Financial capital maintenance (framework)**, Ch. 2, 11.1
- Financial guarantee(s)**, Ch. 51, 5.8.1
- to provide a loan at a below-market interest rate, Ch. 50, 2.8
- Financial guarantee contracts**, Ch. 45, 3.4; Ch. 49, 3.3.3; Ch. 55, 2.2.3.D
- between entities under common control, Ch. 45, 3.4.4
  - definition, Ch. 45, 3.4.1; Ch. 51, 11.1
    - debt instrument, Ch. 45, 3.4.1.B
    - form and existence of contract, Ch. 45, 3.4.1.C
    - reimbursement for loss incurred, Ch. 45, 3.4.1.A
  - holders of, Ch. 45, 3.4.3
  - IFRS 9 impairment requirements, Ch. 51, 1.2
  - issuers of, Ch. 45, 3.4.2
  - maturity analysis, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.F
- Financial instrument(s)**. *See also* IAS 32, IAS 39, IFRS 7; IFRS 4
- contracts to buy or sell commodities and other non-financial items, Ch. 45, 4
  - contracts that may be settled net, Ch. 45, 4.1
  - definitions, Ch. 45, 2.1
    - applying, Ch. 45, 2.2
    - contingent rights and obligations, Ch. 45, 2.2.3
    - derivative financial instruments, Ch. 45, 2.2.8
    - dividends payable, Ch. 45, 2.2.9
    - equity instruments, Ch. 45, 2.1; Ch. 45, 2.2.7
    - financial asset, Ch. 45, 2.1
    - financial instrument, Ch. 45, 2.1
    - financial liability, Ch. 45, 2.1
    - leases, Ch. 45, 2.2.4
    - need for a contract, Ch. 45, 2.2.1
    - non-financial assets and liabilities and contracts thereon, Ch. 45, 2.2.5
    - payments for goods and services, Ch. 45, 2.2.6
    - simple financial instruments, Ch. 45, 2.2.2
  - discretionary participation feature in, Ch. 55, 6.2
  - normal sales and purchases (or own use contracts), Ch. 45, 4.2
    - commodity broker-traders and similar entities, Ch. 45, 4.2.2
    - contracts containing volume flexibility, Ch. 45, 4.2.5
    - electricity and similar 'end-user' contracts, Ch. 45, 4.2.4
    - fair value option in IFRS 9, Ch. 45, 4.2.6
    - net settlement of similar contracts, Ch. 45, 4.2.1
    - written options that can be settled net, Ch. 45, 4.2.3
  - scope, Ch. 45, 3
    - business combinations, Ch. 45, 3.7
    - contingent pricing of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets, Ch. 45, 3.8
    - disposal groups classified as held for sale and discontinued operations, Ch. 45, 3.11
    - employee benefit plans and share-based payment, Ch. 45, 3.9
    - equity instruments, Ch. 45, 3.6
    - financial guarantee contracts, Ch. 45, 3.4
    - indemnification assets, Ch. 45, 3.12
    - insurance and similar contracts, Ch. 45, 3.3
      - contracts with discretionary participation features, Ch. 45, 3.3.2
      - separating financial instrument components including embedded derivatives from insurance contracts, Ch. 45, 3.3.3
      - weather derivatives, Ch. 45, 3.3.1
    - leases, Ch. 45, 3.2
    - loan commitments, Ch. 45, 3.5
    - reimbursement rights in respect of provisions, Ch. 45, 3.10
    - rights and obligations within the scope of IFRS 15, Ch. 45, 3.13
    - subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures and similar investments, Ch. 45, 3.1
- Financial instrument hosts**, Ch. 49, 3.5
- Financial instruments, classification**, Ch. 48, 1–9
- 'business model' assessment, Ch. 48, 5
  - applying in practice, Ch. 48, 5.6
  - consolidated and subsidiary accounts, Ch. 48, 5.5
  - hold to collect contractual cash flows, Ch. 48, 5.2
  - hold to collect contractual cash flows and selling financial assets, Ch. 48, 5.3
  - impact of sales on the assessment, Ch. 48, 5.2.1
  - level at which the business model assessment is applied, Ch. 48, 5.1

- transferred financial assets that are not derecognised, Ch. 48, 5.2.2
- contractual cash flows, Ch. 48, 6
  - auction rate securities, Ch. 48, 6.4.4
  - bonds with a capped or floored interest rate, Ch. 48, 6.3.3
  - contractual features that change the timing or amount, Ch. 48, 6.4.4
  - contractually linked instruments, Ch. 48, 6.6
  - conventional subordination features, Ch. 48, 6.3.1
  - convertible debt, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
  - de minimis features, Ch. 48, 6.4.1.A
  - debt covenants, Ch. 48, 6.4.4
  - dual currency instruments, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
  - five-year constant maturity bond, Ch. 48, 6.4.2
  - fixed rate bond prepayable by the issuer at fair value, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
  - full recourse loans secured by collateral, Ch. 48, 6.3.2
  - interest rate period, Ch. 48, 6.4.2
  - inverse floater, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
  - investment in open-ended money market or debt funds, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
  - lender has discretion to change the interest rate, Ch. 48, 6.3.4
  - meaning of 'interest', Ch. 48, 6.2
  - meaning of 'principal,' Ch. 48, 6.1
  - modified time value of money component, Ch. 48, 6.4.2
  - multiple of a benchmark interest rate, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
  - non-genuine features, Ch. 48, 6.4.1.B
  - non-recourse loans, Ch. 48, 6.5
  - perpetual instruments with potentially deferrable coupons, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
  - prepayment, assets originated at a premium or discount, Ch. 48, 6.4.4.B
  - prepayment options, Ch. 48, 6.4.4
  - prepayment, negative compensation, Ch. 48, 6.4.4.A
  - regulated interest rates, Ch. 48, 6.4.3
  - term extension options, Ch. 48, 6.4.4
  - unleveraged inflation-linked bonds, Ch. 48, 6.3.5
  - variable interest rate, Ch. 48, 6.4.4
- designation at fair value through profit or loss, Ch. 48, 7
- financial assets and liabilities held for trading, Ch. 48, 4
- financial assets classification, Ch. 48, 2
  - debt instruments, Ch. 48, 2.1
  - equity instruments and derivatives, Ch. 48, 2.2
- financial liabilities classification, Ch. 48, 3
- reclassification of financial assets, Ch. 48, 9
- Financial instruments, derecognition**, Ch. 52, 1–8. *See also* Derecognition
- Financial instruments, derivatives and embedded derivatives**, Ch. 46, 1–8
  - call and put options over noncontrolling interests, Ch. 7, 6. *See also* Non-controlling interests
  - changes in value in response to changes in underlying, Ch. 46, 2.1
    - non-financial variables specific to one party to the contract, Ch. 46, 2.1.3
    - notional amounts, Ch. 46, 2.1.1
    - underlying variables, Ch. 46, 2.1.2
  - common derivatives, Ch. 46, 3.1
  - embedded derivatives, Ch. 46, 4
    - contracts for the sale of goods or services, Ch. 46, 5.2
    - floors and caps, Ch. 46, 5.2.4
    - foreign currency derivatives, Ch. 46, 5.2.1
    - fund performance fees, Ch. 46, 5.2.5
    - inflation-linked features, Ch. 46, 5.2.3
    - inputs, ingredients, substitutes and other proxy pricing mechanisms, Ch. 46, 5.2.2
  - financial instrument hosts, Ch. 46, 5.1
    - commodity-and equity-linked interest and principal payments, Ch. 46, 5.1.7
    - convertible and exchangeable debt instruments, Ch. 46, 5.1.9
    - credit-linked notes, Ch. 46, 5.1.8
    - foreign currency monetary items, Ch. 46, 5.1.1
    - inflation-linked debt instruments, Ch. 46, 5.1.6
    - interest rate floors and caps, Ch. 46, 5.1.5
    - interest rate indices, Ch. 46, 5.1.2
    - puttable instruments, Ch. 46, 5.1.10
    - term extension and similar call, put and prepayment options in debt instruments, Ch. 46, 5.1.14
  - identifying the terms of embedded derivatives and host contracts, Ch. 46, 6
    - embedded non-option derivatives, Ch. 46, 6.1
    - embedded option-based derivative, Ch. 46, 6.2
    - multiple embedded derivatives, Ch. 46, 6.3
  - insurance contracts, Ch. 46, 5.4
  - leases, Ch. 46, 5.3
  - reassessment, Ch. 46, 7
    - acquisition of contracts, Ch. 46, 7.1
    - business combinations, Ch. 46, 7.2
    - remeasurement issues arising from reassessment, Ch. 46, 7.3
  - future settlement, Ch. 46, 2.3
  - initial net investment, Ch. 46, 2.2
  - in-substance derivatives, Ch. 46, 3.2
  - linked and separate transactions and 'synthetic' instruments, Ch. 46, 8
  - prepaid forward purchase of shares, Ch. 46, 2.2
  - prepaid interest rate swap, Ch. 46, 2.2
  - regular way contracts, Ch. 46, 3.3
- Financial Instruments: disclosures (IFRS 7)**, Ch. 54, 1–9
- Financial instruments, extractive industries**, Ch. 43, 13
  - embedded derivatives, Ch. 43, 13.2
    - development of gas markets, Ch. 43, 13.2.4
    - foreign currency embedded derivatives, Ch. 43, 13.2.1
    - long-term supply contracts, Ch. 43, 13.2.3
    - provisionally priced sales contracts, Ch. 43, 13.2.2
  - hedging sales of metal concentrate (mining), Ch. 43, 13.4
  - normal purchase and sales exemption, Ch. 43, 13.1
  - volume flexibility in supply contracts, Ch. 43, 13.3
- Financial instruments: financial liabilities and equity**, Ch. 47, 1–12
  - background, Ch. 47, 1.1
  - classification of instruments, Ch. 47, 4
    - consolidated financial statements, Ch. 47, 4.8.1
    - contingent settlement provisions, Ch. 47, 4.3
    - contractual obligation to deliver cash or other financial assets, Ch. 47, 4.2
    - definition of equity instrument, Ch. 47, 4.1
    - examples of equity instruments, Ch. 47, 4.4

**Financial instruments: financial liabilities and equity—contd**classification of instruments—*contd*examples of equity instruments—*contd*

contracts to issue equity instruments, Ch. 47, 4.4.2

issued instruments, Ch. 47, 4.4.1

instruments redeemable

with a 'dividend blocker,' Ch. 47, 4.5.3.A

with a 'dividend pusher,' Ch. 47, 4.5.3.B

mandatorily or at the holder's option, Ch. 47, 4.5.1

only at the issuer's option or not redeemable, Ch. 47, 4.5.2

perpetual debt, Ch. 47, 4.7

preference shares and similar instruments, Ch. 47, 4.5

puttable instruments and instruments repayable only on liquidation, Ch. 47, 4.6.5

reclassification of instruments

change of circumstances, Ch. 47, 4.9.2

change of terms, Ch. 47, 4.9.1

single entity financial statements, Ch. 47, 4.8.2

compound financial instruments, Ch. 47, 6

background, Ch. 47, 6.1

common forms of convertible bonds, Ch. 47, 6.6

bond convertible into fixed percentage of equity, Ch. 47, 6.6.6

contingent convertible bond, Ch. 47, 6.6.2

convertible bonds with down round or ratchet features, Ch. 47, 6.6.7

convertibles with cash settlement at the option of the issuer, Ch. 47, 6.6.5

foreign currency convertible bond, Ch. 47, 6.6.4

functional currency bond convertible into a fixed number of shares, Ch. 47, 6.6.1

mandatorily convertible bond, Ch. 47, 6.6.3

components, Ch. 47, 6.4

compound instruments with embedded derivatives, Ch. 47, 6.4.2

determining the components of a compound instrument, Ch. 47, 6.4.1

conversion

at maturity, Ch. 47, 6.3.1

before maturity, Ch. 47, 6.3.2

early redemption/repurchase, Ch. 47, 6.3.3

exercising an embedded call option, Ch. 47, 6.3.3.B through negotiation with bondholders, Ch. 47, 6.3.3.A

initial recognition—'split accounting,' Ch. 47, 6.2

accounting for the equity component, Ch. 47, 6.2.1

temporary differences arising from split accounting, Ch. 47, 6.2.2

modification, Ch. 47, 6.3.4

treatment by holder and issuer contrasted, Ch. 47, 6.1.1

contracts accounted for as equity instruments, Ch. 47, 5.1

contracts accounted for as financial assets or financial liabilities, Ch. 47, 5.2

definitions, Ch. 47, 3

derivatives over own equity instruments, Ch. 47, 11

call options, Ch. 47, 11.2

purchased call option, Ch. 47, 11.2.1

written call option, Ch. 47, 11.2.2

forward contracts, Ch. 47, 11.1

'back-to-back' forward contracts, Ch. 47, 11.1.3

forward purchase, Ch. 47, 11.1.1

forward sale, Ch. 47, 11.1.2

put options

purchased put option, Ch. 47, 11.3.1

written put option, Ch. 47, 11.3.2

future developments, Ch. 47, 12

**Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Equity Research****Project (FICE)**, Ch. 7, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5; Ch. 47, 1, 4.6.6, 5.1.2, 5.3.2A, 6.6.3B, 12

gross-settled contracts for the sale or issue of the entity's own equity instruments, Ch. 47, 5.4

'hedging' of instruments classified as equity, Ch. 47, 10

interest, dividends, gains and losses, Ch. 47, 8

tax effects, Ch. 47, 8.2

transaction costs, Ch. 47, 8.1

liabilities arising from gross-settled contracts for the purchase of the entity's own equity instruments, Ch. 47, 5.3

contracts to acquire non-controlling interests, Ch. 47, 5.3.2

contracts to purchase own equity during 'closed' or 'prohibited' periods, Ch. 47, 5.3.1

objective, Ch. 47, 2.1

scope, Ch. 47, 2.2

settlement of financial liability with equity instrument, Ch. 47, 7

debt for equity swaps with shareholders, Ch. 47, 7.3

requirements of IFRIC 19, Ch. 47, 7.2

scope and effective date of IFRIC 19, Ch. 47, 7.1

treasury shares, Ch. 47, 9

IFRS 17 Treasury share election, Ch. 47, 9.2

transactions in own shares not at fair value, Ch. 47, 9.1

**Financial instruments: hedge accounting**, Ch. 53, 1–14

accounting for the costs of hedging, Ch. 53, 7.5

foreign currency basis spreads in financial instruments, Ch. 53, 7.5.3

forward element of forward contracts, Ch. 53, 7.5.2

time value of options, Ch. 53, 7.5.1

aggregated exposures, Ch. 53, 2.7

accounting for, Ch. 53, 2.7.3

alternatives to hedge accounting, Ch. 53, 12

credit risk exposures, Ch. 53, 12.1

own use contracts, Ch. 53, 12.2

background, Ch. 53, 1.1

development of, Ch. 53, 1.3

discontinuation, Ch. 53, 8.3, 14.5

of cash flow hedges, Ch. 53, 8.3.2

of fair value hedges, Ch. 53, 8.3.1

hedging counterparty within the same consolidated group, Ch. 53, 8.3.7

hedged net investment, disposal of, Ch. 53, 8.3.8

novation to central clearing parties, Ch. 53, 8.3.5

settle to market derivatives, Ch. 53, 8.3.6

economic relationship, Ch. 53, 6.4.1

effective hedges, accounting for, Ch. 53, 7

cash flow hedges, Ch. 53, 7.2

acquisition or disposal of subsidiaries, Ch. 53, 7.2.4

all-in-one hedges, Ch. 53, 5.2.1

discontinuing, Ch. 53, 8.3.2

firm commitments, hedges of, Ch. 53, 5.2.2

foreign currency monetary items, Ch. 53, 5.2.3

- hypothetical derivatives, Ch. 53, 7.4.4
- measuring ineffectiveness of, Ch. 53, 7.4.6
- of a net position, Ch. 53, 2.5.3
- novation of, due to central clearing regulations, Ch. 53, 8.3.5
- ongoing accounting, Ch. 53, 7.2.1
- presentation, Ch. 53, 10.1
- reclassification of gains and losses, Ch. 53, 7.2.2
- documented rollover hedging strategy, Ch. 53, 7.7
- equity instrument designated at fair value through OCI, Ch. 53, 7.8
- fair value hedges, Ch. 53, 1.5, 5.1, 7.1
  - adjustments to the hedged item, Ch. 53, 7.1.2
  - discontinuing, Ch. 53, 8.3.1
  - firm commitments, Ch. 53, 5.1.1
  - foreign currency monetary items, Ch. 53, 5.1.2
  - layer components for, Ch. 53, 2.3.2
  - ongoing accounting, Ch. 53, 7.1.1
  - presentation, Ch. 53, 10.2
- hedges of a firm commitment to acquire a business, Ch. 53, 7.6
- hedges of a net investment in a foreign operation, accounting for, Ch. 7, 2.3; Ch. 53, 1.5, 5.3, 7.3, 8.3.7
- effective date and transition, Ch. 53, 13
  - limited retrospective application, Ch. 53, 13.3
  - prospective application in general, Ch. 53, 13.2
- effectiveness assessment, Ch. 53, 8.1, 6.4
  - credit risk dominance, Ch. 53, 6.4.2
  - economic relationship, Ch. 53, 6.4.1
  - hedge ratio, Ch. 53, 6.4.3
- effectiveness measurement, Ch. 53, 7.4
  - calculation of, Ch. 53, 7.4.6
  - 'clean' *vs.* 'dirty' values, Ch. 53, 7.4.10
  - comparison of spot rate and forward rate methods, Ch. 53, 7.4.7
  - discount rates for calculating the change in value of the hedged item, Ch. 53, 7.4.5
  - effectiveness of options, Ch. 53, 7.4.11
  - foreign currency basis spreads, Ch. 53, 7.4.8
  - hedged items with embedded optionality, Ch. 53, 7.4.12
  - hedging instrument's impact on credit quality, Ch. 53, 7.4.9
  - hedging using instruments with a non-zero fair value, Ch. 53, 7.4.3
    - hypothetical derivatives, Ch. 53, 7.4.4
    - time value of money, Ch. 53, 7.4.2
- hedged items, Ch. 53, 2
  - core deposits, Ch. 53, 2.6.7
  - held at fair value through profit or loss, Ch. 53, 2.6.2
  - held at fair value through OCI, Ch. 53, 2.6.3
  - firm commitment to acquire a business, Ch. 53, 7.6
  - forecast acquisition/issuance of foreign currency monetary items, Ch. 53, 2.6.5
  - general requirements, Ch. 53, 2.1
  - groups of items, Ch. 53, 2.5
    - cash flow hedge of a net position, Ch. 53, 2.5.3
    - general requirements, Ch. 53, 2.5.1
    - hedging a component of a group, Ch. 53, 2.5.2
    - nil net positions, Ch. 53, 2.5.4
  - highly probable, Ch. 53, 2.6.1
  - internal, Ch. 53, 4.3
    - nominal components, Ch. 53, 2.3
      - general requirement, Ch. 53, 2.3.1
      - layer component for fair value hedge, Ch. 53, 2.3.2
      - own equity instruments, Ch. 53, 2.6.6
      - risk components, Ch. 53, 2.2
        - contractually specified, Ch. 53, 2.2.2
        - foreign currency as, Ch. 53, 2.2.5
        - general requirements, Ch. 53, 2.2.1
        - inflation as, Ch. 53, 2.2.6
        - interest rate, Ch. 53, 2.2.7
        - non-contractually specified, Ch. 53, 2.2.3
        - partial term hedging, Ch. 53, 2.2.4
      - sub-LIBOR issue, Ch. 53, 2.4
        - negative interest rates, Ch. 53, 2.4.2
- hedge ratio, Ch. 53, 6.4.3
- hedging instruments, Ch. 53, 3
  - combinations of instruments, Ch. 53, 3.5
  - derivatives, Ch. 53, 3.2
    - basis swaps, Ch. 53, 3.2.5
    - credit break clauses, Ch. 53, 3.2.4
      - principal resetting cross currency swaps, Ch. 53, 3.2.4.A
    - embedded derivatives, Ch. 53, 3.2.3
      - net written options, Ch. 53, 3.2.2
      - offsetting external derivatives, Ch. 53, 3.2.1
  - embedded derivatives, Ch. 53, 3.2.3
    - general requirements, Ch. 53, 3.1
    - hedging different risks with one instrument, Ch. 53, 3.6.2
    - non-derivative financial instruments, Ch. 53, 3.3
      - of foreign currency risk, Ch. 53, 3.3.1
    - non-derivative liabilities, Ch. 53, 3.3
    - own equity instruments, Ch. 53, 3.4
      - portions and proportions of, Ch. 53, 3.6
        - different risks with one instrument, Ch. 53, 3.6.2
        - foreign currency basis spread, Ch. 53, 3.6.5
        - interest elements of forwards, Ch. 53, 3.6.5
        - portion of a time period, Ch. 53, 3.6.6
        - proportions of instruments, Ch. 53, 3.6.1
        - restructuring of derivatives, Ch. 53, 3.6.3
        - time value of options, Ch. 53, 3.6.4
  - hedging relationships, types of, Ch. 53, 5
    - cash flow hedges, Ch. 53, 5.2
      - all-in-one hedges, Ch. 53, 5.2.1
      - firm commitments hedges, Ch. 53, 5.2.2
      - foreign currency monetary items, Ch. 53, 5.2.3
  - fair value hedges, Ch. 53, 5.1
    - firm commitments, hedges of, Ch. 53, 5.1.1
    - foreign currency monetary items, hedges of, Ch. 53, 5.1.2
  - hedges of net investments in foreign operations, Ch. 53, 5.3
    - amount of the hedged item for which a hedging relationship may be designated, Ch. 53, 5.3.2
    - nature of the hedged risk, Ch. 53, 5.3.1
    - where the hedging instrument can be held, Ch. 53, 5.3.3
- ineffectiveness, measuring, Ch. 53, 7.4
- interbank Offered Rate Reform (IBOR), Ch. 53, 9
- internal hedges and other group accounting issues, Ch. 53, 4
  - central clearing parties, Ch. 53, 4.1.1
  - external hedging instruments, offsetting, Ch. 53, 4.2

**Financial instruments: hedge accounting—contd**

- internal hedges and other group accounting issues—*contd*
  - hedged item and hedging instrument held by different group entities, Ch. 53, 4.4
  - internal hedged items, Ch. 53, 4.3
  - internal hedging instruments, Ch. 53, 4.1
  - offsetting internal hedges instruments, Ch. 53, 4.2
- macro hedging, Ch. 53, 11
  - accounting for dynamic risk management, Ch. 53, 11.1
  - macro hedging strategies under IFRS 9, Ch. 53, 11.2
- main differences between IFRS 9 and IAS 39 hedge
  - accounting requirements, Ch. 53, 14
  - discontinuation, Ch. 53, 14.5
  - effectiveness criteria, Ch. 53, 14.4
  - eligible hedged items, Ch. 53, 14.2
  - eligible hedging instruments, Ch. 53, 14.3
  - hedge accounting mechanisms, Ch. 53, 14.6
  - objective of hedge accounting, Ch. 53, 14.1
- portfolio/macro hedging, Ch. 53, 11
- objective of, Ch. 53, 1.4
- overview, Ch. 53, 1.5
- own use contracts, Ch. 53, 12.2
- presentation, Ch. 53, 10
  - cash flow hedges, Ch. 53, 10.1
  - cost of hedging, Ch. 53, 10.4
  - fair value hedges, Ch. 53, 10.2
  - hedges of groups of items, Ch. 53, 10.3
- proxy hedges, Ch. 53, 6.2.1
- qualifying criteria, Ch. 53, 6
  - credit risk dominance, Ch. 53, 6.4.2
    - on the hedged item, Ch. 53, 6.4.2.B
    - on the hedging instrument, Ch. 53, 6.4.2.A
  - designating 'proxy hedges', Ch. 53, 6.2.1
  - documentation and designation, Ch. 53, 6.3
    - business combinations, Ch. 53, 6.3.1
    - dynamic hedging strategies, Ch. 53, 6.3.2
    - forecast transactions, Ch. 53, 6.3.3
  - economic relationship, Ch. 53, 6.4.1
  - general requirements, Ch. 53, 6.1
  - hedge effectiveness requirements, Ch. 53, 6.4
    - credit risk dominance, Ch. 53, 6.4.2
    - economic relationship, Ch. 53, 6.4.1
    - hedge ratio, Ch. 53, 6.4.3
  - proxy hedging, Ch. 53, 6.2.1
  - risk management strategy, Ch. 53, 6.2
  - risk management objective, Ch. 53, 6.2
  - setting the hedge ratio, Ch. 53, 6.4.3
- rebalancing, Ch. 53, 8.2
  - definition, Ch. 53, 8.2.1
  - mechanics of, Ch. 53, 8.2.3
  - requirement to rebalance, Ch. 53, 8.2.2
- risk management, Ch. 53, 6.2, 6.3
  - proxy hedges, Ch. 53, 6.2.1
  - risk management objective, Ch. 53, 6.2
    - change in, Ch. 53, 8.3
  - risk management strategy, Ch. 53, 6.2
- standards, development of, Ch. 53, 1.3

**Financial instruments: presentation and disclosure, Ch. 54, 1–9**

- disclosures, structuring, Ch. 54, 3
  - classes of financial instrument, Ch. 54, 3.3

- level of detail, Ch. 54, 3.1
- materiality, Ch. 54, 3.2
- effective date and transitional provisions, Ch. 54, 8
- future developments, Ch. 54, 9
- interim reports, Ch. 54, 2.3
- nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments, Ch. 54, 5
  - credit risk, Ch. 54, 5.3
    - collateral and other credit enhancements obtained, Ch. 54, 5.3.5
    - credit risk exposure, Ch. 54, 5.3.4
    - credit risk management practices, Ch. 54, 5.3.2
    - illustrative disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.3.6
      - quantitative and qualitative information about amounts arising from expected credit losses, Ch. 54, 5.3.3
    - scope and objectives, Ch. 54, 5.3.1
  - liquidity risk, Ch. 54, 5.4
    - information provided to key management, Ch. 54, 5.4.1
      - management of associated liquidity risk, Ch. 54, 5.4.3
    - maturity analyses, Ch. 54, 5.4.2
    - puttable financial instruments classified as equity, Ch. 54, 5.4.4
  - market risk, Ch. 54, 5.5
    - 'basic' sensitivity analysis, Ch. 54, 5.5.1
    - other market risk disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.5.3
    - value-at-risk and similar analyses, Ch. 54, 5.5.2
  - qualitative disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.1
  - quantitative disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.2, 5.6
    - capital disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.6.3
    - concentrations of risk, Ch. 54, 5.6.1
    - operational risk, Ch. 54, 5.6.2
- presentation on the face of the financial statements and related disclosures, Ch. 54, 7
  - gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income, Ch. 54, 7.2
  - gains and losses recognised in profit/loss, Ch. 54, 7.1
    - embedded derivatives, Ch. 54, 7.1.4
    - entities whose share capital is not equity, Ch. 54, 7.1.5
    - further analysis of gains and losses recognised in profit/loss, Ch. 54, 7.1.2
    - offsetting and hedges, Ch. 54, 7.1.3
    - presentation on the face of the statement of comprehensive income (or income statement), Ch. 54, 7.1.1
- significance of financial instruments for an entity's financial position/performance, Ch. 54, 4
  - accounting policies, Ch. 54, 4.1
  - business combinations, Ch. 54, 4.6
    - acquired receivables, Ch. 54, 4.6.1
    - contingent consideration and indemnification assets, Ch. 54, 4.6.2
  - day 1 profits, Ch. 54, 4.5.2
  - fair values, Ch. 54, 4.5
  - general disclosure requirements, Ch. 54, 4.5.1
  - hedge accounting, Ch. 54, 4.3
    - amount, timing and uncertainty of future cash flows, Ch. 54, 4.3.2
    - effects of hedge accounting on financial position and performance, Ch. 54, 4.3.3



- option to designate a credit exposure as measured at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 54, 4.3.4
- risk management strategy, Ch. 54, 4.3.1
- uncertainty arising from interest rate benchmark (or IBOR) reform, Ch. 54, 4.3.5
- income, expenses, gains and losses, Ch. 54, 4.2
  - fee income and expense, Ch. 54, 4.2.3
  - gains and losses by measurement category, Ch. 54, 4.2.1
  - interest income and expense, Ch. 54, 4.2.2
- statement of cash flows, Ch. 54, 7.5
- statement of changes in equity, Ch. 54, 7.3
- statement of financial position, Ch. 54, 7.4, , Ch. 54, 4.4
  - assets and liabilities, Ch. 54, 7.4.3
  - categories of financial assets and financial liabilities, Ch. 54, 4.4.1
  - collateral, Ch. 54, 4.4.6
  - compound financial instruments with multiple embedded derivatives, Ch. 54, 4.4.7
  - current and non-current assets and liabilities, distinction between, Ch. 54, 7.4.4
    - convertible loans, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.B
    - debt with refinancing or roll over agreements, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.D
    - derivatives, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.A
    - A loan covenants, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.E
    - long-term loans with repayment on demand terms, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.C
  - defaults and breaches of loans payable, Ch. 54, 4.4.8
  - disclosure requirements, Ch. 54, 7.4.2.C
  - enforceable legal right of set-off, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.A
  - entities whose share capital is not equity, Ch. 54, 7.4.6
  - equity, Ch. 54, 7.4.5
  - financial assets designated as measured at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 54, 4.4.3
  - financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 54, 4.4.2
  - intention to settle net, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.C
  - interests in associates and joint ventures accounted for in accordance with IFRS 9, Ch. 54, 4.4.9
  - investments in equity instruments designated at fair value through other comprehensive income (IFRS 9), Ch. 54, 4.4.4
  - master netting agreements, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.B
  - objective, Ch. 54, 7.4.2.A
  - offsetting collateral amounts, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.F
  - offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities, Ch. 54, 7.4.1
    - offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities: disclosure, Ch. 54, 7.4.2
    - reclassification, Ch. 54, 4.4.5
    - scope, Ch. 54, 7.4.2.B
    - situations where offset is not normally appropriate, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.D
    - unit of account, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.G
  - transfers of financial assets, Ch. 54, 6
    - meaning of 'transfer,' Ch. 54, 6.1
    - transferred financial assets that are derecognised in their entirety, Ch. 54, 6.3
      - disclosure requirements, Ch. 54, 6.3.2
      - meaning of continuing involvement, Ch. 54, 6.3.1
      - transferred financial assets that are not derecognised in their entirety, Ch. 54, 6.2
    - transitional provisions, Ch. 54, 8
- Financial instruments: recognition and initial measurement**, Ch. 49, 1–3
  - initial measurement (IFRS 9), Ch. 49, 3
    - assets and liabilities arising from loan commitments, Ch. 49, 3.7
    - embedded derivatives and financial instrument hosts, Ch. 49, 3.5
    - general requirements, Ch. 49, 3.1
    - initial fair value and 'day 1' profits, Ch. 49, 3.3
      - financial guarantee contracts and off-market loan commitments, Ch. 49, 3.3.3
    - interest-free and low-interest long-term loans, Ch. 49, 3.3.1
    - loans and receivables acquired in a business combination, Ch. 49, 3.3.4
    - measurement of financial instruments following modification of contractual terms, Ch. 49, 3.3.2
    - regular way transactions, Ch. 49, 3.6
    - transaction costs, Ch. 49, 3.4
  - recognition (IFRS 9), Ch. 49, 2
    - general requirements, Ch. 49, 2.1
      - cash collateral, Ch. 49, 2.1.7
      - firm commitments to purchase/sell goods/services, Ch. 49, 2.1.2
      - forward contracts, Ch. 49, 2.1.3
      - option contracts, Ch. 49, 2.1.4
      - planned future/forecast transactions, Ch. 49, 2.1.5
      - principal versus agent, Ch. 49, 2.1.8
      - receivables and payables, Ch. 49, 2.1.1
      - transfers of financial assets not qualifying for derecognition by transferor, Ch. 49, 2.1.6
    - 'regular way' transactions, Ch. 49, 2.2
      - exchanges of non-cash financial assets, Ch. 49, 2.2.5.A
      - financial liabilities, Ch. 49, 2.2.2
      - general requirements, Ch. 49, 2.2.1
      - settlement date accounting, Ch. 49, 2.2.4
      - trade date accounting, Ch. 49, 2.2.3
- Financial instruments: subsequent measurement**
  - amortised cost and the effective interest method, Ch. 50, 3
  - fixed interest rate instruments, Ch. 50, 3.2
  - floating rate instruments, Ch. 50, 3.3
  - inflation-linked debt, Ch. 50, 3.6
  - more complex financial liabilities, Ch. 50, 3.7
  - perpetual debt instruments, Ch. 50, 3.5
  - prepayment, call and similar options, Ch. 50, 3.4
    - revisions to estimated cash flows, Ch. 50, 3.4.1
  - foreign currencies, Ch. 50, 4
    - foreign entities, Ch. 50, 4.2
    - instruments, Ch. 50, 4.1
  - and recognition of gains and losses, Ch. 50, 2
    - financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 50, 2.4
    - financial guarantees and commitments to provide a loan at a below-market interest rate, Ch. 50, 2.8
    - reclassification of financial assets, Ch. 50, 2.7
- Financial liabilities and equity**, Ch. 47, 1–12. *See also* Equity instruments; Financial assets; IAS 32

**Financial liabilities and equity—contd**

- background, Ch. 47, 1.1
- classification, Ch. 48, 3
- classification of instruments
  - consolidated financial statements, Ch. 47, 4.8.1
  - contingent settlement provisions, Ch. 47, 4.3
    - contingencies that are 'not genuine,' Ch. 47, 4.3.1
    - liabilities that arise only on a change of control, Ch. 47, 4.3.3
    - liabilities that arise only on liquidation, Ch. 47, 4.3.2
    - some typical contingent settlement provisions, Ch. 47, 4.3.4
  - contractual obligation to deliver cash or other financial assets, Ch. 47, 4.2
    - implied contractual obligation to deliver cash or other financial assets, Ch. 47, 4.2.2
    - relationship between an entity and its members, Ch. 47, 4.2.1
  - definition of equity instrument, Ch. 47, 4.1
  - examples of equity instruments
    - contracts to issue equity instruments, Ch. 47, 4.4.2
    - issued instruments, Ch. 47, 4.4.1
- IFRS development on, Ch. 47, 12
- instruments redeemable
  - with a 'dividend blocker,' Ch. 47, 4.5.3.A
  - with a 'dividend pusher,' Ch. 47, 4.5.3.B
  - mandatorily or at the holder's option, Ch. 47, 4.5.1
  - only at the issuer's option or not redeemable, Ch. 47, 4.5.2
- perpetual debt, Ch. 47, 4.7
- preference shares and similar instruments, Ch. 47, 4.5
  - 'change of control,' 'taxation change' and 'regulatory change' clauses, Ch. 47, 4.5.8
  - economic compulsion, Ch. 47, 4.5.6
  - instruments redeemable mandatorily or at the holder's option, Ch. 47, 4.5.1
  - 'linked' instruments, Ch. 47, 4.5.7
  - perpetual instruments with a 'step-up' clause, Ch. 47, 4.5.4
  - relative subordination, Ch. 47, 4.5.5
- puttable instruments and instruments repayable only on liquidation IFRIC 2, Ch. 47, 4.6.6
  - instruments entitling the holder to a pro rata share of net assets only on liquidation, Ch. 47, 4.6.3
  - instruments issued by a subsidiary, Ch. 47, 4.6.4.A
  - instruments that substantially fix or restrict the residual return to the holder of an instrument, Ch. 47, 4.6.4.E
- issue, Ch. 47, 4.6.1
- meaning of 'identical features,' Ch. 47, 4.6.4.C
- no obligation to deliver cash or another financial asset, Ch. 47, 4.6.4.D
- puttable instruments, Ch. 47, 4.6.2
- reclassification, Ch. 47, 4.6.5
- relative subordination of the instrument, Ch. 47, 4.6.4.B
  - transactions entered into by an instrument holder other than as owner of the entity, Ch. 47, 4.6.4.F
- reclassification of instruments
  - change of circumstances, Ch. 47, 4.9.2
  - change of terms, Ch. 47, 4.9.1
  - single entity financial statements, Ch. 47, 4.8.2
- compound financial instruments, Ch. 47, 6
  - background, Ch. 47, 6.1
  - common forms of convertible bonds, Ch. 47, 6.6
    - bond convertible into fixed percentage of equity, Ch. 47, 6.6.6
    - contingent convertible bond, Ch. 47, 6.6.2
    - convertible bonds with down round or ratchet features, Ch. 47, 6.6.7
    - convertibles with cash settlement at the option of the issuer, Ch. 47, 6.6.5
    - foreign currency convertible bond, Ch. 47, 6.6.4
    - functional currency bond convertible into a fixed number of shares, Ch. 47, 6.6.1
    - mandatorily convertible bond, Ch. 47, 6.6.3
- components, Ch. 47, 6.4
  - compound instruments with embedded derivatives, Ch. 47, 6.4.2
    - determining the components of a compound instrument, Ch. 47, 6.4.1
- conversion
  - at maturity, Ch. 47, 6.3.1
  - before maturity, Ch. 47, 6.3.2
- early redemption/repurchase, Ch. 47, 6.3.3
  - exercising an embedded call option, Ch. 47, 6.3.3.B
  - through negotiation with bondholders, Ch. 47, 6.3.3.A
- initial recognition—'split accounting,' Ch. 47, 6.2
  - accounting for the equity component, Ch. 47, 6.2.1
    - temporary differences arising from split accounting, Ch. 47, 6.2.2
  - modification, Ch. 47, 6.3.4
  - treatment by holder and issuer contrasted, Ch. 47, 6.1.1
- contracts accounted for as equity instruments, Ch. 47, 5.1
  - comparison with IFRS 2—share-based payment, Ch. 47, 5.1.1
    - exchange of fixed amounts of equity (equity for equity), Ch. 47, 5.1.4
    - number of equity instruments issued adjusted for capital, Ch. 47, 5.1.2
    - restructuring or other event, Ch. 47, 5.1.2
    - stepped up exercise price, Ch. 47, 5.1.3
- contracts accounted for as financial assets or financial liabilities, Ch. 47, 5.2
  - derivative financial instruments with settlement options, Ch. 47, 5.2.8
  - fixed amount of cash (or other financial assets)
    - denominated in a currency other than the entity's functional currency, Ch. 47, 5.2.3
  - fixed amount of cash determined by reference to share price, Ch. 47, 5.2.6
  - fixed number of equity instruments for variable consideration, Ch. 47, 5.2.2
  - fixed number of equity instruments with variable value, Ch. 47, 5.2.5
    - instrument with equity settlement alternative of significantly higher value than cash settlement alternative, Ch. 47, 5.2.4
    - net-settled contracts over own equity, Ch. 47, 5.2.7
    - variable number of equity instruments, Ch. 47, 5.2.1
- definitions, Ch. 45, 2.1; Ch. 47, 3; Ch. 52, 2.1

- derecognition, Ch. 52, 6. *See also* Derecognition
- derivatives that can be financial assets or financial liabilities, Ch. 52, 6.4
- exchange or modification of debt by original lender, Ch. 52, 6.2
  - costs and fees, Ch. 52, 6.2.5
  - examples, Ch. 52, 6.2.7
  - exchange of debt through an intermediary, Ch. 52, 6.2.4
  - Interbank Offered Rate (IBOR) Reform, Ch. 52, 6.2.2
  - loan syndications, Ch. 52, 6.2.3
  - modification gains and losses, Ch. 52, 6.2.6
  - settlement of financial liability with issue of new equity instrument, Ch. 52, 6.2.8
- extinguishment of debt, Ch. 52, 6.1
  - extinguishment in exchange for transfer of assets not meeting the derecognition criteria, Ch. 52, 6.1.4
  - 'in-substance defeasance' arrangements, Ch. 52, 6.1.3
  - legal release by creditor, Ch. 52, 6.1.2
    - what constitutes 'part' of a liability?, Ch. 52, 6.1.1
  - gains and losses on extinguishment of debt, Ch. 52, 6.3
  - supply-chain finance, Ch. 52, 6.5
- derivatives over own equity instruments, Ch. 47, 11
  - call options, Ch. 47, 11.2
    - call options over non-controlling interest, Ch. 7, 6.1, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5
    - purchased call option, Ch. 47, 11.2.1
    - written call option, Ch. 47, 11.2.2
  - forward contracts, Ch. 47, 11.1
    - 'back-to-back' forward contracts, Ch. 47, 11.1.3
    - forward purchase, Ch. 47, 11.1.1
    - forward sale, Ch. 47, 11.2
  - put options, Ch. 47, 11.3
    - purchased put option, Ch. 47, 11.3.1
    - put options over noncontrolling interest, Ch. 7, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5
    - written put option, Ch. 47, 11.3.2
- designated at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 54, 4.4.2; Ch. 50, 2.4
- dividends payable on shares classified as, Ch. 21, 5.5.4
- Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Equity Research Project (FICE), Ch. 7, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5; Ch. 47, 1, 4.6.6, 5.1.2, 5.3.2A, 6.6.3B, 12
- future developments, Ch. 47, 12
- gross-settled contracts for the sale or issue of the entity's own equity instruments, Ch. 47, 5.4
- 'hedging' of instruments classified as equity, Ch. 47, 10
- held for trading, Ch. 48, 4
- interest, dividends, gains and losses, Ch. 47, 8
  - tax effects, Ch. 47, 8.2
  - transaction costs, Ch. 47, 8.1
- liabilities arising from gross-settled contracts for the purchase of the entity's own equity instruments, Ch. 47, 5.3
  - contracts to acquire non-controlling interests, Ch. 47, 5.3.2
  - contracts to purchase own equity during 'closed' or 'prohibited' periods, Ch. 47, 5.3.1
- non-controlling interests classified as, Ch. 7, 5.5, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4
- objective, Ch. 47, 2.1
- offsetting, Ch. 54, 7.4.1
  - cash pooling arrangements, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.E
  - disclosure, Ch. 54, 7.4.2
  - enforceable legal right of set-off, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.A
  - intention to settle net, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.C
  - master netting agreements, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.B
  - offsetting collateral amounts, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.F
  - situations where offset is not normally appropriate, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.D
  - unit of account, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.G
- recognition, Ch. 49, 2.2.2
- scope, Ch. 47, 2.2
- settlement of financial liability with equity instrument, Ch. 47, 7
  - debt for equity swaps with shareholders, Ch. 47, 7.3
  - requirements of IFRIC 19, Ch. 47, 7.2
  - scope and effective date of IFRIC 19, Ch. 47, 7.1
  - shares/warrants issued in connection with, Ch. 34, 2.2.4.I
- treasury shares, Ch. 47, 9
  - IFRS 17 Treasury share election, Ch. 47, 9.2
  - transactions in own shares not at fair value, Ch. 47, 9.1
- Financial reporting in hyperinflationary economies**, Ch. 16, 1–12. *See also* Hyperinflation
- Financial Service Agency, Japan**, Ch. 1, 2.3
- Financial Service Commission, Republic of Korea**, Ch. 1, 2.3
- Financial statements**, Ch. 3, 2–3.4. *See also* IAS 1; IAS 8; IAS 10; Income statement; Statement of comprehensive income; Statement of financial position comparative information, Ch. 3, 2.4
  - components of, Ch. 3, 2.3
  - conceptual framework, IASB's, Ch. 2.6.1
    - assets, Ch. 2.7.2
    - consolidated and unconsolidated, Ch. 2.6.2.1
    - elements, Ch. 2.7
    - equity, Ch. 2.7.4
    - executory contracts, Ch. 2.7.1.2
    - going concern assumption, Ch. 2.6.1.4
    - income and expenses, Ch. 2.7.5
    - liabilities, Ch. 2.7.3
    - objective and scope, Ch. 2.6.1.1
    - perspective adopted in financial statements, Ch. 2.6.1.3
    - reporting period and comparative information, Ch. 2.6.1.2
    - substance of contractual rights and contractual obligations, Ch. 2.7.1.3
    - unit of account, Ch. 2.7.1.1
  - date when financial statements are authorised for issue, Ch. 38, 2.1.1
  - events requiring adjustment to the amounts recognised/disclosures in, Ch. 38, 2.2.1
  - first IFRS financial statements in scope of IFRS 1, Ch. 5, 2.1
  - frequency of reporting and period covered, Ch. 3, 2.2
  - identification of, Ch. 3, 2.5.1
  - notes to, Ch. 3, 3.4
  - purpose of, Ch. 3, 2.1
  - re-issuing (dual dating), Ch. 38, 2.1.1.B
  - statement of changes in equity, Ch. 3, 3.3
  - statement of compliance with IFRS, Ch. 3, 2.5.2
  - statement of comprehensive income and income statement, Ch. 3, 3.2
  - statement of financial position, Ch. 3, 3.1
  - structure of, Ch. 3, 3
- Financial statements, presentation of**, Ch. 3, 2–3. *See also* IAS 1

**Financial statements, presentation of—*contd***

- comparative information, Ch. 3, 2.4
  - components of a complete set of financial statements, Ch. 3, 2.3
  - frequency of reporting and period covered, Ch. 3, 2.2 IAS 1, Ch. 3, 1.1
  - IAS 8, Ch. 3, 1.2
  - identification of, Ch. 3, 2.5.1
  - purpose of, Ch. 3, 2.1
  - statement of compliance with IFRS, Ch. 3, 2.5.2
  - structure of financial statements, Ch. 3, 3
    - notes to the financial statements, Ch. 3, 3.4
    - statement of changes in equity, Ch. 3, 3.3
    - statement of comprehensive income and the statement of profit or loss, Ch. 3, 3.2
      - classification of expenses recognised in profit or loss by nature or function, Ch. 3, 3.2.3
      - discontinued operations, Ch. 3, 3.2.5
      - information required on the face of the statement of profit or loss, Ch. 3, 3.2.2
      - material and extraordinary items, Ch. 3, 3.2.6
      - operating profit, Ch. 3, 3.2.2.A
      - profit and loss and comprehensive income, Ch. 3, 3.2.1
      - statement of comprehensive income, Ch. 3, 3.2.4
  - statement of financial position, Ch. 3, 3.1
    - current assets, Ch. 3, 3.1.3
    - current liabilities, Ch. 3, 3.1.4
    - current/non-current assets and liabilities, distinction between, Ch. 3, 3.1.1
    - information required either on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes, Ch. 3, 3.1.6
    - information required on the face of statement of financial position, Ch. 3, 3.1.5
    - non-current assets and disposal groups held for sale/distribution, Ch. 3, 3.1.2
- Financing activities, cash flows from**, Ch. 40, 4.3
- Firm commitments**
- to acquire a business, hedges of, Ch. 53, 7.6
  - hedges of, Ch. 53, 5.1.1, 5.2.2
  - to purchase or sell goods or services, Ch. 49, 2.1.2
- First-time adoption**, Ch. 5, 1–8. *See also* IFRS 1
- actuarial assumptions, Ch. 5, 7.7.3
  - authoritative literature, Ch. 5, 1.2
  - business combinations, Ch. 5, 5.2
  - classification and measurement of financial instruments, Ch. 5, 4.9
  - compound financial instruments, Ch. 5, 5.10
  - consolidated financial statements, Ch. 5, 5.8.1
  - cumulative translation differences, Ch. 5, 5.7
  - date of transition to IFRSs, Ch. 5, 5.5.1.B
  - deemed cost, Ch. 5, 5.5
  - defined terms, Ch. 5, 1.3
  - derecognition of financial assets and financial liabilities, Ch. 5, 4.3
  - embedded derivatives, Ch. 5, 4.11
  - employee benefits, Ch. 5, 7.7
  - estimates, Ch. 5, 4.2
  - fair value, Ch. 5, 3.3, 5.5.1
  - first IFRS financial statements, Ch. 5, 2.1
  - first IFRS reporting period, Ch. 5, 7.2.1
  - first-time adopter, identifying, Ch. 5, 2
    - application of IFRS 1, Ch. 5, 2.2
    - dual reporting entity, Ch. 5, 2.3
    - first IFRS financial statements in scope of IFRS 1, Ch. 5, 2.1
      - previous GAAP, determining, Ch. 5, 2.3
  - full actuarial valuations, Ch. 5, 7.7.2
  - full retrospective application, Ch. 5, 3.5
  - government loans, Ch. 5, 4.12
  - hedge accounting, Ch. 5, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, 4.7
  - insurance contracts, Ch. 5, 4.13, 5.4
  - interim financial reports, Ch. 5, 6.6
  - leases, Ch. 5, 5.6
  - line-by-line reconciliations, Ch. 5, 6.3.2
  - mandatory exceptions, Ch. 5, 3.5, 4.1
  - measurement, Ch. 5, 4.9
  - non-controlling interests, Ch. 5, 4.8
  - objectives of, Ch. 5, 1.1
  - opening IFRS statement of financial position, Ch. 5, 3
    - accounting policies, applying, Ch. 5, 3.2
    - timeline, Ch. 5, 3.1
  - optional exemptions, Ch. 5, 5
  - regulatory issues
    - foreign private issuers that are SEC registrants, Ch. 5, 8.1
    - International Practices Task Force (IPTF) guidance, Ch. 5, 8.1.2
  - related hedges, gains and losses arising on, Ch. 5, 5.7.1
  - restatement of goodwill, Ch. 5, 5.2.5
  - revenue from contracts with customers, Ch. 5, 5.21
  - separate financial statements, Ch. 5, 5.8.2
  - timeline, Ch. 5, 3.1
  - unrecognised past service costs, Ch. 5, 7.7.4
- First-time presentation of interim reports**, Ch. 41, 11.1
- Fixed fee service contracts**, Ch. 55, 3.5.1
- Fixed interest rate instruments**, Ch. 50, 3.2
- 'Fixed stated principal' of a bond**, Ch. 47, 6.3.2.A
- Floating interest rate instruments**, Ch. 50, 3.3
- Foreign currency basis spreads**, Ch. 53, 3.6.5, 7.4.8, 7.5.3
- retrospective application, Ch. 53, 13.3.3
- Foreign currency cash flows**
- impairment, Ch. 20, 7.1.5
  - statement of cash flows, Ch. 40, 5.3
- Foreign currency convertible bond**, Ch. 47, 6.6.4
- instrument issued by foreign subsidiary convertible into equity of parent, Ch. 47, 6.6.4.A
- Foreign currency derivatives**, Ch. 46, 5.2.1
- commonly used currencies, Ch. 46, 5.2.1.C
  - functional currency of counterparty, Ch. 46, 5.2.1.A
  - oil contract, Ch. 46, 5.2.1.D
  - routinely denominated in commercial transactions, Ch. 46, 5.2.1.B
- Foreign currency instruments**, Ch. 50, 4.1
- debt security measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, Ch. 51, 14.3
- Foreign currency translation, interim financial reporting**, Ch. 41, 9.6

- Foreign entities, subsequent measurement of financial instruments**, Ch. 50, 4  
IFRS 9, Ch. 51, 1.2
- Foreign exchange**, Ch. 15, 1–11. *See also* IAS 21  
background, Ch. 15, 1.1  
change in functional currency, Ch. 15, 5.5  
change of presentation currency, Ch. 15, 7  
disclosure requirements, Ch. 15, 10  
    convenience translations of financial statements/other financial information, Ch. 15, 10.3  
    exchange differences, Ch. 15, 10.1  
    judgements made in applying IAS 21 and related disclosures, Ch. 15, 10.4  
    presentation and functional currency, Ch. 15, 10.2  
entity's functional currency determination, Ch. 15, 4  
    branches and divisions, Ch. 15, 4.4  
    documentation of judgements made, Ch. 15, 4.5  
    general, Ch. 15, 4.1  
    intermediate holding companies/finance subsidiaries, Ch. 15, 4.2  
    investment holding companies, Ch. 15, 4.3  
future developments, Ch. 15, 11  
introduction of euro, Ch. 15, 8  
monetary/non-monetary determination, Ch. 15, 5.4  
    deferred tax, Ch. 15, 5.4.5  
        deposits and advance payments for actively traded commodities, Ch. 15, 5.4.2  
        deposits/progress payments, Ch. 15, 5.4.1  
        foreign currency share capital, Ch. 15, 5.4.4  
        investments in preference shares, Ch. 15, 5.4.3  
        post-employment benefit plans-foreign currency assets, Ch. 15, 5.4.6  
        post-employment benefit plans-foreign currency plans, Ch. 15, 5.4.7  
presentation currency other than the functional currency, Ch. 15, 6  
    average rate calculation, Ch. 15, 6.1.4  
    disposal of a foreign operation, Ch. 15, 6.6; Ch. 7, 2.3, 3.5  
        partial disposal, Ch. 15, 6.6.2; Ch. 7, 2.3, 4.1  
        step-by-step and direct methods of consolidation, Ch. 15, 6.6.3; Ch. 7, 2.3  
    exchange differences on intragroup balances, Ch. 15, 6.3  
        becoming part of the net investment in a foreign operation, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.F  
        ceasing to be part of the net investment in a foreign operation, Ch. 15, 6.3.61.G  
        currency of monetary item, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.C dividends, Ch. 15, 6.3.2  
        monetary items included as part of the net investment in a foreign operation, Ch. 15, 6.3.1  
        transacted by other members of the group, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.E  
        treatment in individual financial statements, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.D  
        unrealised profits on intragroup transactions, Ch. 15, 6.3.3  
    foreign operations where sub-groups exist, accounting for, Ch. 15, 6.1.5  
    goodwill and fair value adjustments, Ch. 15, 6.5  
    non-coterminous period ends, Ch. 15, 6.4  
    partial disposal of a foreign operation, Ch. 15, 6.6.2  
    translation of equity items, Ch. 15, 6.2  
        equity balances resulting from income and expenses being recognised in other comprehensive income, Ch. 15, 6.2.3  
        equity balances resulting from transactions with equity holders, Ch. 15, 6.2.2  
        share capital, Ch. 15, 6.2.1  
translation to the presentation currency, Ch. 15, 6.1  
    accounting for foreign operations where sub-groups exist, Ch. 15, 6.1.5  
    calculation of average rate, Ch. 15, 6.1.4  
    dual rates, suspension of rates and lack of exchangeability, Ch. 15, 6.1.3  
    functional currency is not that of a hyperinflationary economy, Ch. 15, 6.1.1  
    functional currency is that of a hyperinflationary economy, Ch. 15, 6.1.2; Ch. 16, 11  
reporting foreign currency transactions in the functional currency of an entity, Ch. 15, 5  
    books and records not kept in functional currency, Ch. 15, 5.6  
    change in functional currency, Ch. 15, 5.5  
    at ends of subsequent reporting periods, Ch. 15, 5.2  
    exchange differences, treatment of, Ch. 15, 5.3  
        monetary items, Ch. 15, 5.3.1  
        non-monetary items, Ch. 15, 5.3.2  
    initial recognition, Ch. 15, 5.1  
        deposits and other consideration received or paid in advance, Ch. 15, 5.1.2  
        dual rates, Ch. 15, 5.1.4.A  
        identifying the date of transaction, Ch. 15, 5.1.1  
        suspension of rates: longer term lack of exchangeability, Ch. 15, 5.1.4.C  
        practical difficulties in determining exchange rates, Ch. 15, 5.1.4  
        suspension of rates: temporary lack of exchangeability, Ch. 15, 5.1.4.B  
        using average rates, Ch. 15, 5.1.3  
    tax effects of all exchange differences, Ch. 15, 9
- Forfeiture, share-based payments**, Ch. 34, 6.1.2, 7.4.1
- Forward contracts**, Ch. 47, 11.1; Ch. 49, 2.1.3  
    'back-to-back' forward contracts, Ch. 47, 11.1.3  
    forward purchase, Ch. 47, 11.1.1  
    forward sale, Ch. 47, 11.1.2
- Forward currency contracts**, Ch. 53, 3.6.5, 7.3.3.A, 7.5.2, 13.3.2
- Forward purchase agreements (EPS)**, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.C
- Forward rate method**, Ch. 53, 7.4.7
- 'Fresh start' accounting**, Ch. 5, 5.5.2.B
- Full cost method, extractive industries**, Ch. 43, 3.2.4
- Functional currency**, Ch. 5, 7.8.1; Ch. 15, 3–6; Ch. 43, 9. *See also* Foreign exchange  
    books and records not kept in, Ch. 15, 5.6  
    change in, Ch. 15, 5.5; Ch. 43, 9.2  
    definition of, Ch. 15, 2.3  
    determining, Ch. 15, 4; Ch. 43, 9.1  
    at ends of subsequent reporting periods, Ch. 15, 5.2  
    exchange differences, treatment of, Ch. 15, 5.3  
        monetary items, Ch. 15, 5.3.1  
        non-monetary items, Ch. 15, 5.3.2  
    initial recognition, Ch. 15, 5.1

- Functional currency—contd**  
 initial recognition—*contd*  
 deposits and other consideration received or paid in  
 advance, Ch. 15, 5.1.2  
 dual rates, Ch. 15, 5.1.4.A  
 identifying the date of transaction, Ch. 15, 5.1.1  
 suspension of rates: longer term lack of exchangeability,  
 Ch. 15, 5.1.4.C  
 practical difficulties in determining exchange rates, Ch. 15,  
 5.1.4  
 suspension of rates: temporary lack of exchangeability,  
 Ch. 15, 5.1.4.B  
 using average rates, Ch. 15, 5.1.3  
 monetary/non-monetary determination, Ch. 15, 5.4  
 deferred tax, Ch. 15, 5.4.4  
 deposits/progress payments, Ch. 15, 5.4.1  
 foreign currency share capital, Ch. 15, 5.4.3  
 investments in preference shares, Ch. 15, 5.4.2  
 post-employment benefit plans-foreign currency assets,  
 Ch. 15, 5.4.5  
 post-employment benefit plans-foreign currency plans,  
 Ch. 15, 5.4.6
- Fund performance fees**, Ch. 46, 5.2.5
- FVTOCI**. *See* Fair value through other comprehensive income
- General price index**, Ch. 16, 3  
 not available for all periods, Ch. 16, 3.2  
 selection of, Ch. 16, 3.1
- General purpose financial reporting**, Ch. 2, 4  
 changes in economic resources and claims, Ch. 2, 4.2.2  
 economic resources and claims, Ch. 2, 4.2.1  
 information about the use of economic resources  
 (stewardship), Ch. 2, 4.2.3  
 objective and usefulness, Ch. 2, 4.1.1  
 limitations, Ch. 2, 4.1.2
- Global Preparers Forum**, Ch. 1, 2.9
- Global Public Policy Committee (GPPC) guidance**, Ch. 51, 7.2
- Going concern**, Ch. 2, 6.1.4; Ch. 3, 4.1.2; Ch. 38, 2.2.2  
 disclosure in relation to the going concern assumption,  
 Ch. 41, 4.7
- Gold bullion sales (mining)**, Ch. 43, 12.13
- ‘Good leaver’ arrangements, share-based payments**,  
 Ch. 34, 5.3.9
- Goodwill**, Ch. 9, 6  
 and allocation to cash-generating units (CGUs), Ch. 20, 8.1  
 attributable to non-controlling interests, changes in ownership  
 interest without loss of control, Ch. 7, 4.2; Ch. 20, 9  
 in business combinations, Ch. 9, 6;  
 and fair value adjustments, foreign operations, Ch. 15, 6.5  
 impairment of goodwill, Ch. 20, 8  
 acquisitions by subsidiaries and determining the level at  
 which the group tests goodwill for impairment,  
 Ch. 20, 12.2.3  
 effect of IFRS 8 – Operating Segments – on  
 impairment tests, Ch. 20, 8.1.4  
 goodwill initially unallocated to CGUs, Ch. 20, 8.1.5  
 identifying synergies and CGUs/CGU groups for  
 allocating goodwill, Ch. 20, 8.1.2, 12.2  
 measuring the goodwill allocated to CGUs/GCU  
 groups, Ch. 20, 8.1.3  
 disposal of operation within a CGU to which goodwill has  
 been allocated, Ch. 20, 8.5  
 changes in composition of CGUs, Ch. 20, 8.5.1  
 effect of IFRS 8 (operating segments) when allocating  
 goodwill to CGU’s in individual financial  
 statements, Ch. 20, 12.2.2  
 goodwill synergies arising outside of the reporting  
 entity/subgroup, Ch. 20, 12.2.1  
 impairment of assets and goodwill recognised on  
 acquisition, Ch. 20, 8.3  
 deferred tax assets and losses of acquired businesses,  
 Ch. 20, 8.3.2  
 testing goodwill ‘created’ by deferred tax for  
 impairment, Ch. 20, 8.3.1; Ch. 33, 12.3  
 impairment testing when a CGU crosses more than one  
 operating segment, Ch. 20, 8.4  
 in individual (or subgroup) financial statements and the  
 interaction with the group financial statements,  
 Ch. 20, 12.2  
 when to test CGUs with goodwill for impairment, Ch. 20,  
 8.2  
 internally generated, Ch. 17, 6.2  
 measuring, Ch. 9, 6  
 non-controlling interests (NCIs)  
 goodwill attributable to, Ch. 7, 4.2, 5.2.1  
 impact of impairment testing on, Ch. 20, 9  
 recognising and measuring, Ch. 9, 6  
 subsequent accounting for goodwill, Ch. 9, 6.1  
 restatement of goodwill on first-time adoption, Ch. 5, 5.2.5  
 derecognition of negative goodwill, Ch. 5, 5.2.5.B  
 goodwill previously deducted from equity, Ch. 5, 5.2.5.C  
 prohibition of other adjustments of goodwill, Ch. 5,  
 5.2.5.A  
 tax deductible, Ch. 33, 7.2.2.C  
 tax on initial recognition of, Ch. 33, 7.2.2
- Government grants**, Ch. 24, 1–6. *See also* IAS 20  
 acquisition of intangible assets by way of, Ch. 17, 4.6  
 acquisition of property, plant and equipment by way of,  
 Ch. 18, 4.6  
 agriculture, Ch. 42, 3.3  
 definition, Ch. 24, 1.2  
 disclosures, Ch. 24, 6  
 presentation of grants, Ch. 24, 4  
 cash flows, Ch. 24, 4.1.1  
 related to assets, Ch. 24, 4.1  
 related to income, Ch. 24, 4.2  
 recognition and measurement, Ch. 24, 3  
 forgivable loans, Ch. 24, 3.3  
 general requirements of IAS 20, Ch. 24, 3.1  
 government assistance, Ch. 24, 3.8  
 in the income statement, Ch. 24, 3.6  
 loans at lower than market rates of interest, Ch. 24, 3.4  
 non-monetary grants, Ch. 24, 3.2  
 repayment of government grants, Ch. 24, 3.7  
 related to biological assets, IAS 41, Ch. 24, 5, Ch. 42, 3.3  
 scope of IAS 20, Ch. 24, 2
- Government-related entities**, Ch. 39, 2.2.10
- ‘Graded’ vesting**, Ch. 34, 6.2.2. *See also* Share-based payment  
 transactions
- Grant date, share-based payment**, Ch. 34, 5.3

- award of equity instruments to a fixed monetary value, Ch. 34, 5.3.5
- awards over a fixed pool of shares (including 'last man standing' arrangements), Ch. 34, 5.3.6
- awards subject to modification by entity after original grant date, Ch. 34, 5.3.8
  - discretion to make further awards, Ch. 34, 5.3.8.C
  - interpretation of general terms, Ch. 34, 5.3.8.B
  - significant equity restructuring or transactions, Ch. 34, 5.3.8.A
- awards with multiple service and performance periods, Ch. 34, 5.3.7
- awards vesting or exercisable on an exit event or change of control, Ch. 34, 15.4.1
- communication of awards to employees and services in advance of, Ch. 34, 5.3.2
- determination of, Ch. 34, 5.3.1
- exercise price paid in shares (net settlement of award), Ch. 34, 5.3.4
- exercise price/performance target dependent on a formula/future share price, Ch. 34, 5.3.3
- 'good leaver' arrangements, Ch. 34, 5.3.9
  - automatic full/pro rata entitlement on leaving employment, Ch. 34, 5.3.9.C
  - discretionary awards to, Ch. 34, 5.3.9.B
  - provision for 'good leavers' made in original terms of award, Ch. 34, 5.3.9.A
- special purpose acquisition companies ('SPACs'), Ch. 34, 5.3.10
- Gross/net presentation of cash flows**, Ch. 40, 5.2
- Gross-settled contracts for entity's own equity instruments**, Ch. 47, 5.4
- Group reorganisations**, Ch. 10, 1.2
  - and the carrying value of investments in subsidiaries, Ch. 20, 12.3
- Group share schemes**, Ch. 34, 12. *See also* Employee benefit trusts (EBTs) and similar arrangements; Share-based payment transactions
  - accounting treatment of group share schemes, summary, Ch. 34, 12.2
  - awards settled in equity of the subsidiary, Ch. 34, 12.2.5.A
  - awards settled in equity of the parent, Ch. 34, 12.2.5.B
  - cash-settled transactions not settled by the entity receiving goods/services, Ch. 34, 12.2.6, 12.6
  - entity receiving goods or services, Ch. 34, 12.2.3
  - entity settling the transaction, Ch. 34, 12.2.4
  - intragroup recharges and management charges, Ch. 34, 12.2.7
  - scope of IFRS 2 for group share schemes, Ch. 34, 12.2.2
  - cash-settled transactions not settled by the entity receiving goods/services, illustrative example, Ch. 34, 12.6
  - consolidated financial statements, Ch. 34, 12.6.1
  - employee benefit trusts ('EBTs') and similar arrangements, Ch. 34, 12.3
  - employee transferring between group entities, Ch. 34, 12.7
  - equity-settled award satisfied by fresh issue of shares, illustrative example, Ch. 34, 12.5
  - equity-settled award satisfied by market purchase of shares, illustrative example, Ch. 34, 12.4
  - features of a group share scheme, Ch. 34, 12.1
  - group reorganisations, Ch. 34, 12.8
  - joint ventures or associates, share-based payments to employees of, Ch. 34, 12.9
  - scope of IFRS 2 for group share schemes, Ch. 34, 12.2.2
  - timing of recognition of intercompany recharges, Ch. 34, 12.2.7.A
- Group transactions**. *See* Common control/group transactions
- Group treasury arrangements**, Ch. 40, 6.5.2
- Groups of items, hedge accounting**, Ch. 53, 2.5
  - cash flow hedge of a net position, Ch. 53, 2.5.3
  - general requirements, Ch. 53, 2.5.1
  - hedging a component of a group, Ch. 53, 2.5.2
  - layer component designation, Ch. 53, 2.3.2
  - macro hedging, Ch. 53, 11
    - accounting for dynamic risk management, Ch. 53, 11.1
    - applying hedge accounting for macro hedging strategies under IFRS 9, Ch. 53, 11.2
  - nil net positions, Ch. 53, 2.5.4
- Guarantees, transferred assets**, Ch. 52, 5.3.1, 5.4.1
  - parent guarantees issued on behalf of subsidiary, Ch. 8, 4.4.5.B
- Heap leaching, mining**, Ch. 43, 14.6
- Hedge accounting**
  - accounting for the costs of hedging, Ch. 53, 7.5
    - foreign currency basis spreads in financial instruments, Ch. 53, 7.5.3
    - forward element of forward contracts, Ch. 53, 7.5.2
    - time value of options, Ch. 53, 7.5.1
  - aggregated exposures, Ch. 53, 2.7
    - accounting for, Ch. 53, 2.7.3
  - alternatives to hedge accounting, Ch. 53, 12
    - credit risk exposures, Ch. 53, 12.1
    - own use contracts, Ch. 53, 12.2
  - background, Ch. 53, 1.1
  - development of, Ch. 53, 1.3
  - discontinuation, Ch. 53, 8.3, 14.5
    - of cash flow hedges, Ch. 53, 8.3.2
    - Documented hedged item no longer exists, Ch. 53, 8.3.4
    - of fair value hedges, Ch. 53, 8.3.1
    - hedged net investment, disposal of, Ch. 53, 8.3.8
    - hedging counterparty within the same consolidated group, Ch. 53, 8.3.7
    - novation to central clearing parties, Ch. 53, 8.3.5
    - risk management objective, change in, Ch. 53, 8.3.3
    - settle to market derivatives, Ch. 53, 8.3.6
  - economic relationship, Ch. 53, 6.4.1
  - effective hedges, accounting for, Ch. 53, 7
    - cash flow hedges, Ch. 53, 7.2
      - acquisition or disposal of subsidiaries, Ch. 53, 7.2.4
      - all-in-one hedges, Ch. 53, 5.2.1
      - discontinuing, Ch. 53, 8.3
      - documented rollover hedging strategy, Ch. 53, 7.7
      - equity instrument designated at fair value through OCI, Ch. 53, 7.8
      - fair value hedges, Ch. 53, 1.5, 5.1, 7.1
        - adjustments to the hedged item, Ch. 53, 7.1.2
        - discontinuing, Ch. 53, 8.3.1
        - firm commitments, Ch. 53, 5.1.1
        - foreign currency monetary items, Ch. 53, 5.1.2
        - layer components with prepayment risk for, Ch. 53, 2.3.2

**Hedge accounting—*contd***effective hedges, accounting for—*contd*cash flow hedges—*contd*fair value hedges—*contd*

ongoing accounting, Ch. 53, 7.1.1

presentation, Ch. 53, 10.2

firm commitments, hedges of, Ch. 53, 5.2.2

foreign currency monetary items, Ch. 53, 5.2.3

hedges of a firm commitment to acquire a business,  
Ch. 53, 7.6hedges of a net investment in a foreign operation,  
accounting for, Ch. 7, 2.3; Ch. 53, 1.5, 5.3, 7.3,  
8.3.7

hypothetical derivatives, Ch. 53, 7.4.4

measuring ineffectiveness of, Ch. 53, 7.4

of a net position, Ch. 53, 2.5.3

novation of, due to central clearing regulations,  
Ch. 53, 8.3.5

ongoing accounting, Ch. 53, 7.2.1

presentation, Ch. 53, 10.1

reclassification of gains and losses, Ch. 53, 7.2.2

effective date and transition, Ch. 53, 13

limited retrospective application, Ch. 53, 13.3

prospective application in general, Ch. 53, 13.2

effectiveness assessment, Ch. 53, 8.1, 6.4

credit risk dominance, Ch. 53, 6.4.2

economic relationship, Ch. 53, 6.4.1

hedge ratio, Ch. 53, 6.4.3

effectiveness measurement, Ch. 53, 7.4

calculation of, Ch. 53, 7.4.6

'clean' vs. 'dirty' values, Ch. 53, 7.4.10

comparison of spot rate and forward rate methods,  
Ch. 53, 7.4.7detailed example of calculation of ineffectiveness for a  
cash flow hedge, Ch. 53, 7.4.6discount rates for calculating fair value of hypothetical  
derivatives, Ch. 53, 7.4.5

effectiveness of options, Ch. 53, 7.4.11

foreign currency basis spreads, Ch. 53, 7.4.8

hedged items with embedded optionality, Ch. 53,  
7.4.12hedging instrument's impact on credit quality, Ch. 53,  
7.4.9hedging using instruments with a non-zero fair value,  
Ch. 53, 7.4.3

hypothetical derivative, Ch. 53, 7.4.4

time value of money, Ch. 53, 7.4.2

hedge ratio, Ch. 53, 6.4.3

hedged items, Ch. 53, 2

core deposits, Ch. 53, 2.6.7

firm commitment to acquire a business, Ch. 53, 7.6.4

forecast acquisition/issuance of foreign currency  
monetary items, Ch. 53, 2.6.5

general requirements, Ch. 53, 2.1

groups of items, Ch. 53, 2.5

cash flow hedge of a net position, Ch. 53, 2.5.3

general requirements, Ch. 53, 2.5.1

hedging a component of a group, Ch. 53, 2.5.2

nil net positions, Ch. 53, 2.5.4

held at fair value through profit or loss, Ch. 53, 2.6.2

held at fair value through OCI, Ch. 53, 2.6.3

highly probable, Ch. 53, 2.6.1

internal, Ch. 53, 4.3

nominal components, Ch. 53, 2.3

general requirement, Ch. 53, 2.3.1

layer component for fair value hedge with

prepayment risk, Ch. 53, 2.3.2

own equity instruments, Ch. 53, 2.6.6

risk components, Ch. 53, 2.2

contractually specified, Ch. 53, 2.2.2

foreign currency as, Ch. 53, 2.2.5

general requirements, Ch. 53, 2.2.1

inflation as, Ch. 53, 2.2.6

non-contractually specified, Ch. 53, 2.2.3

partial term hedging, Ch. 53, 2.2.4

sub-LIBOR issue, Ch. 53, 2.4

negative interest rates, Ch. 53, 2.4.2

hedging instruments, Ch. 53, 3

combinations of instruments, Ch. 53, 3.5

derivatives, Ch. 53, 3.2

basis swaps, Ch. 53, 3.2.5

credit break clauses, Ch. 53, 3.2.4

embedded derivatives, Ch. 53, 3.2.3

net written options, Ch. 53, 3.2.2

offsetting external derivatives, Ch. 53, 3.2.1

embedded derivatives, Ch. 53, 3.2.3

general requirements, Ch. 53, 3.1

hedging different risks with one instrument, Ch. 53, 3.7

non-derivative financial instruments, Ch. 53, 3.3

of foreign currency risk, Ch. 53, 3.3.1

non-derivative liabilities, Ch. 53, 3.3

own equity instruments, Ch. 53, 3.4

portions and proportions of, Ch. 53, 3.6

foreign currency basis spread, Ch. 53, 3.6.5

interest elements of forwards, Ch. 53, 3.6.5

notional decomposition, Ch. 53, 3.6.2

portion of a time period, Ch. 53, 3.6.6

proportions of instruments, Ch. 53, 3.6.1

restructuring of derivatives, Ch. 53, 3.6.3

time value of options, Ch. 53, 3.6.4

hedging relationships, types of, Ch. 53, 5

cash flow hedges, Ch. 53, 5.2

all-in-one hedges, Ch. 53, 5.2.1

firm commitments hedges, Ch. 53, 5.2.2

foreign currency monetary items, Ch. 53, 5.2.3

fair value hedges, Ch. 53, 5.1

firm commitments, hedges of, Ch. 53, 5.1.1

foreign currency monetary items, hedges of, Ch. 53,  
5.1.2

hedges of net investments in foreign operations, Ch. 53, 5.3

amount of the hedged item for which a hedging  
relationship may be designated, Ch. 53, 5.3.2

nature of the hedged risk, Ch. 53, 5.3.1

where the hedging instrument can be held, Ch. 53,  
5.3.3

ineffectiveness, measuring, Ch. 53, 7.4

internal hedges and other group accounting issues, Ch. 53, 4

central clearing parties, Ch. 53, 4.1.1

external hedging instruments, offsetting, Ch. 53, 4.2

hedged item and hedging instrument held by different  
group entities, Ch. 53, 4.4

internal hedged items, Ch. 53, 4.3



- internal hedging instruments, Ch. 53, 4.1
- offsetting internal hedges instruments, Ch. 53, 4.2
- macro hedging, Ch. 53, 11
  - accounting for dynamic risk management, Ch. 53, 11.1
  - macro hedging strategies under IFRS 9, Ch. 53, 11.2
- main differences between IFRS 9 and IAS 39 hedge
  - accounting requirements, Ch. 53, 14
  - discontinuation, Ch. 53, 14.5
  - effectiveness criteria, Ch. 53, 14.4
  - eligible hedged items, Ch. 53, 14.2
  - eligible hedging instruments, Ch. 53, 14.3
  - hedge accounting mechanisms, Ch. 53, 14.5
  - objective of hedge accounting, Ch. 53, 14.1
- negative interest rates, Ch. 53, 2.4.2
- portfolio/macro hedging, Ch. 53, 11
- presentation, Ch. 53, 10
  - cash flow hedges, Ch. 53, 10.1
  - cost of hedging, Ch. 53, 10.4
  - fair value hedges, Ch. 53, 10.2
  - hedges of groups of items, Ch. 53, 10.3
- proxy hedges, Ch. 53, 6.2.1
  - objective of, Ch. 53, 1.4
- overview, Ch. 53, 1.5
- own use contracts, Ch. 53, 12.2
- qualifying criteria, Ch. 53, 6
  - credit risk dominance, Ch. 53, 6.4.2
    - on the hedged item, Ch. 53, 6.4.2.B
    - on the hedging instrument, Ch. 53, 6.4.2.A
  - designating 'proxy hedges', Ch. 53, 6.2.1
  - documentation and designation, Ch. 53, 6.3
    - business combinations, Ch. 53, 6.3.1
    - dynamic hedging strategies, Ch. 53, 6.3.2
    - forecast transactions, Ch. 53, 6.3.3
  - economic relationship, Ch. 53, 6.4.1
  - general requirements, Ch. 53, 6.1
  - hedge effectiveness requirements, Ch. 53, 6.4
    - credit risk dominance, Ch. 53, 6.4.2
    - economic relationship, Ch. 53, 6.4.1
    - hedge ratio, Ch. 53, 6.4.3
  - proxy hedging, Ch. 53, 6.2.1
  - risk management strategy, Ch. 53, 6.2
  - risk management objective, Ch. 53, 6.2
  - setting the hedge ratio, Ch. 53, 6.4.3
- rebalancing, Ch. 53, 8.2
  - definition, Ch. 53, 8.2.1
  - mechanics of, Ch. 53, 8.2.3
  - requirement to rebalance, Ch. 53, 8.2.2
- risk management, Ch. 53, 6.2, 6.3
  - proxy hedges, Ch. 53, 6.2.1
  - risk management objective, Ch. 53, 6.2
    - change in, Ch. 53, 8.3
  - risk management strategy, Ch. 53, 6.2
- standards, development of, Ch. 53, 1.3
- Hedge ratio, setting**, Ch. 53, 6.4.3
- 'Hedging' of instruments classified as equity**, Ch. 47, 10
- Hedging sales of metal concentrate (mining sector)**, Ch. 43, 13.4
- High-Level Expert Group (HLEG)**, Ch. 1, 4.2.1.B
- Hong Kong Accounting Standards (HKAS)**, Ch. 1, 4.4.1.B
- Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards (HKFRS)**, Ch. 1, 4.4.1.B
- Hong Kong, IFRS adoption in**, Ch. 1, 4.4.1.B
- Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants (HKICPA)**, Ch. 1, 4.4.1.B
- Hybrid taxes**, Ch. 33, 4.1.2, 4.5
  - minimum based on a measure other than taxable profits, Ch. 33, 4.5.1
  - tax based on revenues, unless a profit measure gives a lower result, Ch. 33, 4.5.3
  - tax is the higher of measures based on taxable profits and revenues, Ch. 33, 4.5.2
- Hyperinflation**, Ch. 16, 1–12. *See also* IAS 29—*Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies*
  - background, Ch. 16, 1.1
  - capitalisation of borrowing costs, Ch. 21, 5.6
  - definition of, Ch. 16, 2.3
  - disclosures, Ch. 16, 12
  - general price index, selection of, Ch. 16, 3.1
  - hyperinflationary economies, Ch. 16, 1.2
    - capitalisation of borrowing costs in, Ch. 16, 4.1.4; Ch. 21, 5.6
    - interim financial reporting in, Ch. 16.9; Ch. 41, 9.6.2
  - restatement approach, Ch. 16, 1.3
  - restatement of comparative figures, Ch. 16, 8
  - restatement of the statement of cash flows, Ch. 16, 7
  - restatement of the statement of changes in equity, Ch. 16, 5
  - restatement of the statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income, Ch. 16, 6
  - restatement of the statement of financial position, Ch. 16, 4
  - transition, Ch. 16, 10
  - translation to a different presentation currency, Ch. 16, 11
    - comparative information, Ch. 16, 11.2
- Hypothetical derivative, hedge accounting**, Ch. 53, 7.4.4
- IAS 1—Presentation of Financial Statements**, Ch. 3. *See also* Financial Statements, presentation of
  - accrual basis of accounting, Ch. 3, 4.1.3
  - capital disclosures, Ch. 3, 5.4.1
  - consistency, Ch. 3, 4.1.4
  - current assets criteria, Ch. 3, 3.1.3
  - current liabilities criteria, Ch. 3, 3.1.4
  - current *versus* non-current classification, Ch. 3, 3.1.1
  - disclosures, Ch. 3, 5.1, 5.5; Ch. 54, 5.2
    - capital disclosures, Ch. 3, 5.4.1; Ch. 54, 5.6.3
    - going concern basis, Ch. 3, 4.1.2
    - sources of estimation uncertainty, Ch. 3, 5.2.1
  - fair presentation and compliance with IFRS, Ch. 3, 4.1.1.A
  - fair presentation override, Ch. 3, 4.1.1.B
  - future developments, Ch. 3, 6
  - general principles, Ch. 3, 4.1
  - going concern basis, Ch. 3, 4.1.2
  - materiality concept, Ch. 3, 4.1.5; Ch. 54, 3.2
  - objective of, Ch. 3, 1.1 offset, Ch. 3, 4.1.5.B
  - profit or loss for the period, Ch. 3, 4.1.6 purpose of, Ch. 3, 2, Ch. 3, 2.1
  - scope of, Ch. 3, 1.1
  - statement of comprehensive income, Ch. 3, 3.2
- IAS 2—Inventories**, Ch. 22, 1–6
  - definitions, Ch. 22, 2.2
  - disclosure requirements of IAS 2, Ch. 22, 6
    - crypto-assets, Ch. 22, 6.2
  - measurement, Ch. 22, 3

**IAS 2—Inventories—contd**measurement—*contd*

- cost criteria, Ch. 22, 3.1
  - borrowing costs and purchases on deferred terms, Ch. 22, 3.1.3.C
  - costs of purchase, Ch. 22, 3.1.1
  - costs of conversion, Ch. 22, 3.1.2
  - drug production costs within the pharmaceutical industry, Ch. 22, 3.1.3.F
  - forward contracts to purchase inventory, Ch. 22, 3.1.3.E
  - general and administrative overheads, Ch. 22, 3.1.3.B
  - other cost, Ch. 22, 3.1.3
  - service providers, Ch. 22, 3.1.3.D
  - storage and distribution costs, Ch. 22, 3.1.3.A
- cost formulas, Ch. 22, 3.2.2
  - first-in, first-out (FIFO), Ch. 22, 3.2.2.A
  - last-in, first-out (LIFO), Ch. 22, 3.2.2.C
  - weighted average cost, Ch. 22, 3.2.2.B
- crypto-assets, Ch. 22, 3.4
  - cost or lower net realisable value, Ch. 22, 3.4.1
  - fair value less costs to sell, Ch. 22, 3.4.2
- net realisable value, Ch. 22, 3.4.1
  - sale after the reporting period, Ch. 38, 3.3
- transfers of rental assets to inventory, Ch. 22, 2.3.1.E
- objective of, Ch. 22, 2
- real estate inventory, Ch. 22, 4
  - classification, Ch. 22, 4.1
  - costs of, Ch. 22, 4.2
    - allocation to individual units in multi-unit developments, Ch. 22, 4.2.1
    - property demolition and operating lease, Ch. 22, 4.2.2
- recognition in profit/loss, Ch. 22, 5
- scope and recognition issues, IAS 2/another IFRS, Ch. 22, 2.3
  - crypto-assets, Ch. 22, 2.3.1.D
  - broadcast rights - IAS 2/IAS 38, Ch. 22, 2.3.1.B
  - consignment stock and sale and repurchase agreements, Ch. 22, 2.3.1.F
  - core inventories and spare parts, Ch. 22, 2.3.1.A
  - emission rights, Ch. 22, 2.3.1.C
  - sales with a right of return, Ch. 22, 2.3.1.G
  - transfers of rental assets to inventory, Ch. 22, 2.3.1.E
- techniques for the measurement of cost, Ch. 22, 3.2.1
  - retail method, Ch. 22, 3.2.1.B
  - standard cost, Ch. 22, 3.2.1.A

**IAS 7—Statement of Cash Flows**, Ch. 40, 1–8. *See also* Statement of cash flows

- additional IAS 7 considerations for financial institutions, Ch. 40, 7
  - operating cash flows, Ch. 40, 7.1
  - reporting cash flows on a net basis, Ch. 40, 7.2
- additional IAS 7 considerations for groups, Ch. 40, 6
  - acquisitions and disposals, Ch. 40, 6.3
    - acquisition-related costs, Ch. 40, 6.3.1
    - contingent consideration, Ch. 40, 6.3.3
    - deferred and other non-cash consideration, Ch. 40, 6.3.2
  - settlement of amounts owed by the acquired entity, Ch. 40, 6.3.4
  - settlement of intra-group balances on a demerger, Ch. 40, 6.3.5

- cash flows in separate financial statements, Ch. 40, 6.5
- cash flows of subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures, Ch. 40, 6.5.1
  - cash pooling, Ch. 40, 6.5.4
    - and cash sharing arrangements, Ch. 40, 6.5.2
    - notional cash pooling, Ch. 40, 6.5.4.A
    - physical cash pooling, Ch. 40, 6.5.4.B
  - group treasury arrangements, Ch. 40, 6.5.3
- cash flows of subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures, Ch. 40, 6.4
  - cash flows in investment entities, Ch. 40, 6.4.3
  - cash flows of joint operations, Ch. 40, 6.4.2
  - investments in associates and joint ventures, Ch. 40, 6.4.1
- preparing a consolidated statement of cash flows, Ch. 40, 6.1
  - transactions with non-controlling interests, Ch. 40, 6.2
- background, Ch. 40, 1.1
- cash and cash equivalents, Ch. 40, 3
  - cash management policies, Ch. 40, 3.1
  - components of cash and cash equivalents, Ch. 40, 3.2
    - bank overdrafts, Ch. 40, 3.2.4
    - client money, Ch. 40, 3.2.6
    - cryptocurrencies, Ch. 40, 3.2.5
    - demand deposits and short-term investments, Ch. 40, 3.2.1
      - investments with maturities greater than three months, Ch. 40, 3.2.3
    - money market funds, Ch. 40, 3.2.2
  - reconciliation with items in the statement of financial position, Ch. 40, 3.3
  - restrictions on the use of cash and cash equivalents, Ch. 40, 3.4
- cash flow presentation issues, Ch. 40, 5
  - exceptional and other material cash flows, Ch. 40, 5.1
  - disclosure of accounting policies, Ch. 40, 5.7
  - foreign currency cash flows, Ch. 40, 5.3
    - entities applying the direct method, Ch. 40, 5.3.1
    - entities applying the indirect method, Ch. 40, 5.3.2
    - indirect method and foreign subsidiaries, Ch. 40, 5.3.2.C
    - treatment of non-operating cash flows, Ch. 40, 5.3.2.B
    - treatment of operating cash flows, Ch. 40, 5.3.2.A
  - gross/net presentation of cash flows, Ch. 40, 5.2
  - non-cash transactions and transactions on deferred terms, Ch. 40, 5.4
    - asset disposals on deferred terms, Ch. 40, 5.4.2
    - asset purchased on deferred terms from the supplier, Ch. 40, 5.4.1
    - revenue contracts with deferred payment terms, Ch. 40, 5.4.3
    - sale and leaseback transactions, Ch. 40, 5.5.4
  - voluntary disclosures, Ch. 40, 5.7
    - cash flows to increase and maintain operating capacity, Ch. 40, 5.7.1
    - segment cash flow disclosures, Ch. 40, 5.7.2
- future developments, Ch. 40, 1.3
- liabilities arising from financing activities, changes in, Ch. 40, 5.6
- objective, Ch. 40, 2.1
- primary financial statement, Ch. 40, 1.2
- requirements of other standards, Ch. 40, 8

- cash flows arising from insurance contracts, Ch. 40, 8.2
- cash flows arising from interests in subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates, Ch. 40, 8.4
- cash flows arising from the exploration of mineral resources, Ch. 40, 8.3
- cash flows of discontinued operations, Ch. 40, 8.1
- scope, Ch. 40, 2.2
- terms used in IAS 7, Ch. 40, 1.5
- transparency and consistency of cash flow presentation, Ch. 40, 1.3
- IAS 8—Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors**, Ch. 3, 4; Ch. 5, 7.2. *See also* Accounting policies; Financial Statements
  - accounting policies defined by, Ch. 3, 4.2
  - changes in accounting estimates, Ch. 3, 4.5, 5.2.2, 6.2.2.6..C
  - changes in accounting policies, Ch. 3, 4.4, 6.2.2.6..C
  - changes in estimates, Ch. 3, 5.2.2
  - consistency of accounting policies, Ch. 3, 4.1.4
  - correction of errors, Ch. 3, 4.6
  - disclosure of prior period errors, Ch. 3, 5.3
  - during the first IFRS reporting period, Ch. 5, 7.2.1
  - materiality defined by, Ch. 3, 4.1.5.A
  - objective of, Ch. 3, 1.2
  - scope of, Ch. 3, 1.2
- IAS 10—Events after the Reporting Period**, Ch. 38, 1–3. *See also* Events after the reporting period
  - adjusting events, Ch. 38, 2.1.2
    - treatment of, Ch. 38, 2.2
  - date when financial statements are authorised for issue, Ch. 38, 2.1.1
    - impact of preliminary reporting, Ch. 38, 2.1.1.A
    - re-issuing (dual dating) financial statements, Ch. 38, 2.1.1.B
  - definitions, Ch. 38, 2.1
  - non-adjusting events, Ch. 38, 2.1.3
    - dividend declaration, Ch. 38, 2.1.3.A
    - treatment of, Ch. 38, 2.3
  - objective, Ch. 38, 2.1
  - other disclosures, Ch. 38, 2.4
  - practical issues, Ch. 38, 3
    - changes to estimates of uncertain tax treatments, Ch. 38, 3.6
    - discovery of fraud after the reporting period, Ch. 38, 3.5
    - insolvency of a debtor and IFRS 9 expected credit losses, Ch. 38, 3.3
    - percentage of completion estimates, Ch. 38, 3.2
    - valuation of inventory, Ch. 38, 3.1
    - valuation of investment property at fair value and tenant insolvency, Ch. 38, 3.4
  - scope, Ch. 38, 2.1
  - treatment of adjusting events, Ch. 38, 2.2
    - events indicating that the going concern basis is not appropriate, Ch. 38, 2.2.2
    - events requiring adjustment to the amounts recognised, or disclosures, in the financial statements, Ch. 38, 2.2.1
  - treatment of non-adjusting events, Ch. 38, 2.3
    - breach of a long-term loan covenant and its subsequent rectification, Ch. 38, 2.3.2
    - declaration to distribute non-cash assets to owners, Ch. 38, 2.3.1
- IAS 12—Income Taxes**, Ch. 33, 1–14. *See also* Deferred tax; Income taxes
  - allocation of tax charge or credit, Ch. 33, 10
  - business combinations, Ch. 33, 12
  - current tax, Ch. 33, 5
  - deferred tax
    - measurement, Ch. 33, 8
      - discounting, Ch. 33, 8.6
      - expected manner of recovery, Ch. 33, 8.4
    - recognition, Ch. 33, 7
      - assets carried at fair value or revalued amount, Ch. 33, 7.3
      - basic principles, Ch. 33, 7.1
      - initial recognition exception, Ch. 33, 7.2
      - ‘outside’ temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.5
      - restriction on recognition of deferred tax assets, Ch. 33, 7.4
      - ‘tax transparent’ entities, Ch. 33, 7.6
      - tax bases and temporary differences, Ch. 33, 6
    - definitions, Ch. 33, 3
    - development of IAS 12, Ch. 33, 1.3
    - disclosure, Ch. 33, 14
    - first-time adoption, Ch. 5, 7.3
    - objective, Ch. 33, 2.1
    - overview, Ch. 33, 2.2
    - presentation, Ch. 33, 13
    - scope, Ch. 33, 4
    - uncertain tax treatments, Ch. 33, 9
- IAS 16—Property, Plant and Equipment**, Ch. 18, 1–8. *See also* Property, plant and equipment (PP&E)
  - definitions used in IAS 16, Ch. 18, 2.2
  - depreciation, Ch. 18, 5
  - derecognition and disposal, Ch. 18, 7
    - partial disposals and undivided interests, Ch. 18, 7.3
      - joint control, Ch. 18, 7.3.1
      - subsidiary that is a single asset entity, Ch. 19, 6.10
      - vendor retains control, Ch. 18, 7.3.2
    - and replacement of insured assets, Ch. 18, 7.4
    - sale of assets held for rental, Ch. 18, 7.2
  - disclosure requirements, Ch. 18, 8–8.3
    - additional disclosures for revalued assets, Ch. 18, 8.2
    - first-time adopter, Ch. 5, 7.4
    - general disclosures, Ch. 18, 8.1
    - other disclosures, Ch. 18, 8.3
  - measurement after recognition, cost model, Ch. 18, 5
    - depreciable amount and residual values, Ch. 18, 5.2
    - depreciation charge, Ch. 18, 5.3
    - depreciation methods, Ch. 18, 5.6
      - diminishing balance methods, Ch. 18, 5.6.1
      - unit-of-production method, Ch. 18, 5.6.2
  - impairment, Ch. 18, 5.7
  - significant parts of assets, Ch. 18, 5.1
  - useful lives, Ch. 18, 5.4
    - land, Ch. 18, 5.4.2
    - repairs and maintenance, Ch. 18, 5.4.1
    - technological change, Ch. 18, 5.4.3
  - when depreciation starts, Ch. 18, 5.5
    - measurement after recognition, revaluation model, Ch. 18, 6–6.5
      - accounting for valuation surpluses and deficits, Ch. 18, 6.2
      - adopting a policy of revaluation, Ch. 18, 6.4
      - assets held under finance leases, Ch. 18, 6.5

**IAS 16—Property, Plant and Equipment—contd**

- measurement after recognition, cost model—*contd*
  - when depreciation starts—*contd*
    - measurement after recognition, revaluation model—*contd*
      - meaning of fair value, Ch. 18, 6.1
      - reversals of downward valuations, Ch. 18, 6.3
- measurement at recognition, Ch. 18, 4
  - accounting for changes in decommissioning and restoration costs, Ch. 18, 4.3
- assets acquired with the assistance of government grants, Ch. 18, 4.6
- assets held under finance leases, Ch. 18, 4.5
- elements of cost and cost measurement, Ch. 18, 4.1
  - administration and other general overheads, Ch. 18, 4.1.3
  - borrowing costs, Ch. 18, 4.1.2
  - cessation of capitalisation, Ch. 18, 4.1.4
  - deferred payment, Ch. 18, 4.1.6
  - ‘directly attributable’ costs, Ch. 18, 4.1.1
  - land and buildings to be redeveloped, Ch. 18, 4.1.7
  - self-built assets, Ch. 18, 4.1.5
  - transfers of assets from customers (IFRIC 18), Ch. 18, 4.1.8
  - variable and contingent consideration, Ch. 18, 4.1.9
- exchanges of assets, Ch. 18, 4.4
  - commercial substance, Ch. 18, 4.4.1
  - reliably measurable, Ch. 18, 4.4.2
- incidental and non-incidental income, Ch. 18, 4.2
  - income earned while bringing the asset to the intended location and condition, Ch. 18, 4.2.1
  - income received during the construction of property, Ch. 18, 4.2.2
  - liquidated damages during construction, Ch. 18, 4.2.3
- and presentation of right-of-use assets, Ch. 18, 2.3
- recognition, Ch. 18, 3
  - accounting for parts (‘components’) of assets, Ch. 18, 3.2
  - aspects of recognition, Ch. 18, 3.1
    - bearer plants, Ch. 18, 3.1.7, Ch. 42, 3.2.3.A
    - classification of items as inventory or PP&E when minimum levels are maintained, Ch. 18, 3.1.5
    - classification as PP&E/intangible asset, Ch. 18, 3.1.4
    - environmental and safety equipment, Ch. 18, 3.1.2
    - production stripping costs of surface mines, Ch. 18, 3.1.6
    - property economic benefits and property developments, Ch. 18, 3.1.3
    - spare parts and minor items, Ch. 18, 3.1.1
  - initial and subsequent expenditure, Ch. 18, 3.3
    - major inspections, Ch. 18, 3.3.2
    - types of parts, Ch. 18, 3.3.1
- requirements of IAS 16, Ch. 18, 2
- scope, Ch. 18, 2.1

**IAS 19—Employee Benefits**, Ch. 35, 1–16. *See also* Defined benefit plans; Defined contribution plans; Employee benefits; Long-term employee benefits; short-term employee benefits

- defined contribution plans, Ch. 35, 4
  - general accounting requirements, Ch. 35, 4.1
  - with minimum return guarantee, Ch. 35, 3.5
  - with vesting conditions, Ch. 35, 4.2
- disclosure requirements, Ch. 35, 15

- defined benefit plans, Ch. 35, 15.2
  - amount, timing and uncertainty of future cash flows, Ch. 35, 15.2.3
  - characteristics and risks associated with, Ch. 35, 15.2.1
- defined benefit plans that share risks between entities under common control, Ch. 35, 15.2.5
- disclosure requirements in other IFRSs, Ch. 35, 15.2.6
- explanation of amounts in financial statements, Ch. 35, 15.2.2
- multi-employer plans, Ch. 35, 15.2.4
- plans accounted for as defined benefit plans, Ch. 35, 15.2.5.A
- plans accounted for as defined contribution plans, Ch. 35, 15.2.5.B
- defined contribution plans, Ch. 35, 15.1
- first-time adopter, Ch. 5, 7.7
- future developments, Ch. 35, 16
- interpretations committee activities, Ch. 35, 16.2
  - availability of refund from defined benefit plan, Ch. 35, 16.2.2
- long-term employee benefits other than post-employment benefits, Ch. 35, 13
  - meaning of other long-term employee benefits, Ch. 35, 13.1
  - recognition and measurement, Ch. 35, 13.2
    - attribution to years of service, Ch. 35, 13.2.1
    - long-term disability benefit, Ch. 35, 13.2.2
    - long-term benefits contingent on a future event, Ch. 35, 13.2.3
- objective, Ch. 35, 2.1
- pensions and other post-employment benefits, defined contribution and defined benefit plans, Ch. 35, 3
  - death-in-service benefits, Ch. 35, 3.6
  - distinction between, Ch. 35, 3.1
  - insured benefits, Ch. 35, 3.2
  - multi-employer plans, Ch. 35, 3.3
  - plans that would be defined contribution plans but for existence of minimum return guarantee, Ch. 35, 3.5
  - state plans, Ch. 35, 3.4
- scope, Ch. 35, 2.2
  - employee benefits settled by a shareholder or another group entity, Ch. 36, 2.2.2
  - scope requirements of IAS 19, Ch. 35, 2.2.1
- short-term employee benefits, Ch. 35, 12
  - general recognition criteria for, Ch. 35, 12.1
  - profit-sharing and bonus plans, Ch. 35, 12.3
  - short-term paid absences, Ch. 35, 12.2
- termination benefits, Ch. 35, 14

**IAS 20—Accounting for Government Grants and Disclosure of Government Assistance**, Ch. 24, 1–6

- definitions, Ch. 24, 1.2
- disclosures, Ch. 24, 6
  - government assistance, Ch. 24, 6.2
  - government grants, Ch. 24, 6.1
- government grants related to biological assets in the scope of IAS 41, Ch. 24, 5, Ch. 42, 3.3
- overview of IAS 20, Ch. 24, 1.1
- presentation of grants, Ch. 24, 4
  - related to assets, Ch. 24, 4.1
  - cash flows, Ch. 24, 4.1.1

- impairment testing of assets that qualified for government grants, Ch. 24, 4.1.2
  - related to income, Ch. 24, 4.2
- recognition and measurement, Ch. 24, 3
  - forgivable loans, Ch. 24, 3.3
  - general requirements of IAS 20, Ch. 24, 3.1
  - government assistance, Ch. 24, 3.7
  - loans at lower than market rates of interest, Ch. 24, 3
  - non-monetary grants, Ch. 24, 3.2
  - recognition in the income statement, Ch. 24, 3.6
    - achieving the most appropriate matching, Ch. 24, 3.6.1
    - loans at lower than market rates of interest, Ch. 24, 3.6.2
    - period to be benefited by the grant, Ch. 24, 3.6.3
    - separating grants into elements, Ch. 24, 3.6.4
  - repayment of government grants, Ch. 24, 3.7
- scope, Ch. 24, 2
  - government assistance, Ch. 24, 2.1
  - government grants, Ch. 24, 2.2
    - definition, Ch. 24, 2.2.1
  - scope exclusion, Ch. 24, 2.3
    - general considerations, Ch. 24, 2.3.1
    - investment tax credits, Ch. 24, 2.3.2
- IAS 21—The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates**, Ch. 15, 1–11. *See also* Foreign exchange, Functional currency
  - background, Ch. 15, 1.1
  - change in functional currency, Ch. 15, 5.5
  - change of presentation currency, Ch. 15, 7
  - definitions of terms, Ch. 15, 2.3
  - disclosure requirements, Ch. 15, 10
    - entity's functional currency determination, Ch. 15, 4
    - branches and divisions, Ch. 15, 4.4
    - documentation of judgements made, Ch. 15, 4.5
    - general, Ch. 15, 4.1
    - intermediate holding companies/finance subsidiaries, Ch. 15, 4.2
    - investment holding companies, Ch. 15, 4.3
  - first-time adopter, Ch. 5, 7.8
  - future developments, Ch. 15, 11
  - introduction of euro, Ch. 15, 8
  - objective of the standard, Ch. 15, 2.1
  - presentation currency use other than the functional currency, Ch. 15, 6
    - disposal or partial disposal of a foreign operation, Ch. 7, 2.3, 3.5, 4.1; Ch. 15, 6.6
      - step-by-step and direct methods of consolidation, Ch. 7, 2.3; Ch. 15, 6.6.3
  - exchange differences on intragroup balances, Ch. 15, 6.3
    - monetary items included as part of the net investment in a foreign operation, Ch. 15, 6.3.1
      - becoming part of the net investment in a foreign operation, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.F
      - ceasing to be part of the net investment in a foreign operation, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.G
      - currency of monetary item, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.C
      - dividends, Ch. 15, 6.3.2
      - manner of settlement of monetary, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.B
      - trade receivables or payables included as part of the net investment in a foreign operation, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.A
        - transacted by other members of the group, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.E
      - treatment in individual financial statements, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.D
      - unrealised profits on intragroup transactions, Ch. 15, 6.3.3
    - goodwill and fair value adjustments, Ch. 15, 6.5
    - non-coterminous period ends, Ch. 15, 6.4
    - translation of equity items, Ch. 15, 6.2
      - equity balances from income and expenses in OCI, Ch. 15, 6.2.3
      - equity balances from transactions with equity holders, Ch. 15, 6.2.2
      - share capital, Ch. 15, 6.2.1
    - translation to the presentation currency, Ch. 15, 6.1
      - accounting for foreign operations where sub-groups exist, Ch. 7, 2.3; Ch. 15, 6.1.5
      - calculation of average rate, Ch. 15, 6.1.4
      - dual rates, suspension of rates and lack of exchangeability, Ch. 15, 6.1.3
      - functional currency is not that of a hyperinflationary economy, Ch. 15, 6.1.1
      - functional currency is that of a hyperinflationary economy, Ch. 15, 6.1.2
  - relevant pronouncements, Ch. 15, 1.2
  - reporting foreign currency transactions in the functional currency of an entity, Ch. 15, 5
    - books and records not kept in functional currency, Ch. 15, 5.6
    - change in functional currency, Ch. 15, 5.5
      - at ends of subsequent reporting periods, Ch. 15, 5.2
    - exchange differences, treatment of, Ch. 15, 5.3
      - monetary items, Ch. 15, 5.3.1
      - non-monetary items, Ch. 15, 5.3.2
  - initial recognition, Ch. 15, 5.1
    - deposits and other consideration received or paid in advance, Ch. 15, 5.1.2
    - dual rates, Ch. 15, 5.1.4.A
    - identifying the date of transaction, Ch. 15, 5.1.1
    - practical difficulties in determining exchange rates, Ch. 15, 5.1.4
    - suspension of rates: longer term lack of exchangeability, Ch. 15, 5.1.4.C
    - suspension of rates: temporary lack of exchangeability, Ch. 15, 5.1.4.B
    - using average rates, Ch. 15, 5.1.3
  - monetary/non-monetary determination, Ch. 15, 5.4
    - deferred tax, Ch. 15, 5.4.5
    - deposits and advance payments for actively traded commodities, Ch. 15, 5.4.2
    - deposits or progress payments, Ch. 15, 5.4.1
    - foreign currency share-capital, Ch. 15, 5.4.4
    - investments in preference shares, Ch. 15, 5.4.3
    - post-employment benefit plans-foreign currency assets, Ch. 15, 5.4.5
    - post-employment benefit plans-foreign currency plans, Ch. 15, 5.4.6
  - summary of approach required by IAS 21, Ch. 15, 3
  - scope of IAS 21, Ch. 15, 2.2
  - tax effects of all exchange differences, Ch. 15, 9
- IAS 23—Borrowing Costs**, Ch. 21, 1–7. *See also* Borrowing costs

**IAS 23—Borrowing Costs—contd**

- borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation, Ch. 21, 5
    - capitalisation of borrowing costs in hyperinflationary economies, Ch. 21, 5.6
    - derivative financial instruments, Ch. 21, 5.5.1
    - directly attributable borrowing costs, Ch. 21, 5.1
    - dividends payable on shares classified as financial liabilities, Ch. 21, 5.5.4
    - exchange differences as a borrowing cost, Ch. 21, 5.4
    - gains and losses on derecognition of borrowings, Ch. 21, 5.5.2
    - gains/losses on termination of derivative financial instruments, Ch. 21, 5.5.3
    - general borrowings, Ch. 21, 5.3
      - accrued costs and trade payables, Ch. 21, 5.3.3
      - assets carried below cost in the statement of financial position, Ch. 21, 5.3.4
      - calculation of capitalisation rate, Ch. 21, 5.3.2
      - completed qualifying assets, related to, Ch. 21, 5.3.1.A
      - definition of general borrowings, Ch. 21, 5.3.1
      - specific non-qualifying assets, related to, Ch. 21, 5.3.1.B
    - group considerations, Ch. 21, 5.7
      - borrowings in one company and development in another, Ch. 21, 5.7.1
      - qualifying assets held by joint arrangements, Ch. 21, 5.7.2
    - specific borrowings, Ch. 21, 5.2
  - commencement, suspension and cessation of capitalisation, Ch. 21, 6
    - cessation, Ch. 21, 6.3
      - borrowing costs on 'land expenditures', Ch. 21, 6.3.1
    - commencement, Ch. 21, 6.1
      - expenditures on a qualifying asset, Ch. 21, 6.1.1
    - suspension, Ch. 21, 6.2
      - impairment considerations, Ch. 21, 6.2.1
  - definition of borrowing costs, Ch. 21, 4
    - in IAS 23, Ch. 21, 4.1
    - other finance costs, Ch. 21, 4.2
  - disclosure requirements, Ch. 21, 7
  - qualifying assets, Ch. 21, 3
    - assets measured at fair value, Ch. 21, 3.2
    - constructed good, over time transfer of, Ch. 21, 3.1
    - financial assets, Ch. 21, 3.3
    - inventories, Ch. 21, 3.1
  - requirements of, Ch. 21, 2
    - core principle, Ch. 21, 2.1
    - scope, Ch. 21, 2.2
- IAS 24—Related Party Disclosures**, Ch. 39, 1–2. *See also* Key management personnel; Related party disclosable transactions, Ch. 39, 2.5
  - materiality, Ch. 39, 2.5.1
- disclosure of controlling relationships, Ch. 39, 2.4
- disclosure of expense incurred with management entity, Ch. 39, 2.8
- disclosure of key management personnel compensation, Ch. 39, 2.6
  - compensation, Ch. 39, 2.6.1
  - key management personnel compensated by other entities, Ch. 39, 2.6.8
  - post-employment benefits, Ch. 39, 2.6.3
  - reporting entity part of a group, Ch. 39, 2.6.7
  - share-based payment transactions, Ch. 39, 2.6.6
  - short-term employee benefits, Ch. 39, 2.6.2
  - termination benefits, Ch. 39, 2.6.5
- disclosure of other related party transactions, including commitments, Ch. 39, 2.7
  - disclosures required for related party transactions, including commitments, Ch. 39, 2.7.2
  - related party transactions requiring disclosure, Ch. 39, 2.7.1
    - aggregation of items of a similar nature, Ch. 39, 2.7.1.A
    - commitments, Ch. 39, 2.7.1.B
  - disclosures with government-related entities, Ch. 39, 2.9
  - objective, Ch. 39, 2.1.1
  - parties that are not related parties, Ch. 39, 2.3
  - possible solutions, Ch. 39, 1.2
    - remeasurement of related party transactions at fair values, Ch. 39, 1.2.1
- related party and related party transactions, identification of, Ch. 39, 2.2
  - entities that are associates/joint ventures, Ch. 39, 2.2.3
    - joint operations, Ch. 39, 2.2.3.A
  - entities that are joint ventures and associates of the same third entity, Ch. 39, 2.2.5
  - entities that are joint ventures of the same third party, Ch. 39, 2.2.5
  - entities that are members of the same group, Ch. 39, 2.2.2
  - entities under control or joint control of certain persons/close members of their family, Ch. 39, 2.2.7
  - entities under significant influence of certain persons/close members of their family, Ch. 39, 2.2.8
  - government-related entities, Ch. 39, 2.2.10
  - key management personnel services provided by a management entity, Ch. 39, 2.2.9
  - persons/close members of a person's family that are related parties, Ch. 39, 2.2.1
    - control, Ch. 39, 2.2.1.A
    - joint control, Ch. 39, 2.2.1.B
    - key management personnel, Ch. 39, 2.2.1.D
    - significant influence, Ch. 39, 2.2.1.C
    - post-employment benefit plans, Ch. 39, 2.2.6
  - related party issue, Ch. 39, 1.1
  - scope, Ch. 39, 2.1.2
- IAS 27—Separate Financial Statements**, Ch. 8, 1–3. *See also* Separate financial statements
  - definitions, Ch. 8, 1
  - disclosure, Ch. 8, 3
  - requirements of separate financial statements, Ch. 8, 2
  - scope, Ch. 8, 1
- IAS 28—Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures**, Ch. 11, 1–11. *See also* Investments in associates and joint ventures
  - application of the equity method, Ch. 11, 7
  - definitions, Ch. 11, 3
  - entities with no subsidiaries but exempt from applying IAS 28, Ch. 8, 3.3.1
  - exemptions from applying the equity method, Ch. 11, 5
    - investments held in associates/joint ventures held by venture capital organisations, Ch. 11, 5.3
    - application of IFRS 9 (or IAS 39) to exempt, Ch. 11, 5.3.2

- designations of investments as 'at fair value through profit or loss', Ch. 11, 5.3.2.B
  - entities with a mixture of activities, Ch. 11, 5.3.2.A
    - investment entities exception, Ch. 11, 5.3.1
  - parents exempt from preparing consolidated financial statements, Ch. 11, 5.1
  - partial use of fair value measurement of associates, Ch. 11, 5.4
    - subsidiaries meeting certain criteria, Ch. 11, 5.2
- first-time adoption, Ch. 5, 7.9
- and IFRS 10, conflict between, Ch. 7, 3.3.2, 7.1; Ch. 11, 7.6.5.C; Ch. 12, 8.2.3
- impairment losses, Ch. 11, 8, 9.1, 10.1.2
- objective, Ch. 11, 2.1
- scope, Ch. 11, 2.2
- significant influence, Ch. 11, 4
  - fund managers, Ch. 11, 4.6
  - holdings of less than 20% of the voting power, Ch. 11, 4.3
  - lack of, Ch. 11, 4.2
  - potential voting rights, Ch. 11, 4.4
  - severe long-term restrictions impairing ability to transfer funds to the investor, Ch. 11, 4.1
  - voting rights held in a fiduciary capacity, Ch. 11, 4.5
- IAS 29—Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies**, Ch. 16, 1–12. *See also* Hyperinflation
  - context of, Ch. 16, 2.1
  - definition of hyperinflation, Ch. 16, 2.3
  - disclosures, Ch. 16, 12
  - restatement of comparative figures, Ch. 16, 8
  - restatement of the statement of cash flows, Ch. 16, 7
  - restatement of the statement of changes in equity, Ch. 16, 5
  - restatement of the statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income, Ch. 16, 6
    - calculation of gain or loss on net monetary position, Ch. 16, 6.2
    - interest and exchange differences, Ch. 16, 6.1
    - measurement of reclassification adjustments within equity, Ch. 16, 6.3
  - restatement process, Ch. 16, 2.4
  - scope, Ch. 16, 2.2
  - selection of general price index, Ch. 16, 3.1
  - statement of financial position, analysis and restatement of, Ch. 16, 4
    - deferred taxation, calculation of, Ch. 16, 4.4
  - inventories, Ch. 16, 4.2
  - monetary and non-monetary items, Ch. 16, 4.1
    - distinguishing between, Ch. 16, 4.1.1
    - monetary items, Ch. 16, 4.1.2
    - non-monetary items carried at current cost, Ch. 16, 4.1.3
    - non-monetary items carried at historic cost, Ch. 16, 4.1.4
  - restatement of associates, joint ventures and subsidiaries, Ch. 16, 4.3
- transition
  - economies becoming hyperinflationary, Ch. 16, 10.1
  - economies ceasing to be hyperinflationary, Ch. 16, 10.2
  - economies exiting severe hyperinflation, Ch. 16, 10.3
- translation to a different presentation currency, Ch. 16, 11
  - comparative information, Ch. 16, 11.2
  - initial application and ceasing application of IAS 29, Ch. 16, 11.1
- IAS 32—Financial Instruments: Presentation**, Ch. 44, 2; Ch. 54, *See also* Financial instruments, financial liabilities and equity; Presentation and disclosure, financial instruments
  - definitions, Ch. 47, 3
  - objective, Ch. 47, 2.1
  - options over puttable instruments classified as equity, Ch. 34, 2.2.4.J
  - presentation
    - compound financial instruments, Ch. 47, 6
    - interest, dividends, losses and gains, Ch. 47, 8
    - liabilities and equity
      - contingent settlement provisions, Ch. 47, 4.3
      - contracts to issue equity instruments, Ch. 47, 4.4.2
      - contractual obligation to deliver cash or other financial assets, Ch. 47, 4.2
      - implied contractual obligation to deliver cash or other financial assets, Ch. 47, 4.2.2
      - perpetual debt, Ch. 47, 4.7
      - preference shares, Ch. 47, 4.5
      - puttable instruments, Ch. 47, 4.6
    - offsetting a financial asset and a financial liability, Ch. 54, 7.4.1
    - treasury shares, Ch. 47, 9
  - scope, Ch. 47, 2.2
  - transactions in financial assets outside the scope of, Ch. 34, 2.2.3.F
  - transactions not in the scope of (compared with IFRS 2), Ch. 34, 2.2.3.E
- IAS 33—Earnings per Share**, Ch. 37, 1–8. *See also* Diluted EPS
  - basic EPS, Ch. 37, 3
  - earnings, Ch. 37, 3.1
  - number of shares, Ch. 37, 3.2
  - changes in outstanding ordinary shares, Ch. 37, 4
    - adjustments to EPS in historical summaries, Ch. 37, 4.7
    - changes in ordinary shares without corresponding changes in resources, Ch. 37, 4.3
    - B share schemes, Ch. 37, 4.3.4
    - capitalisation, bonus issues and share splits, Ch. 37, 4.3.1.A
    - put warrants priced above market value, Ch. 37, 4.3.5
    - rights issue, Ch. 37, 4.3.3
    - share consolidation with a special dividend, Ch. 37, 4.3.2
    - share consolidations, Ch. 37, 4.3.1.C
    - stock dividends, Ch. 37, 4.3.1.B
  - issue to acquire another business, Ch. 37, 4.6
    - acquisitions, Ch. 37, 4.6.1
    - establishment of a new parent undertaking, Ch. 37, 4.6.3
    - reverse acquisitions, Ch. 37, 4.6.2
    - options exercised during the year, Ch. 37, 4.4
    - post balance sheet changes in capital, Ch. 37, 4.5
    - purchase and redemption of own shares, Ch. 37, 4.2
    - weighted average number of shares, Ch. 37, 4.1
  - contingently issuable potential ordinary shares, Ch. 37, 6.4.8
  - contingently issuable shares, Ch. 37, 6.4.6
    - earnings-based contingencies, Ch. 37, 6.4.6.A
    - share-price-based contingencies, Ch. 37, 6.4.6.B

**IAS 33—Earnings per Share—contd**

- convertible instruments, Ch. 37, 6.4.1
    - convertible debt, Ch. 37, 6.4.1.A
    - convertible preference shares, Ch. 37, 6.4.1.B
    - participating equity instruments, Ch. 37, 6.4.1.C
  - definitions, Ch. 37, 1.1
  - disclosure, Ch. 37, 7.3
  - matters affecting the numerator, Ch. 37, 5
    - earnings, Ch. 37, 5.1
    - participating equity instruments and two class shares, Ch. 37, 5.4
    - preference dividends, Ch. 37, 5.2
    - retrospective adjustments, Ch. 37, 5.3
  - objective, Ch. 37, 2.1
  - options, warrants and their equivalents, Ch. 37, 6.4.2
    - forward purchase agreements, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.C
    - numerator, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.A
    - options over convertible instruments, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.D
    - settlement of option exercise price, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.E
    - specified application of option proceeds, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.F
    - written call options, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.B
    - written put options, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.C
  - ordinary shares of investees, Ch. 37, 6.4.7
  - partly paid shares, Ch. 37, 6.4.4
  - presentation, Ch. 37, 7.1
  - purchased options and warrants, Ch. 37, 6.4.3
  - restatement, Ch. 37, 7.2
  - scope, Ch. 37, 2.2
  - share based payments, Ch. 37, 6.4.5
- IAS 34—Interim Financial Reporting**, Ch. 41, 1–11; Ch. 54, 2.3
- components, form and content, Ch. 41, 3
    - complete set of interim financial statements, Ch. 41, 3.1
    - condensed interim financial statements, Ch. 41, 3.2
    - management commentary, Ch. 41, 3.4
    - requirements for both complete and condensed interim financial information, Ch. 41, 3.3
  - definitions, Ch. 41, 1.1
  - disclosure in annual financial statements, Ch. 41, 7
  - disclosures in condensed financial statements, Ch. 41, 4
    - disclosure of compliance with IFRS, Ch. 41, 4.6
  - examples of disclosures, Ch. 41, 4.3
    - accounting policies and methods of computation, Ch. 41, 4.3.11
    - acquisition and disposal of property, plant and equipment, Ch. 41, 4.3.3
    - amounts that are unusual because of their nature, size or incidence, Ch. 41, 4.3.14
    - capital commitments, Ch. 41, 4.3.4
    - changes in circumstances affecting fair values, Ch. 41, 4.3.6
    - changes in the composition of the entity, Ch. 41, 4.3.17
    - contingent liabilities, Ch. 41, 4.3.10
    - default/breach of loan covenants not remedied before the end of interim period, Ch. 41, 4.3.7
    - dividends paid, Ch. 41, 4.3.15
    - events after the interim reporting date, Ch. 41, 4.3.16
    - inventory write-down and reversals, Ch. 41, 4.3.1
    - issues, repurchases and repayments of debt and equity securities, Ch. 41, 4.3.14
    - litigation settlements, Ch. 41, 4.3.5
    - recognition and reversal of impairment losses, Ch. 41, 4.3.3
    - related party transactions, Ch. 41, 4.3.8
    - seasonality/cyclicality of operations, Ch. 41, 4.3.12
    - transfers between different levels of fair value hierarchy, Ch. 41, 4.3.9
  - fair value disclosures for financial instruments, Ch. 41, 4.5
  - going concern assumption, disclosure in relation to, Ch. 41, 4.7
  - other disclosures required by IAS 34, Ch. 41, 4.2
  - segment information, Ch. 41, 4.4
  - significant events and transactions, Ch. 41, 4.1
  - specified disclosures, location of, Ch. 41, 4.2.1
- effective dates and transitional rules, Ch. 41, 11
- first-time presentation of interim reports complying with IAS 34, Ch. 41, 11.1
- estimates, use of, Ch. 41, 10
- materiality, Ch. 41, 6
- objective, Ch. 41, 2.1
- periods for which interim financial statements are required to be presented, Ch. 41, 5
- change in financial year-end, Ch. 41, 5.3
  - comparatives following a financial period longer than a year, Ch. 41, 5.4
  - length of interim reporting period, Ch. 41, 5.2
  - other comparative information, Ch. 41, 5.1
  - when the comparative period is shorter than the current period, Ch. 41, 5.5
- recognition and measurement, Ch. 41, 8
- examples of, Ch. 41, 9
- contingent lease payments, Ch. 41, 9.7.4
  - contractual/anticipated purchase price changes, Ch. 41, 9.4.2
  - cost of sales, Ch. 41, 9.4
  - earnings per share, Ch. 41, 9.8
  - employee benefits, Ch. 41, 9.3
  - foreign currency translation, Ch. 41, 9.6
  - interim period manufacturing cost variances, Ch. 41, 9.4.3
  - inventories, Ch. 41, 9.4.1
  - levies charged by public authorities, Ch. 41, 9.7.5
  - periodic maintenance/overhaul, Ch. 41, 9.7.3
  - property, plant and equipment and intangible assets, Ch. 41, 9.1
  - provisions, contingencies and accruals for other costs, Ch. 41, 9.7
  - reversal of impairment losses recognised in a previous interim period (IFRIC 10), Ch. 41, 9.2
  - taxation, Ch. 41, 9.5
- same accounting policies as in annual financial statements, Ch. 41, 8.1
- measurement on a year-to-date basis, Ch. 41, 8.1.1
  - new accounting pronouncements and other changes in accounting policies, Ch. 41, 8.1.2
  - voluntary changes in presentation, Ch. 41, 8.1.3
- seasonal businesses, Ch. 41, 8.2
- costs incurred unevenly during the year, Ch. 41, 8.2.2
  - revenues received seasonally, cyclically, or occasionally, Ch. 41, 8.2.1
- scope, Ch. 41, 2.2
- use of estimates, Ch. 41, 10



- IAS 36—*Impairment of Assets*, Ch. 20, 1–14. *See also* Goodwill; Impairment of assets; Value in use (VIU)
- carrying amount of CGU assets, identifying, Ch. 20, 4
  - consistency and the impairment test, Ch. 20, 4.1
  - corporate assets, Ch. 20, 4.2
    - leased corporate assets, Ch. 20, 4.2.1
  - developments, Ch. 20, 14
  - disclosures required by IAS 36, Ch. 20, 13.3
    - annual impairment disclosures for goodwill and intangible assets with an indefinite useful life, Ch. 20, 13.3
    - for impairment losses or reversals, Ch. 20, 13.2.1
    - material impairments, Ch. 20, 13.2.2
  - dividing the entity into cash-generating units (CGUs), Ch. 20, 3
    - active markets and identifying CGUs, Ch. 20, 3.3
    - CGUs and intangible assets, Ch. 20, 3.1
  - fair value less costs of disposal, Ch. 20, 6
    - estimating, Ch. 20, 6.1
      - Depreciated replacement costs or current replacement cost as FVLCD, Ch. 20, 6.1.2
      - FVLCD and the unit of account, Ch. 20, 6.1.1
  - first-time adopters of IAS 36, Ch. 5, 7.12
  - goodwill and its allocation to CGUs, Ch. 20, 8.1
    - composition of goodwill, Ch. 20, 8.1.1
    - effect of IFRS 8 on impairment tests, Ch. 20, 8.1.4
      - aggregation of operating segments for disclosure purposes, Ch. 20, 8.1.4.B
      - changes to operating segments, Ch. 20, 8.1.4.A
    - goodwill initially unallocated to CGUs, Ch. 20, 8.1.5
    - identifying synergies and identifying CGUs/CGU groups for allocating goodwill, Ch. 20, 8.1.2
    - measuring the goodwill allocated to CGUs/CGU groups, Ch. 20, 8.1.3
  - group and separate financial statement issues, Ch. 20, 12
    - goodwill in individual (or subgroup) financial statements and the interaction with the group financial statements, Ch. 20, 12.2
  - group reorganisations and the carrying value of investments in subsidiaries, Ch. 20, 12.3
  - VIU: relevant cash flows and non-arm's length prices, Ch. 20, 12.1
  - investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures, Ch. 20, 12.4
  - impairment of intangible assets with an indefinite useful life, Ch. 20, 10
  - impairment losses, recognising and reversing, Ch. 20, 11
    - impairment losses and CGUs, Ch. 20, 11.2
      - on individual assets, Ch. 20, 11.1
    - reversal of impairment losses recognised in a previous interim period, Ch. 41, 9.2
      - relating to goodwill prohibited, Ch. 20, 11.3
      - relating to assets other than goodwill, Ch. 20, 11.4
  - impairment of goodwill, Ch. 20, 8
    - disposal of operation within a CGU to which goodwill has been allocated, Ch. 20, 8.5
      - changes in composition of CGUs, Ch. 20, 8.5.1
    - impairment of assets and goodwill recognised on acquisition, Ch. 20, 8.3
      - deferred tax assets and losses of acquired businesses, Ch. 20, 8.3.2
      - testing goodwill 'created' by deferred tax for impairment, Ch. 20, 8.3.1
  - impairment testing when a CGU crosses more than one operating segment, Ch. 20, 8.4
    - when to test CGUs with goodwill for impairment, Ch. 20, 8.2
      - carry forward of a previous impairment test calculation, Ch. 20, 8.2.3
      - reversal of impairment loss for goodwill prohibited, Ch. 20, 8.2.4
      - sequence of impairment tests for goodwill and other assets, Ch. 20, 8.2.2
      - timing of impairment tests, Ch. 20, 8.2.1
  - impairment review, features of, Ch. 20, 1.2
  - impairment testing requirements, Ch. 20, 2
    - indicators of impairment, Ch. 20, 2.1
      - (future) performance, Ch. 20, 2.1.2
      - individual assets/part of CGU?, Ch. 20, 2.1.3
      - interest rates, Ch. 20, 2.1.4
      - market capitalisation, Ch. 20, 2.1.1
  - non-controlling interests, impact on goodwill impairment testing, Ch. 7, 4.2, Ch. 20, 9
  - recoverable amount, Ch. 20, 5
    - impairment of assets held for sale, Ch. 20, 5.1
  - scope of IAS 36, Ch. 20, 1.3
  - theory behind, Ch. 20, 1.1
  - value in use (VIU), determining, Ch. 20, 7
    - appropriate discount rate and discounting the future cash flows, Ch. 20, 7.2
      - approximations and short cuts, Ch. 20, 7.2.4
      - calculating VIU using post-tax cash flows, Ch. 20, 7.2.3
        - determining pre-tax rates taking account of tax losses, Ch. 20, 7.2.6
      - disclosing pre-tax discount rates when using a post-tax methodology, Ch. 20, 7.2.5
      - discount rates and the weighted average cost of capital, Ch. 20, 7.2.1
      - entity-specific WACCs and capital structure, Ch. 20, 7.2.8
      - entity-specific WACCs and different project risks within the entity, Ch. 20, 7.2.7
      - pre-tax discount rate, calculating, Ch. 20, 7.2.2
      - use of discount rates other than the WACC, Ch. 20, 7.2.9
    - fair value and value in use, differences between, Ch. 20, 7.3
  - future pre-tax cash flows of the CGU under review, estimating, Ch. 20, 7.1
    - budgets and cash flows, Ch. 20, 7.1.1
    - cash inflows and outflows from improvements and enhancements, Ch. 20, 7.1.2
    - events after the reporting period, Ch. 20, 7.1.9
    - foreign currency cash flows, Ch. 20, 7.1.5
    - internal transfer pricing, Ch. 20, 7.1.6
    - lease payments, Ch. 20, 7.1.8
    - overheads and share-based payments, Ch. 20, 7.1.7
    - restructuring, Ch. 20, 7.1.3
    - terminal values, Ch. 20, 7.1.4

**IAS 37—Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets,**

- Ch. 26, 1–7. *See also* Provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets
- cases in which no provision should be recognised, Ch. 26, 5
  - future operating losses, Ch. 26, 5.1
  - rate-regulated activities, Ch. 26, 5.4
  - repairs and maintenance of owned assets, Ch. 26, 5.2
  - staff training costs, Ch. 26, 5.3
- definitions, Ch. 26, 1.3
- disclosure requirements, Ch. 26, 7
  - contingent assets, Ch. 26, 7.3
  - contingent liabilities, Ch. 26, 7.2
  - provisions, Ch. 26, 7.1
  - reduced disclosure when information is seriously prejudicial, Ch. 26, 7.4
- first-time adopters, Ch. 5, 7.13
- interpretations related to the application of IAS 37, Ch. 26, 1.2
- measurement, Ch. 26, 4
  - anticipating future events that may affect the estimate of cash flows, Ch. 26, 4.4
  - best estimate of provision, Ch. 26, 4.1
  - changes and uses of provisions, Ch. 26, 4.9
    - changes in contingent liabilities recognised in a business combination, Ch. 26, 4.10
  - dealing with risk and uncertainty in measuring a provision, Ch. 26, 4.2
  - discounting the estimated cash flows to a present value, Ch. 26, 4.3
    - adjusting for risk and using a government bond rate, Ch. 26, 4.3.2
    - effect of changes in interest rates on the discount rate applied, Ch. 26, 4.3.6
    - own credit risk is not taken into account, Ch. 26, 4.3.3
    - pre-tax discount rate, Ch. 26, 4.3.4
    - real *vs.* nominal rate, Ch. 26, 4.3.1
    - unwinding of the discount, Ch. 26, 4.3.5
  - joint and several liability, Ch. 26, 4.7
  - provisions are not reduced for gains on disposal of related assets, Ch. 26, 4.8
  - provisions that will be settled in a currency other than the entity's functional currency, Ch. 26, 4.5
  - reimbursements, insurance and other recoveries from third parties, Ch. 26, 4.6
- objective of IAS 37, Ch. 26, 2.1
- recognition, Ch. 26, 3
  - contingencies, Ch. 26, 3.2
    - contingent assets, Ch. 26, 3.2.2
      - obligations contingent on the successful recovery of, Ch. 26, 3.2.2.A
    - contingent liabilities, Ch. 26, 3.2.1
    - how probability determines whether to recognise or disclose, Ch. 26, 3.2.3
  - determining when a provision should be recognised, Ch. 26, 3.1
    - an entity has a present obligation as a result of a past event, Ch. 26, 3.1.1
    - it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation, Ch. 26, 3.1.2

- a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation, Ch. 26, 3.1.3
  - recognising an asset when recognising a provision, Ch. 26, 3.3
  - scope of IAS 37, Ch. 26, 2.2
    - distinction between provisions and contingent liabilities, Ch. 26, 2.2.3
    - items outside the scope of IAS 37, Ch. 26, 2.2.1
      - executory contracts, except where the contract is onerous, Ch. 26, 2.2.1.A
      - items covered by another standard, Ch. 26, 2.2.1.B
    - provisions compared to other liabilities, Ch. 26, 2.2.2
  - specific examples of provisions and contingencies, Ch. 26, 6
    - decommissioning provisions, Ch. 26, 6.3
      - changes in estimated decommissioning costs (IFRIC 1), Ch. 26, 6.3.1
      - changes in legislation after construction of the asset, Ch. 26, 6.3.2
      - funds established to meet an obligation (IFRIC 5), Ch. 26, 6.3.3
      - interaction of leases with asset retirement obligations, Ch. 26.6.3.4
    - dilapidation and other provisions relating to leased assets, Ch. 26, 6.9
    - environmental provisions, general guidance in IAS 37, Ch. 26, 6.4
    - EU Directive on 'Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment' (IFRIC 6), Ch. 26, 6.7
    - green certificates compared to emissions trading schemes, Ch. 26, 6.6
    - levies imposed by governments, Ch. 26, 6.8
      - payments relating to taxes other than income tax, Ch. 26, 6.8.4
      - recognition and measurement of levy liabilities, Ch. 26, 6.8.2
      - recognition of an asset/expense when a levy is recorded, Ch. 26, 6.8.3
      - scope of IFRIC 21, Ch. 26, 6.8.1
    - liabilities associated with emissions trading schemes, Ch. 26, 6.5
    - litigation and other legal claims, Ch. 26, 6.11
    - obligations to make donations to non-profit organisations, Ch. 26, 6.14
    - onerous contracts, Ch. 26, 6.2
      - contracts with customers that are, or have become, onerous, Ch. 26, 6.2.2
      - onerous leases, Ch. 26, 6.2.1
    - refunds policy, Ch. 26, 6.12
    - restructuring provisions, Ch. 26, 6.1
      - costs that can (and cannot) be included in a restructuring provision, Ch. 26, 6.1.4
      - definition, Ch. 26, 6.1.1
      - recognition of a restructuring provision, Ch. 26, 6.1.2
      - recognition of obligations arising from the sale of an operation, Ch. 26, 6.1.3
    - self insurance, Ch. 26, 6.13
    - settlement payments, Ch. 26, 6.15
    - warranty provisions, Ch. 26, 6.10
- IAS 38—Intangible Assets,** Ch. 17, 1–11. *See also* Intangible assets
- acquisition as part of a business combination, Ch. 17, 5
  - customer relationship intangible assets, Ch. 17, 5.4

- in-process research and development, Ch. 17, 5.5
- intangible assets acquired, Ch. 17, 5.2
- measuring the fair value of intangible assets, Ch. 17, 5.3
- recognition of intangible assets acquired in a business combination, Ch. 17, 5.1
- agile software development, Ch. 17, 6.2.6
- amortisation of intangible assets, Ch. 17, 9
  - assessing the useful life of an intangible asset as
    - finite/indefinite, Ch. 17, 9.1
    - factors affecting the useful life, Ch. 17, 9.1.1
    - useful life of contractual/other legal rights, Ch. 17, 9.1.2
  - impairment losses, Ch. 17, 9.4
  - intangible assets with a finite useful life, Ch. 17, 9.2
    - amortisation period and method, Ch. 17, 9.2.1
      - amortisation of programme and other broadcast rights, Ch. 17, 9.2.1.B
      - amortising customer relationships and similar intangible assets, Ch. 17, 9.2.1.A
    - residual value, Ch. 17, 9.2.4
    - revenue-based amortisation, Ch. 17, 9.2.2
    - review of amortisation period and amortisation method, Ch. 17, 9.2.3
  - intangible assets with an indefinite useful life, Ch. 17, 9.3
  - retirements and disposals, Ch. 17, 9.5
    - derecognition of parts of intangible assets, Ch. 17, 9.5.1
- background, Ch. 17, 1.1
- cloud computing, Ch. 17, 11.6
  - implementation costs, Ch. 17, 11.6.2
  - 'software as a service' cloud computing arrangements, Ch. 17, 11.6.1
- development phase, Ch. 17, 6.2.2
- disclosure, Ch. 17, 10
  - additional disclosures when the revaluation model is applied, Ch. 17, 10.4
  - general disclosures, Ch. 17, 10.1
  - profit/loss presentation, Ch. 17, 10.3
  - of research and development expenditure, Ch. 17, 10.5
  - statement of financial position presentation, Ch. 17, 10.2
- first-time adoption, Ch. 5, 7.14
- identifiability, Ch. 17, 2.1.1
  - in relation to asset acquired in a business combination, Ch. 17, 5.1.3
- impairment losses, Ch. 17, 9.4
- intangible asset, definition, Ch. 17, 2.1–2.1.3
  - control, Ch. 17, 2.1.2
  - future economic benefits, Ch. 17, 2.1.3
  - identifiability, Ch. 17, 2.1.1
- internally generated intangible assets, Ch. 17, 6
  - cost of an internally generated intangible asset, Ch. 17, 6.3
    - determining the costs eligible for capitalisation, Ch. 17, 6.3.2
      - establishing the time from which costs can be capitalised, Ch. 17, 6.3.1
  - development phase, Ch. 17, 6.2.2
  - internally generated brands, mastheads, publishing titles and customer lists, Ch. 17, 6.2.4
  - internally generated goodwill, Ch. 17, 6.1
  - pharmaceutical industry, research and development in, Ch. 17, 6.2.3
    - research phase, Ch. 17, 6.2.1
    - website costs (SIC-32), Ch. 17, 6.2.5
- measurement, Ch. 17, 3.2
  - asset exchanges, Ch. 17, 4.7.1
  - assets acquired for contingent consideration, Ch. 17, 4.5
  - measurement after initial recognition, Ch. 17, 8
    - cost model for measurement of intangible assets, Ch. 17, 8.1
    - revaluation model for measurement of intangible assets, Ch. 17, 8.2
      - accounting for revaluations, Ch. 17, 8.2.3
      - frequency of revaluations, Ch. 17, 8.2.2
      - revaluation is only allowed if there is an active market, Ch. 17, 8.2.1
- objective, Ch. 17, 2
- recognition, Ch. 17, 3.1
  - assets acquired in a business combination, Ch. 17, 5.1
    - of expense, Ch. 17, 7
      - catalogues and other advertising costs, Ch. 17, 7.1
      - programme and other broadcast rights, Ch. 17, 3.1.1.1
      - separately acquired intangible assets, Ch. 17, 4.1
  - research and development in pharmaceutical industry, Ch. 17, 6.2.3
  - retirements and disposals, Ch. 17, 9.5
  - scope of, Ch. 17, 2
  - separate acquisition, Ch. 17, 4
    - by way of government grant, Ch. 17, 4.6
    - components of cost, Ch. 17, 4.2
    - costs to be expensed, Ch. 17, 4.3
    - exchanges of assets
      - commercial substance, Ch. 17, 4.7.2
      - measurement of assets exchanged, Ch. 17, 4.7.1
    - income from incidental operations, Ch. 17, 4.4
    - measurement of intangible assets acquired for contingent consideration, Ch. 17, 4.5
      - recognition, Ch. 17, 4.1
    - specific regulatory and environmental issues regarding intangible assets, Ch. 17, 11
      - accounting for green certificates/renewable energy certificates, Ch. 17, 11.3
      - accounting for REACH costs, Ch. 17, 11.4
      - crypto-assets, Ch. 17, 11.5
      - emissions trading schemes, Ch. 17, 11.2
      - rate-regulated activities, Ch. 17, 11.1
    - subsequent expenditure, Ch. 17, 3.3
    - terms used in, Ch. 17, 1.2
- IAS 39—Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement**, Ch. 44, 3. *See also* Financial instruments, recognition and initial measurement
  - hedge accounting, Ch. 53, 1.3, 14
  - requirements in IAS 39, Ch. 53, 14
- IAS 40—Investment Property**, Ch. 13, 4.3; Ch. 19, 1–12. *See also* Investment property
  - cost model, Ch. 19, 7
  - definitions, Ch. 19, 2
  - disclosure requirements of, Ch. 19, 12
    - for cost model, Ch. 19, 12.3
    - direct operating expenses, Ch. 19, 12.1.3
    - for fair value model, Ch. 19, 12.2
    - level of aggregation for IFRS 13 disclosures, Ch. 19, 12.1.2

- IAS 40—Investment Property—contd**  
 disclosure requirements of—*contd*  
   methods and assumptions in fair value estimates, Ch. 19,  
     12.1.1  
   presentation of changes in fair value, Ch. 19, 12.2.1  
   presentation of sales proceeds, Ch. 19, 12.4  
   under both fair value and cost models, Ch. 19, 12.1  
   where fair value cannot be determined reliably, Ch. 19,  
     12.2.2  
 disposal of, Ch. 19, 10  
 fair value model, Ch. 19, 6  
 held for sale, Ch. 19, 8  
 initial measurement, Ch. 19, 4  
 interim reporting, Ch. 19, 11  
 measurement after initial recognition, Ch. 19, 5  
 recognition, Ch. 19, 3  
   business combination, Ch. 19, 3.3  
     definition of business, Ch. 19, 3.3.1  
   cost recognition, Ch. 19, 3.2  
     allocation into parts, Ch. 19, 3.2.2  
     repairs and maintenance, Ch. 19, 3.2.1  
   expenditure prior to planning permissions/zoning  
     consents, Ch. 19, 3.1  
 scope, Ch. 19, 2  
   group of assets leased out under a single operating lease,  
     Ch. 19, 2.10  
   investment property under construction, Ch. 19, 2.5  
   land, Ch. 19, 2.2  
   property held for own use ('owner-occupied'),  
     Ch. 19, 2.4  
   property held/under construction for sale in the ordinary  
     course of business, Ch. 19, 2.6  
   property interests held under a lease, Ch. 19, 2.1  
   property leased to others, Ch. 19, 2.3  
   property where rentals are determined by reference to the  
     operations in the property, Ch. 19, 2.9  
   property with dual uses, Ch. 19, 2.7  
   property with the provision of ancillary services,  
     Ch. 19, 2.8  
   transfer of assets to/from investment property, Ch. 19, 9
- IAS 41—Agriculture**, Ch. 42, 1–5  
 control, Ch. 42, 3.1.1  
 definitions, Ch. 42, 2.2  
   agriculture-related definitions, Ch. 42, 2.2.1  
     bearer plants, Ch. 42, 2.2.1.A  
     general definitions, Ch. 42, 2.2.2  
 disclosure, Ch. 42, 5  
   additional disclosures if fair value cannot be measured  
     reliably, Ch. 42, 5.3  
   fair value measurement disclosures, Ch. 42, 5.2  
   government grants, Ch. 42, 5.4  
   groups of biological assets, Ch. 42, 5.1.3  
   income statement, Ch. 42, 5.1.2  
   statement of financial position, Ch. 42, 5.1.1  
     current *vs.* non-current classification, Ch. 42, 5.1.1.A  
 government grants, Ch. 42, 3.3  
 measurement, Ch. 42, 3.2  
   agricultural produce, Ch. 42, 3.2.2  
   biological assets within the scope of IAS 41, Ch. 42, 3.2.1  
     initial and subsequent measurement, Ch. 42, 3.2.1.A  
     subsequent expenditure, Ch. 42, 3.2.1.B  
     gains and losses, Ch. 42, 3.2.4  
     inability to measure fair value reliably, Ch. 42, 3.2.5  
       cost model, Ch. 42, 3.2.5.B  
       rebutting the presumption, Ch. 42, 3.2.5.A  
     requirements for produce growing on a bearer plant,  
       Ch. 42, 3.2.3  
       agricultural produce growing on bearer plants, Ch. 42,  
       3.2.3.B  
       requirements for bearer plants in the scope of IAS 16,  
       Ch. 42, 3.2.3.A  
   measurement of change, Ch. 42, 2.2.1  
   measuring fair value less costs to sell, Ch. 42, 4  
     determining costs to sell, Ch. 42, 4.4  
     establishing what to measure, Ch. 42, 4.2  
       grouping of assets, Ch. 42, 4.2.2  
       unit of account, Ch. 42, 4.2.1  
   interaction between IAS 41 and IFRS 13, Ch. 42, 4.1  
   measuring fair value: IAS 41-specific requirements,  
     Ch. 42, 4.5  
     financing cash flows and taxation, Ch. 42, 4.5.5  
     forward sales contracts, Ch. 42, 4.5.3  
     obligation to re-establish a biological asset after harvest,  
       Ch. 42, 4.5.2  
     onerous contracts, Ch. 42, 4.5.4  
     use of external independent valuers, Ch. 42, 4.5.1  
   measuring fair value: overview of IFRS 13's requirements,  
     Ch. 42, 4.6  
     fair value measurement framework, Ch. 42, 4.6.1  
     highest and best use and valuation premise, Ch. 42,  
       4.6.2  
       biological assets attached to land, Ch. 42, 4.6.2.A  
       selecting appropriate assumptions, Ch. 42, 4.6.3  
       condition and location, Ch. 42, 4.6.3.A  
       valuation techniques in IFRS 13, Ch. 42, 4.6.4  
       cost as an approximation of fair value, Ch. 42,  
       4.6.4.A  
     problem of measuring fair value for part-grown or  
       immature biological assets, Ch. 42, 4.7  
     when to measure fair value, Ch. 42, 4.3  
 objective, Ch. 42, 2.1  
 recognition, Ch. 42, 3.1  
 scope, Ch. 42, 2.3  
   agricultural produce before and after harvest, Ch. 42, 2.3.2  
   bearer plants and produce growing on a bearer plant, Ch.  
     42, 2.3.3  
   biological assets outside the scope of IAS 41, Ch. 42, 2.3.1  
   concessions, Ch. 42, 2.3.6  
   leases of biological assets (excluding bearer plants), Ch. 42,  
     2.3.5  
   products that are the result of processing after harvest,  
     Ch. 42, 2.3.4
- Identifiable assets acquired in a business combination**, Ch. 9, 5.2  
 acquisition-date fair values of, Ch. 9, 5.3  
 classifying, Ch. 9, 5.4  
 intangible assets, Ch. 9, 5.5.2  
 operating leases, recognising and measuring, Ch. 9, 5.5  
 recognising, Ch. 9, 5
- IFRIC 1—Changes in Existing Decommissioning, Restoration and Similar Liabilities**, Ch. 26, 1.2.1, 6.3  
 changes in estimated decommissioning costs, Ch. 26, 6.3.1

- IFRIC 12—Service Concession Arrangements**, Ch. 25, 1–7. *See also* Service concession arrangements
- accounting by the concession operator, financial asset and intangible asset models, Ch. 25, 4
  - accounting for contractual payments to be made by an operator to a grantor, Ch. 25, 4.7
    - under the financial asset model, Ch. 25, 4.7.2
    - under the intangible asset model, Ch. 25, 4.7.3
    - variable payments in a service concession, Ch. 25, 4.7.1
  - accounting for residual interests, Ch. 25, 4.6
  - allocating the consideration, Ch. 25, 4.1.1
    - allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, Ch. 25, 4.1.1.D
    - determining the transaction price under the contract, Ch. 25, 4.1.1.C
    - identifying the contract(s) with a customer, Ch. 25, 4.1.1.A
    - identifying the performance obligations in the contract, Ch. 25, 4.1.1.B
  - ‘bifurcation,’ single arrangements that contain both financial and intangible assets, Ch. 25, 4.5
  - determining the accounting model after the construction phase, Ch. 25, 4.1.2
  - financial asset model, Ch. 25, 4.2
  - intangible asset model, Ch. 25, 4.3
    - amortisation of the intangible asset, Ch. 25, 4.3.1
    - impairment during the construction phase, Ch. 25, 4.3.2
  - revenue recognition implications of the two models, Ch. 25, 4.4
- application of IFRIC 12 and interactions with IFRS 15 and IFRS 9, Ch. 26, 6
- control model, Ch. 25, 3
- assets within scope, Ch. 25, 3.3
  - control of the residual interest, Ch. 25, 3.2
  - partially regulated assets, Ch. 25, 3.4
  - regulation of services, Ch. 25, 3.1
- definitions, Ch. 25, 1.2
- disclosure requirements, SIC-29, Ch. 25, 7
- revenue and expenditure during the operations phase, Ch. 25, 5
- accounting for the operations phase, Ch. 25, 5.2
  - additional construction and upgrade services, Ch. 25, 5.1
    - subsequent construction services that are part of the initial infrastructure asset, Ch. 25, 5.1.1
    - subsequent construction services that comprise additions to the initial infrastructure, Ch. 25, 5.1.2
  - items provided to the operator by the grantor, Ch. 25, 5.3
- scope of IFRIC 12, Ch. 25, 2
- accounting by grantors, Ch. 25, 2.5
  - arrangements that are not in the scope of IFRIC 12, Ch. 25, 2.2
    - outsourcing arrangements, Ch. 25, 2.2.1
  - interaction of IFRS 16 and IFRIC 12, Ch. 25, 2.3
  - private-to-private arrangements, Ch. 25, 2.4
  - public service nature of the obligation, Ch. 25, 2.1
- IFRIC 14—IAS 19—The Limit on a Defined Benefit Asset Minimum Funding Requirements and their Interaction**, Ch. 35, 8.2
- IFRIC 16—Hedges of a Net Investment in a Foreign Operation**, Ch. 7, 2.3; Ch. 15, 6.1.5. *See also* Net investment hedges
- IFRIC 17—Distributions of Non-cash Assets to Owners**, Ch. 7, 3.7; Ch. 8, 2.4.2
- demerger and, Ch. 7, 3.7
  - measurement in, Ch. 7, 3.7.2; Ch. 8, 2.4.2.B
  - recognition in, Ch. 7, 3.7.2; Ch. 8, 2.4.2.B
  - scope of, Ch. 7, 3.7.1; Ch. 8, 2.4.2.A
- IFRIC 19—Extinguishing Financial Liabilities with Equity Instruments**, Ch. 5, 5.16; Ch. 47, 7
- effective date, Ch. 47, 7.1
  - requirements, Ch. 47, 7.2
  - scope, Ch. 47, 7.1
- IFRIC 20—Stripping Costs in the Production Phase of a Surface Mine**, Ch. 5, 5.19; Ch. 18, 3.1.6; Ch. 43, 15.5
- determining when production phase commences, Ch. 43, 15.5.2
  - disclosures, Ch. 43, 15.5.6
  - initial recognition, Ch. 43, 15.5.4
    - allocating costs between inventory and the stripping activity asset, Ch. 43, 15.5.4.A
    - identifying the component of the ore body, Ch. 43, 15.5.4.B
  - recognition criteria—stripping activity asset, Ch. 43, 15.5.3
  - scope of IFRIC 20, Ch. 43, 15.5.1
  - subsequent measurement, Ch. 43, 15.5.5
- IFRIC 21—Levies**, Ch. 26, 6.8
- IFRIC 22—Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration**, Ch. 5, 5.22
- IFRIC 23—Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments**, Ch. 33, 9
- changes to estimates of uncertain tax treatments, Ch. 38, 3.6
  - events after the reporting period
    - adjusting events, Ch. 38, 2.1.2
    - non-adjusting events, Ch. 38, 2.1.3
- IFRS 1—First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards**, Ch. 5, 1–8. *See also* First-time adoption accounting policies and practical application issues, Ch. 5, 7
- authoritative literature, Ch. 5, 1.2
  - borrowing costs, Ch. 5, 5.15
  - compound financial instruments, Ch. 5, 5.10
  - cumulative translation differences, Ch. 5, 5.7
  - decommissioning liabilities included in the cost of property, plant and equipment, Ch. 5, 5.13
  - deemed cost, Ch. 5, 5.5
  - designation of contracts to buy or sell a non-financial item, Ch. 5, 5.23
  - designation of previously recognised financial instruments, Ch. 5, 5.11
  - disclosures, Ch. 5, 5.20.6.B, 6
  - embedded derivatives, Ch. 5, 4.11
  - employee benefits, Ch. 5, 7.7
  - exceptions to retrospective application of other IFRSs, Ch. 5, 4
  - estimates, Ch. 5, 4.2
  - extinguishing financial liabilities with equity instruments, Ch. 5, 5.16
  - fair value measurement of financial assets and liabilities at initial recognition, Ch. 5, 5.12
  - financial assets or intangible assets accounted for in accordance with IFRIC 12, Ch. 5, 5.14

**IFRS 1—First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards—contd**

financial instruments under IFRS 9, classification and measurement of, Ch. 5, 4.9

first-time adopter, Ch. 5, 2

foreign currency transactions and advance consideration, Ch. 5, 5.22

future developments, Ch. 5, 1.4

government loans, Ch. 5, 4.12

hedge accounting, Ch. 5, 4.4–4.7

    in opening IFRS statement of financial position, Ch. 5, 4.5

    subsequent treatment, Ch. 5, 4.6

impairment of financial instruments, Ch. 5, 4.10

insurance contracts, Ch. 5, 4.13, 5.4

investment entities, Ch. 5, 5.9.5

investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates, Ch. 5, 6.5.2

joint arrangements, Ch. 5, 5.18

leases, Ch. 5, 5.6, 7.5

non-controlling interests, Ch. 5, 4.8

objectives of, Ch. 5, 1.1

opening IFRS statement of financial position, Ch. 5, 3

    and accounting policies, Ch. 5, 3.2

    defined terms, Ch. 5, 1.3

    departures from full retrospective application, Ch. 5, 3.5

    fair value and deemed cost, Ch. 5, 3.3

    first-time adoption timeline, Ch. 5, 3.1

    hedge accounting in, Ch. 5, 4.5

    transitional provisions in other standards, Ch. 5, 3.4

optional exemptions from the requirements of certain IFRSs, Ch. 5, 5

    business combinations and acquisitions of associates and joint arrangements, Ch. 5, 5.2

        associates and joint arrangements, Ch. 5, 5.2.2.A

    business combinations and acquisitions of associates and joint ventures asset acquisitions, Ch. 5, 5.2.1.A

    assets and liabilities excluded, Ch. 5, 5.2.4.B

    assets and liabilities to be recognised in the opening IFRS statement of financial position, Ch. 5, 5.2.4

    classification of business combinations, Ch. 5, 5.2.3

    currency adjustments to goodwill, Ch. 5, 5.2.6

    deferred taxes and non-controlling interests, measurement of, Ch. 5, 5.2.9

    definition of a ‘business’ under IFRS 3, Ch. 5, 5.2.1

    derecognition of negative goodwill, Ch. 5, 5.2.5.B

    goodwill previously deducted from equity, Ch. 5, 5.2.5.C

    in-process research and development, Ch. 5, 5.2.4.D

    option to restate business combinations retrospectively, Ch. 5, 5.2.2

    previous GAAP carrying amount as deemed cost, Ch. 5, 5.2.4.C

    previously consolidated entities that are not subsidiaries, Ch. 5, 5.2.8

    previously unconsolidated subsidiaries, Ch. 5, 5.2.7

    prohibition of other adjustments of goodwill, Ch. 5, 5.2.5.A

    recognition and measurement requirements, Ch. 5, 5.2.4.F

    recognition of assets and liabilities, Ch. 5, 5.2.4.B

    restatement of goodwill, Ch. 5, 5.2.5

    subsequent measurement under IFRSs not based on cost, Ch. 5, 5.2.4.E

    transition accounting for contingent consideration, Ch. 5, 5.2.10

presentation and disclosure, Ch. 5, 6

    comparative information, Ch. 5, 6.1

    designation of financial instruments, Ch. 5, 6.4

    disclosure of IFRS information before adoption of IFRSs, Ch. 5, 6.7

    disclosures regarding deemed cost use, Ch. 5, 6.5

        after severe hyperinflation, Ch. 5, 6.5.5

        for assets used in operations subject to rate regulation, Ch. 5, 6.5.4

        for investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates, Ch. 5, 6.5.2

        for oil and gas assets, Ch. 5, 6.5.3

        use of fair value as deemed cost, Ch. 5, 6.5.1

    explanation of transition to IFRSs, Ch. 5, 6.3

    disclosure of reconciliations, Ch. 5, 6.3.1

    inclusion of IFRS 1 reconciliations by cross reference, Ch. 5, 6.3.4

    line-by-line reconciliations and detailed explanations, Ch. 5, 6.3.2

    recognition and reversal of impairments, Ch. 5, 6.3.3

    reconciliation by a first-time adopter that continues to publish previous GAAP financial statements, Ch. 5, 6.3.1.A

    interim financial reports, Ch. 5, 6.6

    disclosures in, Ch. 5, 6.6.2

    reconciliations in, Ch. 5, 6.6.1

regulatory deferral accounts, Ch. 5, 5.20

regulatory issues, Ch. 5, 8

revenue from contracts with customers (IFRS 15), Ch. 5, 5.21; Ch. 5, 7.6

severe hyperinflation, Ch. 5, 5.17

share-based payment transactions, Ch. 5, 5.3

stripping costs in the production phase of a surface mine, Ch. 5, 5.19

**IFRS 2 – Share-based payment**, Ch. 34, 1–16. *See also* Cash-settled share based payment transactions; Equity-settled share-based payment transactions; Share-based payment transactions; Vesting

awards entitled to dividends during the vesting period, Ch. 34, 15.3

awards vesting/exercisable on an exit event/change of control, Ch. 34, 15.4

awards ‘purchased for fair value’, Ch. 34, 15.4.5

awards requiring achievement of a minimum price on flotation/sale, Ch. 34, 15.4.4

‘drag along’ and ‘tag along’ rights, Ch. 34, 15.4.6

is flotation/sale a vesting condition or a non-vesting condition?, Ch. 34, 15.4.3

grant date, Ch. 34, 15.4.1

vesting period, Ch. 34, 15.4.2

business combination, replacement share-based payment awards issued, Ch. 34, 11

    acquiree award not replaced by acquirer, Ch. 34, 11.3

    background, Ch. 34, 11.1

    financial statements of the acquired entity, Ch. 34, 11.4

    replacement award, Ch. 34, 11.2

- accounting for changes in vesting assumptions after the acquisition date, Ch. 34, 11.2.3
- acquiree awards that the acquirer is not 'obliged' to replace, Ch. 34, 11.2.2
- awards that the acquirer is 'obliged' to replace, Ch. 34, 11.2.1
- cash-settled transactions, Ch. 34, 9
- cost of awards, equity-settled transactions, Ch. 34, 5
- development of IFRS 2, Ch. 34, 1.2
- definitions, Ch. 34, 2.2.1
- disclosures, Ch. 34, 13
- equity-settled transactions
  - allocation of expense, Ch. 34, 6
  - cost of awards, Ch. 34, 5
  - modification, cancellation and settlement, Ch. 34, 7
  - overview, Ch. 34, 4
  - valuation, Ch. 34, 8
- first-time adoption, Ch. 34, 16.1
- general recognition principles, Ch. 34, 3
- grant date, Ch. 34, 5.3. *See also* Grant date
- group share schemes, Ch. 34, 12. *See also* Group share schemes
- loans to employees to purchase shares, Ch. 34, 15.2
- market conditions, Ch. 34, 6.3
- matching share awards, Ch. 34, 15.1
- modification, cancellation and settlement of equity-settled transactions, Ch. 34, 7
- non-compete agreements, Ch. 34, 3.2.3
- Non-controlling interests in share-based payment transactions, Ch. 7, 5.1, 5.2, 5.6
- objective of IFRS 2, Ch. 34, 2.1
- overall approach of IFRS 2, Ch. 34, 1.4
  - classification differences between IFRS 2 and IAS 32/IFRS 9, Ch. 34, 1.4.1
- research project, Ch. 34, 1.2.1
- scope, Ch. 34, 2.2
  - definitions, Ch. 34, 2.2.1
  - practical applications of scope requirements, Ch. 34, 2.2.4
    - awards for which the counterparty has paid 'fair value', Ch. 34, 2.2.4.D
    - awards with a foreign currency strike price, Ch. 34, 2.2.4.G
    - cash bonus dependent on share price performance, Ch. 34, 2.2.4.E
    - cash-settled awards based on an entity's 'enterprise value' or other formula, Ch. 34, 2.2.4.F
    - equity-settled award of subsidiary with put option against the parent, Ch. 34, 2.2.4.B
    - holding own shares to satisfy or 'hedge' awards, Ch. 34, 2.2.4.H
    - increase in ownership interest with no change in number of shares held, Ch. 34, 2.2.4.C
    - options over puttable instruments classified as equity under specific exception in IAS 32, Ch. 34, 2.2.4.J
    - remuneration in non-equity shares and arrangements with put rights over equity shares, Ch. 34, 2.2.4.A
    - shares/warrants issued in connection with a financial liability, Ch. 34, 2.2.4.I
    - special discounts to certain categories of investor on a share issue, Ch. 34, 2.2.4.K
- transactions not within the scope of IFRS 2, Ch. 34, 2.2.3
  - business combinations, Ch. 34, 2.2.3.C
  - common control transactions and formation of joint arrangements, Ch. 34, 2.2.3.D
  - transactions in financial assets outside the scope of IAS 32 and IFRS 9, Ch. 34, 2.2.3.F
  - transactions in the scope of IAS 32 and IFRS 9, Ch. 34, 2.2.3.E
  - transactions with shareholders in their capacity as such, Ch. 34, 2.2.3.A
  - transfer of assets in group restructuring arrangements, Ch. 34, 2.2.3.B
  - transactions within the scope of IFRS 2, Ch. 34, 2.2.2
    - 'all employee' share plans, Ch. 34, 2.2.2.D
    - group schemes and transactions with group shareholders, Ch. 34, 2.2.2.A
    - transactions where the identifiable consideration received appears to be less than the consideration given, Ch. 34, 2.2.2.C
    - transactions with employee benefit trusts and similar vehicles, Ch. 34, 2.2.2.B
    - vested transactions, Ch. 34, 2.2.2.E
- South African black economic empowerment ('BEE') and similar arrangements, Ch. 34, 15.5
- taxes related to share-based payment transactions, Ch. 34, 14
- transactions with equity and cash alternatives, Ch. 34, 10
  - awards requiring cash settlement in specific circumstances (awards with contingent cash settlement), Ch. 34, 10.3
    - accounting for change in manner of settlement where award is contingent on future events outside the control of the entity and the counterparty, Ch. 34, 10.3.4
    - cash settlement on a change of control, Ch. 34, 10.3.3
    - cash-settled if contingency is outside entity's control, Ch. 34, 10.3.1
    - cash-settled if contingency is outside entity's control and probable, Ch. 34, 10.3.2
    - manner of settlement contingent on future events, Ch. 34, 10.3.5
- cash settlement alternative not based on share price/value, Ch. 34, 10.4
  - transactions where the counterparty has choice of settlement, Ch. 34, 10.1
    - accounting treatment, Ch. 34, 10.1.3
    - 'backstop' cash settlement rights, Ch. 34, 10.1.5
    - cash-settlement alternative for employee introduced after grant date, Ch. 34, 10.1.4
    - convertible bonds issued to acquire goods/services, Ch. 34, 10.1.6
    - transactions in which the fair value is measured directly, Ch. 34, 10.1.1
    - transactions in which the fair value is measured indirectly, Ch. 34, 10.1.2
  - transactions where the entity has choice of settlement, Ch. 34, 10.2
    - change in entity's settlement policy/intention leading to change in classification of award after grant date, Ch. 34, 10.2.3
    - transactions treated as cash-settled, Ch. 34, 10.2.1
    - transactions treated as equity-settled, Ch. 34, 10.2.2
- valuation of equity-settled transactions, Ch. 34, 8
- vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 3.1

- IFRS 2 – *Share-based payment*—*contd*  
vesting conditions other than market conditions, Ch. 34, 6.2  
vesting period, Ch. 34, 3.3
- IFRS 3—*Business Combinations*, Ch. 9, 1–16. *See also* Business combinations
- acquisition method of accounting, Ch. 9, 4
  - acquisition date determination, Ch. 9, 4.2
  - identifying the acquirer, Ch. 9, 4.1
    - new entity formed to effect a business combination, Ch. 9, 4.1.1
    - stapling arrangements, Ch. 9, 4.1.2
  - assessing what is part of the exchange for the acquiree, Ch. 9, 11
    - effective settlement of pre-existing relationships, Ch. 9, 11.1
    - reimbursement for paying the acquirer's acquisition-related costs, Ch. 9, 11.3
    - remuneration for future services of employees or former owners of the acquiree, Ch. 9, 11.2
    - restructuring plans, Ch. 9, 11.4
  - bargain purchase transactions, Ch. 9, 10
  - business combinations achieved in stages ('step acquisitions'), Ch. 9, 9
  - consideration transferred, Ch. 9, 7
    - acquisition-related costs, Ch. 9, 7.3
    - business combinations achieved without the transfer of consideration, Ch. 9, 7.4
      - business combinations by contract alone, Ch. 9, 7.4.1
    - combinations involving mutual entities, Ch. 9, 7.5
    - contingent consideration, Ch. 9, 7.1
      - classification of a contingent consideration obligation, Ch. 9, 7.1.2
      - initial recognition and measurement, Ch. 9, 7.1.1
      - subsequent measurement and accounting, Ch. 9, 7.1.3
    - replacement share-based payment awards, Ch. 9, 7; Ch. 34, 11.2, 11.3
  - disclosures, Ch. 9, 16
    - financial effects of adjustments recognised in the current reporting period, Ch. 9, 16.2
    - illustrative example, Ch. 9, 16.4
    - nature and financial effect of business combinations, Ch. 9, 16.1
      - business combinations during the current reporting period, Ch. 9, 16.1.1
      - business combinations effected after the end of the reporting period, Ch. 9, 16.1.2
  - identifying a business combination, Ch. 9, 3.2.3
    - definition of a business, Ch. 9, 3.2; Ch. 19, 3.3.1
      - assessing whether an acquired process is substantive, Ch. 9, 3.2.4
      - assessment whether acquired set of activities and assets constitutes a business, Ch. 9, 3.2.2
      - 'capable of' from the viewpoint of a market participant, Ch. 9, 3.2.5
      - concentration test, Ch. 9, 3.2.3
      - development stage entities, Ch. 9, 3.2.7
      - identifying business combinations, Ch. 9, 3.2.6
      - inputs, processes and outputs, Ch. 9, 3.2.1
  - IFRS 3 (as revised in 2008) and subsequent amendments, Ch. 9, 1.1
    - post-implementation review, Ch. 9, 1.1.1
    - measurement period, Ch. 9, 12
      - adjustments made after end of measurement period, Ch. 9, 12.2
      - adjustments made during measurement period to provisional amounts, Ch. 9, 12.1
    - push down accounting, Ch. 9, 15
    - recognising and measuring goodwill or a gain in a bargain purchase, Ch. 9, 6
      - subsequent accounting for goodwill, Ch. 9, 6.1
    - recognising and measuring non-controlling interests, Ch. 9, 3.1.1, 3.1.2, 5, 6; Ch. 9, 8
      - call and put options over non-controlling interests, Ch. 9, 6; Ch. 9, 8.5
      - implications of method chosen for measuring non-controlling interests, Ch. 9, 8.3
      - measuring qualifying non-controlling interests at acquisition-date fair value, Ch. 9, 8.1
      - measuring qualifying non-controlling interests at the proportionate share of the value of net identifiable assets acquired, Ch. 9, 8.2
      - measuring share-based payment and other components of non-controlling interests, Ch. 7, 5.1, 5.2, 5.6; Ch. 9, 8.4
    - recognition and measurement of assets acquired, liabilities assumed and non-controlling interests, Ch. 9, 5, 5.5
    - acquisition-date fair values of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed, Ch. 9, 5.3
    - classifying or designating identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed, Ch. 9, 5.4
    - exceptions to recognition and/or measurement principles, Ch. 9, 5.6
      - assets held for sale, Ch. 9, 5.6.6
      - contingent liabilities, Ch. 9, 5.6.1; 9, 5.6.1.B
      - employee benefits, Ch. 9, 5.6.3
      - income taxes, Ch. 9, 5.6.2
      - indemnification assets, Ch. 9, 5.6.4
      - initial recognition and measurement, Ch. 9, 5.6.1.A
      - insurance contracts within the scope of IFRS 17, Ch. 9, 5.6.9
      - leases in which the acquiree is the lessee, Ch. 9, 5.6.8
      - reacquired rights, Ch. 9, 5.6.5
      - share-based payment transactions, Ch. 9, 5.6.7
    - recognising and measuring particular assets acquired and liabilities assumed, Ch. 9, 5.5
      - assembled workforce and other items that are not identifiable, Ch. 9, 5.5.4
      - assets and liabilities related to contacts with customers, Ch. 9, 5.5.8
      - assets that the acquirer does not intend to use or intends to use in a way that is different from other market participants, Ch. 9, 5.5.6
      - assets with uncertain cash flows (valuation allowances), Ch. 9, 5.5.5
      - combining an intangible asset with a related contract, identifiable asset or liability, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.C
      - customer relationship intangible assets, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.B
      - determining the fair values of intangible assets, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.F
      - emission rights, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.E
      - in-process research or development project expenditure, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.D



- intangible assets, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.
- investments in equity-accounted entities, Ch. 9, 5.5.7
- items not qualifying as assets, Ch. 9, 5.5.4.B
- operating leases in which the acquirer is the lessor, Ch. 9, 5.5.1
- reacquired rights, Ch. 9, 5.5.3
- recognising identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed, Ch. 9, 5.2
- replacement awards in business combinations, Ch. 34, 11; Ch. 7, 5.2
- reverse acquisitions, Ch. 9, 14
  - cash consideration, Ch. 9, 14.6
  - earnings per share, Ch. 9, 14.5
  - measuring goodwill, Ch. 9, 14.2
  - measuring the consideration transferred, Ch. 9, 14.1
  - non-controlling interest, Ch. 9, 14.4
  - preparation and presentation of consolidated financial statements, Ch. 9, 14.3
  - reverse acquisitions and acquirers that are not legal entities, Ch. 9, 14.9
  - reverse acquisitions involving a non-trading shell company, Ch. 9, 14.8
  - share-based payments, Ch. 9, 14.7
- scope of IFRS 3, Ch. 9, 2
  - acquisition by an investment entity, Ch. 9, 2.3
  - arrangements out of scope of IFRS 3, Ch. 9, 2.2
    - acquisition of an asset or a group of assets that does not constitute a business, Ch. 9, 2.2.2, Ch. 19, 4.1.1
    - arrangements under common control, Ch. 9, 2.2.3
    - formation of a joint arrangement, Ch. 9, 2.2.1
    - mutual entities, Ch. 9, 2.1
    - subsequent measurement and accounting, Ch. 9, 13
- IFRS 4—Insurance Contracts**, Ch. 55, 1–12. *See also* Insurance contracts, IFRS 17
  - development of, Ch. 55, 1.2
  - objectives of, Ch. 55, 2
  - scope of, Ch. 55, 2.2
    - definitions, Ch. 55, 2.2.1
    - product classification process, Ch. 55, 2.2.4
    - transactions not within the scope of IFRS 4, Ch. 55, 2.2.3
      - assets and liabilities arising from employment benefit plans, Ch. 55, 2.2.3.B
      - contingent consideration payable/receivable in a business combination, Ch. 55, 2.2.3.E
      - contingent rights and obligations related to non-financial items, Ch. 55, 2.2.3.C
      - direct insurance contracts in which the entity is the policyholder, Ch. 55, 2.2.3.F
      - financial guarantee contracts, Ch. 55, 2.2.3.D
      - product warranties, Ch. 55, 2.2.3.A
      - transactions within the scope of IFRS 4, Ch. 55, 2.2.2
- IFRS 5—Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations**, Ch. 4, 1–6. *See also* Discontinued operation comparative information, Ch. 4, 4
  - treatment on cessation of classification as held for sale, Ch. 4, 4.2
  - treatment on initial classification as held for sale
    - statement of comprehensive income, Ch. 4, 4.1.1
    - statement of financial position, Ch. 4, 4.1.2
  - disclosure requirements, Ch. 4, 5
  - discontinued operation, Ch. 4, 3.2
    - definition of, Ch. 4, 3.1
    - presentation of, Ch. 4, 3.2
    - trading with continuing operations, Ch. 4, 3.3
  - future developments, Ch. 4, 6
  - interaction with IFRS 9, Ch. 51, 7.4
  - interaction of IFRS 12 and, Ch. 13, 2.2.1.C
  - non-current assets (and disposal groups) held for sale/distribution, Ch. 4, 2
    - classification, Ch. 4, 2.1, 2.1.1–2.1.3B
      - abandonment, Ch. 4, 2.1.2.C
      - classification as held for sale or as held for distribution to owners, Ch. 4, 2.1.2–2.1.2.C
      - concept of a disposal group, Ch. 4, 2.1.1
      - loss of control of a subsidiary, Ch. 4, 2.1.3.A; Ch. 7, 3.2, 3.7
      - meaning of available for immediate sale, Ch. 4, 2.1.2.A
      - meaning of highly probable, Ch. 4, 2.1.2.B
      - partial disposal of an associate or joint venture, Ch. 4, 2.1.3.B
      - partial disposals of operations, Ch. 4, 2.1.3
    - measurement, Ch. 4, 2.2
      - changes to a plan of sale/distribution, Ch. 4, 2.2.5
      - impairments and reversals of impairment, Ch. 4, 2.2.3
      - on initial classification as held for sale, Ch. 4, 2.2.2.A
      - presentation in the statement of financial position of, Ch. 4, 2.2.4
      - scope of the measurement requirements, Ch. 4, 2.2.1
      - subsequent remeasurement, Ch. 4, 2.2.2.B
    - objective and scope, Ch. 4, 1
- IFRS 6—Exploration for and Evaluation of Mineral Resources**, Ch. 43, 3. *See also* Extractive industries
  - disclosure, Ch. 43, 3.6
  - impairment, Ch. 43, 3.5
    - additional considerations if E&E assets are impaired, Ch. 43, 3.5.5
    - cash-generating units comprising successful and unsuccessful E&E projects, Ch. 43, 3.5.3
    - impairment testing ‘triggers,’ Ch. 43, 3.5.1
    - income statement treatment of E&E, Ch. 43, 3.5.6
    - order of impairment testing, Ch. 43, 3.5.4
    - reversal of impairment losses, Ch. 43, 3.5.7
    - specifying the level at which E&E assets are assessed for impairment, Ch. 43, 3.5.2
  - measurement of exploration and evaluation assets, Ch. 43, 3.3
    - capitalisation of borrowing costs, Ch. 43, 3.3.2
    - types of expenditure in, Ch. 43, 3.3.1
  - objective, Ch. 43, 3.1
  - presentation and classification, Ch. 43, 3.4
    - reclassification of E&E assets, Ch. 43, 3.4.1
  - recognition of exploration and evaluation assets, Ch. 43, 3.2
    - area-of-interest method, Ch. 43, 3.2.5
    - changes in accounting policies, Ch. 43, 3.2.6
    - developing an accounting policy under IFRS 6, Ch. 43, 3.2.1
    - full cost method, Ch. 43, 3.2.4
    - options for an exploration and evaluation policy, Ch. 43, 3.2.2
      - successful efforts method, Ch. 43, 3.2.3
  - scope, Ch. 43, 3.1
    - scope exclusions in other standards relating to the extractive industries, Ch. 43, 3.1.1

- IFRS 7—*Financial Instruments: Disclosures*, Ch. 44, 4, Ch. 54, 1–9
- disclosures, structuring, Ch. 54, 3
    - classes of financial instrument, Ch. 54, 3.3
    - level of detail, Ch. 54, 3.1
    - materiality, Ch. 54, 3.2
  - future developments, Ch. 54, 9
  - interim reports, Ch. 54, 2.3
  - nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments, Ch. 54, 5
    - credit risk, Ch. 54, 5.3
      - collateral and other credit enhancements obtained, Ch. 54, 5.3.5
      - credit risk exposure, Ch. 54, 5.3.4
      - credit risk management practices, Ch. 54, 5.3.2
      - illustrative disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.3.6
      - quantitative and qualitative information about amounts arising from expected credit losses, Ch. 54, 5.3.3
      - scope and objectives, Ch. 54, 5.3.1
    - liquidity risk, Ch. 54, 5.4
      - information provided to key management, Ch. 54, 5.4.1
      - management of associated liquidity risk, Ch. 54, 5.4.3
      - maturity analyses, Ch. 54, 5.4.2
      - puttable financial instruments classified as equity, Ch. 54, 5.4.4
    - market risk, Ch. 54, 5.5
      - ‘basic’ sensitivity analysis, Ch. 54, 5.5.1
      - other market risk disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.5.3
      - value-at-risk and similar analyses, Ch. 54, 5.5.2
    - qualitative disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.1
    - quantitative disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.2, 5.6
      - capital disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.6.3
      - concentrations of risk, Ch. 54, 5.6.1
      - operational risk, Ch. 54, 5.6.2
  - presentation on the face of the financial statements and related disclosures, Ch. 54, 7
    - gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income, Ch. 54, 7.2
    - gains and losses recognised in profit/loss embedded derivatives, Ch. 54, 7.1.4
    - entities whose share capital is not equity, Ch. 54, 7.1.5
    - further analysis of gains and losses recognised in profit/loss, Ch. 54, 7.1.2
    - offsetting and hedges, Ch. 54, 7.1.3
    - presentation on the face of the statement of comprehensive income (or income statement), Ch. 54, 7
  - statement of cash flows, Ch. 54, 7.5
  - statement of changes in equity, Ch. 54, 7.3
  - statement of financial position, Ch. 54, 7.4
    - assets and liabilities, Ch. 54, 7.4.3
    - convertible loans, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.B
    - current and non-current assets and liabilities, distinction between, Ch. 54, 7.4.4
    - debt with refinancing or roll over agreements, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.D
    - derivatives, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.A
    - disclosure requirements, Ch. 54, 7.4.2.C
    - enforceable legal right of set-off, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.A
    - entities whose share capital is not equity, Ch. 54, 7.4.6
    - equity, Ch. 54, 7.4.5
    - intention to settle net, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.C
    - loan covenants, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.E
    - long-term loans with repayment on demand terms, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.C
    - master netting agreements, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.B
    - objective, Ch. 54, 7.4.2.A
    - offsetting collateral amounts, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.F
    - offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities, Ch. 54, 7.4.1
    - offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities: disclosure, Ch. 54, 7.4.2
    - scope, Ch. 54, 7.4.2.B
    - situations where offset is not normally appropriate, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.D
    - unit of account, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.G
  - significance of financial instruments for an entity’s financial position/performance, Ch. 54, 4
    - accounting policies, Ch. 54, 4.1
    - business combinations, Ch. 54, 4.6
      - acquired receivables, Ch. 54, 4.6.1
      - contingent consideration and indemnification assets, Ch. 54, 4.6.2
    - fair values, Ch. 54, 4.5
      - day 1 profits, Ch. 54, 4.5.2
      - general disclosure requirements, Ch. 54, 4.5.1
    - hedge accounting, Ch. 54, 4.3
      - amount, timing and uncertainty of future cash flows, Ch. 54, 4.3.2
      - effects of hedge accounting on financial position and performance, Ch. 54, 4.3.3
      - option to designate a credit exposure as measured at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 54, 4.3.4
      - risk management strategy, Ch. 54, 4.3.1
      - uncertainty arising from interest rate benchmark (or IBOR) reform, Ch. 54, 4.3.5
  - income, expenses, gains and losses, Ch. 54, 4.2
    - fee income and expense, Ch. 54, 4.2.3
    - gains and losses by measurement category, Ch. 54, 4.2.1
    - interest income and expense, Ch. 54, 4.2.2
  - statement of financial position, Ch. 54, 4.4
    - categories of financial assets and financial liabilities, Ch. 54, 4.4.1
      - collateral, Ch. 54, 4.4.6
      - compound financial instruments with multiple embedded derivatives, Ch. 54, 4.4.7
      - defaults and breaches of loans payable, Ch. 54, 4.4.8
      - financial assets designated as measured at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 54, 4.4.3
      - financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 54, 4.4.2
      - interests in associates and joint ventures accounted for in accordance with IFRS 9, Ch. 54, 4.4.9
      - investments in equity instruments designated at fair value through other comprehensive income (IFRS 9), Ch. 54, 4.4.4
        - reclassification, Ch. 54, 4.4.5
    - transfers of financial assets, Ch. 54, 6
      - meaning of ‘transfer’, Ch. 54, 6.1

- transferred financial assets that are derecognised in their entirety, Ch. 54, 6.3
  - disclosure requirements, Ch. 54, 6.3.2
  - meaning of continuing involvement, Ch. 54, 6.3.1
- transferred financial assets that are not derecognised in their entirety, Ch. 54, 6.2
- transitional provisions, Ch. 54, 8
- IFRS 8—Operating Segments**, Ch. 36, 1–6. *See also* Operating segments; Reportable segments
  - definition of an operating segment, Ch. 36, 3.1.3
    - availability of discrete financial information, Ch. 36, 1.3
    - ‘chief operating decision maker’ and ‘segment manager,’ Ch. 36, 3.1.2
  - equity accounted investment can be an operating segment, Ch. 36, 3.1.5
  - revenue earning business activities, Ch. 36, 3.1.1
  - when a single set of components is not immediately apparent, Ch. 36, 3.1.4
- entity-wide disclosures for all entities, Ch. 36, 6
  - information about geographical areas, Ch. 36, 6.2
  - information about major customers, Ch. 36, 6.3
    - customers known to be under common control, Ch. 36, 6.3.1
  - information about products and services, Ch. 36, 6.1
- externally reportable segments, identifying, Ch. 36, 3.2
  - aggregation criteria, Ch. 36, 3.2.1
  - ‘all other segments,’ Ch. 36, 3.2.4
  - combining small operating segments into a larger reportable segment, Ch. 36, 3.2.3
  - ‘practical limit’ for the number of reported operating segments, Ch. 36, 3.2.5
  - restatement of segments reported in comparative periods, Ch. 36, 3.2.6
  - quantitative thresholds, operating segments which are reportable because of their size, Ch. 36, 3.2.2
- features of IFRS 8, Ch. 36, 1.2
- measurement, Ch. 36, 4
- objective of IFRS 8, Ch. 36, 2.1
- reportable segments, information to be disclosed, Ch. 36, 5
  - additional disclosures relating to segment assets, Ch. 36, 5.4
  - disclosures required by IFRS 15, Ch. 36, 1.3
  - disclosure of commercially sensitive information, Ch. 36, 5.8
  - disclosure of other elements of revenue, income and expense, Ch. 36, 5.3
  - explanation of the measurements used in segment reporting, Ch. 36, 5.5
  - general information about reportable segments, Ch. 36, 5.1
    - disclosure of how operating segments are aggregated, Ch. 36, 5.1.1
  - measure of segment profit or loss, total assets and total liabilities, Ch. 36, 5.2
  - reconciliations, Ch. 36, 5.6
  - restatement of previously reported information, Ch. 36, 5.7
    - changes in organisation structure, Ch. 36, 5.7.1
    - changes in segment measures, Ch. 36, 5.7.2
- scope of IFRS 8, Ch. 36, 2.2
  - consolidated financial statements presented with those of the parent, Ch. 36, 2.2.2
  - entities providing segment information on a voluntary basis, Ch. 36, 2.2.3
    - meaning of ‘traded in a public market’, Ch. 36, 2.2.1
  - single set of operating segments, identifying, Ch. 36, 3
  - terms used in IFRS 8, Ch. 36, 1.4
  - transitional provisions, Ch. 36, 1.5
- IFRS 9—Financial Instruments**, Ch. 44, 5; Ch. 48, 1–9; Ch. 49, 1–3. *See also* Financial instruments, classification (IFRS 9); Financial instruments, hedge accounting (IFRS 9); Financial instruments, subsequent measurement (IFRS 9)
  - amortised cost and the effective interest method, Ch. 50, 3
  - fixed interest, fixed term instruments, Ch. 50, 3.2
  - floating rate instruments, Ch. 50, 3.3
  - inflation-linked debt, Ch. 50, 3.6
  - modified financial assets and liabilities, Ch. 50, 3.8
  - more complex financial liabilities, Ch. 50, 3.7
  - perpetual debt instruments, Ch. 50, 3.5
  - prepayment, call and similar options, Ch. 50, 3.4
    - estimated cash flows, revisions to, Ch. 50, 3.4.1
  - ‘business model’ assessment, Ch. 48, 5
    - applying in practice, Ch. 48, 5.6
    - consolidated and subsidiary accounts, Ch. 48, 5.5
    - hold to collect contractual cash flows, Ch. 48, 5.2
      - impact of sales on the assessment, Ch. 48, 5.2.1
    - hold to collect contractual cash flows and selling financial assets, Ch. 48, 5.3
    - level at which the business model assessment is applied, Ch. 48, 5.1
    - transferred financial assets that are not derecognised, Ch. 48, 5.2.2
  - classification, Ch. 48, 2
  - contractual cash flows, Ch. 48, 6
    - auction rate securities, Ch. 48, 6.4.4
    - bonds with a capped or floored interest rate, Ch. 48, 6.3.3
    - contractual features that change the timing or amount, Ch. 48, 6.4.4
    - contractually linked instruments, Ch. 48, 6.6
      - assessing the characteristics of the underlying pool, Ch. 48, 6.6.1
      - assessing the exposure to credit risk in the tranche held, Ch. 48, 6.6.2
      - characteristics of underlying pool, assessing, Ch. 48, 6.6.1
      - exposure to credit risk in the tranche held, assessing, Ch. 48, 6.6.2
    - conventional subordination features, Ch. 48, 6.3.1
    - convertible debt, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
    - de minimis features, Ch. 48, 6.4.1.A
    - debt covenants, Ch. 48, 6.4.4
    - dual currency instruments, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
    - five-year constant maturity bond, Ch. 48, 6.4.2
    - fixed rate bond prepayable by the issuer at fair value, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
    - full recourse loans secured by collateral, Ch. 48, 6.3.2
    - interest rate period, Ch. 48, 6.4.2
    - inverse floater, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
    - investment in open-ended money market or debt funds, Ch. 48, 6.4.5

**IFRS 9—Financial Instruments—contd**contractual cash flows—*contd*

- lender has discretion to change the interest rate, Ch. 48, 6.3.4
- loan commitments, Ch. 48, 6.4.6
- meaning of ‘interest,’ Ch. 48, 6.2
- meaning of ‘principal,’ Ch. 48, 6.1
- modified time value of money component, Ch. 48, 6.4.2
- multiple of a benchmark interest rate, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
- non-genuine features, Ch. 48, 6.4.1.B
- non-recourse loans, Ch. 48, 6.5
- perpetual instruments with potentially deferrable coupons, Ch. 48, 6.4.5
- prepayment, asset originated at a premium of discount, Ch. 48, 6.4.4.B
- prepayment, negative compensation, Ch. 48, 6.4.4.A
- prepayment options, Ch. 48, 6.4.4
- regulated interest rates, Ch. 48, 6.4.3
- term extension options, Ch. 48, 6.4.4
- unleveraged inflation-linked bonds, Ch. 48, 6.3.5
- variable interest rate, Ch. 48, 6.4.4
- designation at fair value through profit or loss, Ch. 48, 7
- designation of contracts to buy or sell a non-financial item, Ch. 5, 5.23
- designation of non-derivative equity investments at fair value through other comprehensive income, Ch. 48, 8
- fair value option for own use contracts, Ch. 45, 4.2.6
- financial assets and liabilities held for trading, Ch. 48, 4
- financial assets classification, Ch. 48, 2
  - debt instruments, Ch. 48, 2.1
  - equity instruments and derivatives, Ch. 48, 2.2
- financial instruments within the scope of, Ch. 8, 4.4.5
- financial liabilities classification, Ch. 48, 3
- IFRS 4 applying IFRS 9 with, Ch. 55, 10
  - interest rate benchmark reform Ch. 55, 10.1.6
  - overlay approach, Ch. 55, 10.2
  - temporary exemption from IFRS 9, Ch. 55, 10.1
- impairment
  - approaches, Ch. 51, 3
    - general approach, Ch. 51, 3.1
    - purchased/originated credit-impaired financial assets, Ch. 51, 3.3
    - simplified approach, Ch. 51, 3.2
  - calculation of expected credit losses (ECLs), other matters, Ch. 51, 7
    - Basel guidance on accounting for ECLs, Ch. 51, 7.1
    - changes in ECL methodologies – errors, changes in estimates or changes in accounting policies, Ch. 51, 7.6
    - Global Public Policy Committee (GPPC) guidance, Ch. 51, 7.2
    - interaction between expected credit losses calculations and fair value hedge accounting, Ch. 51, 7.5
    - interaction between the initial and subsequent measurement of debt instruments acquired in a business combination and the impairment model of IFRS 9, Ch. 51, 7.4
    - measurement dates of ECLs, Ch. 51, 7.3
      - date of derecognition and date of initial recognition, Ch. 51, 7.3.1

- trade date and settlement date accounting, Ch. 51, 7.3.2
- determining significant increases in credit risk, Ch. 51, 6
- change in the risk of a default occurring, Ch. 51, 6.1
- collective assessment, Ch. 51, 6.5
- definition of significant, Ch. 51, 6.3
- factors/indicators of changes in credit risk, Ch. 51, 6.2
- at initial recognition of an identical group of financial assets, Ch. 51, 6.6
- multiple scenarios for ‘staging’ assessment, Ch. 51, 6.7
- operational simplifications, Ch. 51, 6.4
- disclosures, Ch. 51, 15
- expected credit losses measurement
  - credit enhancements: collateral and financial guarantees, Ch. 51, 5.8.1
  - definition of default, Ch. 51, 5.1
  - expected life *vs.* contractual period, Ch. 51, 5.5
  - information about past events, current conditions and forecasts of future economic conditions, Ch. 51, 5.9.3
  - lifetime expected credit losses, Ch. 51, 5.2
  - 12-month expected credit losses, Ch. 51, 6.4.3
  - probability-weighted outcome, Ch. 51, 5.6
  - reasonable and supportable information, Ch. 51, 5.9
  - sources of information, Ch. 51, 5.9.2
  - time value of money, Ch. 51, 5.7
  - undue cost/effort, Ch. 51, 5.9.1
- financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, Ch. 51, 9
  - debt instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, Ch. 51, 9.1
  - financial guarantee contracts, Ch. 51, 11
  - Global Public Policy Committee guidance, Ch. 51, 7.2
  - history and background, Ch. 51, 1.1
  - IFRS Transition Resource Group for Impairment of Financial Instruments (ITG), Ch. 51, 1.5
- intercompany loans, Ch. 51, 13
  - determining the ECLs, Ch. 51, 13.3
  - repayable on demand, Ch. 51, 13.2
  - scope, Ch. 51, 13.1
- key changes from the IAS 39 impairment requirements and the main implications of these changes, Ch. 51, 1.3
- key differences from the FASB’s standard, Ch. 51, 1.4
- lease receivables, Ch. 51, 10.2
- lease receivables, Ch. 51, 10.2
- loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts, Ch. 51, 11
- measurement dates of expected credit losses, Ch. 51, 7.3
  - date of derecognition and date of initial recognition, Ch. 51, 7.3.1
  - trade date and settlement date accounting, Ch. 51, 7.3.2
- modified financial assets, Ch. 51, 8
- other guidance on expected credit losses, Ch. 51, 1.6
- presentation of expected credit losses in the statement of financial position, Ch. 51, 14
  - accumulated impairment amount for debt instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, Ch. 51, 14.3

- allowance for financial assets measured at amortised cost, contract assets and lease receivables, Ch. 51, 14.1
- provisions for loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts, Ch. 51, 14.2
- requirements, Ch. 51, 1.2
- revolving credit facilities, Ch. 51, 12
- scope, Ch. 51, 2
- trade receivables, contract assets and lease receivables, Ch. 51, 10
  - lease receivables, Ch. 51, 10.2
  - trade receivables and contract assets, Ch. 51, 10.1
- initial measurement, Ch. 49, 3
  - acquisition of a group of assets that does not constitute a business, Ch. 49, 3.3.5
  - assets and liabilities arising from loan commitments, Ch. 49, 3.7
    - loan commitments outside the scope of IFRS 9, Ch. 49, 3.7.1
    - loan commitments within the scope of IFRS 9, Ch. 49, 3.7.2
  - embedded derivatives and financial instrument hosts, Ch. 49, 3.5
  - general requirements, Ch. 49, 3.1
  - initial fair value and 'day 1' profits, Ch. 49, 3.3
    - financial guarantee contracts and off-market loan commitments, Ch. 49, 3.3.3
    - interest-free and low-interest long-term loans, Ch. 49, 3.3.1
    - loans and receivables acquired in a business combination, Ch. 49, 3.3.4
    - measurement of financial instruments following modification of contractual terms that leads to initial recognition of a new instrument, Ch. 49, 3.3.2
  - regular way transactions, Ch. 49, 3.6
  - trade receivables without a significant financing component, Ch. 49, 3.2
  - transaction costs, Ch. 49, 3.4
- interests in associates and joint ventures accounted for in accordance with IFRS 9, Ch. 54, 4.4.9
- reclassification of financial assets, Ch. 48, 9
- recognition, Ch. 49, 2
  - general requirements, Ch. 49, 2.1
    - cash collateral, Ch. 49, 2.1.7
    - firm commitments to purchase/sell goods/services, Ch. 49, 2.1.2
    - forward contracts, Ch. 49, 2.1.3
    - option contracts, Ch. 49, 2.1.4
    - planned future/forecast transactions, Ch. 49, 2.1.5
    - principal *vs.* agent, Ch. 49, 2.1.8
    - receivables and payables, Ch. 49, 2.1.1
    - transfers of financial assets not qualifying for derecognition by transferor, Ch. 49, 2.1.6
  - 'regular way' transactions, Ch. 49, 2.2
    - financial assets: general requirements, Ch. 49, 2.2.1
      - contracts not settled according to marketplace convention: derivatives, Ch. 49, 2.2.1.B
      - exercise of a derivative, Ch. 49, 2.2.1.D
      - multiple active markets: settlement provisions, Ch. 49, 2.2.1.C
      - no established market, Ch. 49, 2.2.1.A
    - financial liabilities, Ch. 49, 2.2.2
    - illustrative examples, Ch. 49, 2.2.5
    - settlement date accounting, Ch. 49, 2.2.4
    - trade date accounting, Ch. 49, 2.2.3
- IFRS 10—Consolidated Financial Statements**, Ch. 6, 1–11. *See also*
  - Consolidated financial statements, consolidation procedures
  - continuous assessment, Ch. 6, 9
  - control, Ch. 6, 3
  - control of specified assets, Ch. 6, 8
  - development of IFRS 10, Ch. 6, 1.2
  - disclosure requirements, Ch. 6, 1.4
  - exposure to variable returns, Ch. 6, 5
  - future developments, Ch. 6, 11
  - investment entities, Ch. 6, 10
    - accounting by a parent of an investment entity, Ch. 6, 10.4
    - accounting by an investment entity, Ch. 6, 10.3
    - definition, Ch. 6, 10.1
    - determining whether an entity is an investment entity, Ch. 6, 10.2
    - earnings from investments, Ch. 6, 10.2.3
    - exit strategies, Ch. 6, 10.2.2
    - fair value measurement, Ch. 6, 10.2.4
    - having more than one investor, Ch. 6, 10.2.6
    - holding more than one investment, Ch. 6, 10.2.5
    - intermediate holding companies established for tax optimisation purposes, Ch. 6, 10.2.1.B
    - investment entity illustrative examples, Ch. 6, 10.2.9
    - investment-related services, Ch. 6, 10.2.1.A
    - multi-layered fund structures, Ch. 6, 10.2.10
    - ownership interests, Ch. 6, 10.2.8
    - unrelated investors, Ch. 6, 10.2.7
  - objective of, Ch. 6, 2.1
  - power and returns, principal-agency situations, Ch. 6, 6
    - application examples, Ch. 6, 6.6–6.7
    - delegated power: principals and agents, Ch. 6, 6.1
    - exposure to variability of returns from other interests, Ch. 6, 6.5
    - remuneration, Ch. 6, 6.4
    - rights held by other parties, Ch. 6, 6.3
    - scope of decision-making, Ch. 6, 6.2
  - power over an investee, Ch. 6, 4
    - contractual arrangements, Ch. 6, 4.4
    - determining whether sponsoring (designing) a structured entity gives power, Ch. 6, 4.6
    - existing rights, Ch. 6, 4.2
    - relevant activities, Ch. 6, 4.1
    - voting rights, Ch. 6, 4.3
  - related parties and de facto agents, Ch. 6, 7
  - scope, Ch. 6, 2.2
    - combined and carve-out financial statements, Ch. 6, 2.2.6
    - employee benefit plans and employee share trusts, Ch. 6, 2.2.2
    - entity no longer a parent at the end of the reporting period, Ch. 6, 2.2.4
    - exemption from preparing consolidated financial statements by an intermediate parent, Ch. 6, 2.2.1
    - interaction of IFRS 10 and EU law, Ch. 6, 2.2.5
    - investment entity exception, Ch. 6, 2.2.3

- IFRS 11—*Joint Arrangements***, Ch. 12, 1–10. *See also* Joint arrangements
- accounting for joint operations, Ch. 12, 6
    - accounting for rights and obligations, Ch. 12, 6.2
    - determining the relevant IFRS, Ch. 12, 6.3
    - interest in a joint operation without joint control, Ch. 12, 6.4
    - not structured through a separate vehicle, Ch. 12, 6.1
    - in separate financial statements, Ch. 12, 6.7
    - transactions between a joint operator and a joint operation, Ch. 12, 6.6
  - accounting for joint ventures, Ch. 12, 7
    - contributions of non-monetary assets to a joint venture, Ch. 12, 7.2
    - interest in a joint venture without joint control, Ch. 12, 7.1
    - in separate financial statements, Ch. 12, 7.3
  - classification of, Ch. 12, 5
    - accompanying IFRS 11, illustrative examples, Ch. 12, 5.5
    - contractual terms, Ch. 12, 5.3
    - facts and circumstances, Ch. 12, 5.4
    - legal form of the separate vehicle, Ch. 12, 5.2
    - separate vehicle or not, Ch. 12, 5.1
  - continuous assessment, Ch. 12, 8
    - changes in ownership of a joint arrangement that does not constitute a business, Ch. 12, 8.4
    - changes in ownership of a joint operation, Ch. 12, 8.3
      - acquisition of an interest in a joint operation, Ch. 12, 8.3.1
      - disposal of interest in a joint operation, Ch. 12, 8.3.5
      - former subsidiary becomes a joint operation, Ch. 7, 3.3.3, 7.2; Ch. 12, 8.3.3
      - obtaining control or joint control over a joint operation that is a business, Ch. 12, 8.3.2
      - other changes in ownership of a joint operation, Ch. 12, 8.3.4
    - changes in ownership of a joint venture, Ch. 12, 8.2
      - acquisition of an interest, Ch. 12, 8.2.1
      - becomes a financial asset (or vice versa), Ch. 12, 8.2.5
      - becomes an associate (or vice versa), Ch. 12, 8.2.4
      - control over a joint venture, Ch. 12, 8.3.2
      - disposal of interest in, Ch. 12, 8.2.6
      - former subsidiary becomes a joint venture, Ch. 7, 3.3.2, 7.1; Ch. 12, 8.3.3
      - interest in a joint venture held for sale, Ch. 12, 8.2.7
      - when to reassess under IFRS 11, Ch. 12, 8.1
  - disclosures, Ch. 12, 9
  - future developments, Ch. 12, 10
  - joint control, Ch. 12, 4
    - practical issues with assessing, Ch. 12, 4.4
      - evaluate multiple agreements together, Ch. 12, 4.4.2
      - lease/joint arrangement, Ch. 12, 4.4.1
    - relevant activities in sequential activities, Ch. 12, 4.1.1
    - rights to control collectively, Ch. 12, 4.2
      - delegated decision-making, Ch. 12, 4.2.4
      - evidence of, Ch. 12, 4.2.3
      - government, role of, Ch. 12, 4.2.6
      - potential voting rights and joint control, Ch. 12, 4.2.2
      - protective rights, including some veto rights, Ch. 12, 4.2.1
    - related parties and de facto agents, Ch. 12, 4.2.5
    - sequential activities in, Ch. 12, 4.1.1
    - unanimous consent, Ch. 12, 4.3
      - arbitration, Ch. 12, 4.3.3
      - arrangements involving passive investors, Ch. 12, 4.3.1
      - statutory mechanisms, Ch. 12, 4.3.4
      - ultimate voting authority, Ch. 12, 4.3.2
  - nature of joint arrangements, Ch. 12, 1.1
  - objective, Ch. 12, 2.1
  - scope, Ch. 12, 2.2
    - accounting by a joint operation, Ch. 12, 2.2.3
    - application by venture capital organisations and similar entities, Ch. 12, 2.2.1
    - application to joint arrangements held for sale, Ch. 12, 2.2.2
- IFRS 12—*Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities***, Ch. 13, 1–6. *See also* Disclosure of interests in other entities
- definitions, Ch. 13, 2.2.1
    - interaction of IFRS 12 and IFRS 5, Ch. 13, 2.2.1.C
    - interests in other entities, Ch. 13, 2.2.1.A
    - structured entities, Ch. 13, 2.2.1, 2.2.1.B
  - interests disclosed under, Ch. 13, 2.2.2
  - interests not within the scope of, Ch. 13, 2.2.3
  - joint arrangements and associates, Ch. 13, 5
    - nature, extent and financial effects, Ch. 13, 5.1
    - risks associated with, Ch. 13, 5.2
      - commitments relating to joint ventures, Ch. 13, 5.2.1
      - contingent liabilities relating to joint ventures and associates, Ch. 13, 5.2.2
    - significant judgements and assumptions, Ch. 13, 3
  - objective, Ch. 13, 2.1
  - scope, Ch. 13, 2.2
  - subsidiaries, Ch. 13, 4
    - changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries, Ch. 13, 4.5
    - composition of the group, Ch. 13, 4.1
    - consolidated structured entities, nature of risks, Ch. 13, 4.4
      - current intentions to provide financial or other support, Ch. 13, 4.4.4
      - financial or other support to, with no contractual obligation, Ch. 13, 4.4.2
      - terms of contractual arrangements, Ch. 13, 4.4.1
    - nature and extent of significant restrictions, Ch. 13, 4.3
    - non-controlling interests, Ch. 13, 4.2
  - unconsolidated structured entities, Ch. 13, 6
    - nature of interests, Ch. 13, 6.1
      - nature, purpose, size, activities and financing of structured entities, Ch. 13, 6.1.1
      - sponsored structured entities for which no interest is held at the reporting date, Ch. 13, 6.1.2
    - nature of risks, Ch. 13, 6.2–6.3
      - actual and intended financial and other support to structured entities, Ch. 13, 6.2.2
      - disclosure of funding difficulties, Ch. 13, 6.3.6
      - disclosure of liquidity arrangements, Ch. 13, 6.3.5
      - disclosure of losses, Ch. 13, 6.3.2
      - disclosure of ranking and amounts of potential losses, Ch. 13, 6.3.4
      - disclosure of support, Ch. 13, 6.3.1
      - disclosure of the forms of funding of an unconsolidated structured entity, Ch. 13, 6.3.7

- disclosure of types of income received, Ch. 13, 6.3.3
- maximum exposure to loss from those interests, Ch. 13, 6.2.1
- IFRS 13—Fair Value Measurement**, Ch. 14, 1–23. *See also* Fair value; Fair value measurement; Valuation techniques
  - asset/liability, Ch. 14, 5
  - characteristics, Ch. 14, 5.2
    - condition and location, Ch. 14, 5.2.1
    - restrictions on assets or liabilities, Ch. 14, 5.2.2
  - unit of account, Ch. 14, 5.1
    - asset's (or liability's) components, Ch. 14, 5.1.4
    - and portfolio exception, Ch. 14, 5.1.2
    - and PxQ, Ch. 7, 3.3.2.F; Ch. 14, 5.1.1
    - vs.* valuation premise, Ch. 14, 5.1.3
  - convergence with US GAAP, Ch. 14, 22
    - disclosures, Ch. 14, 22.2.4
    - fair value of liabilities with demand feature, Ch. 14, 22.2.2
    - practical expedient for alternative investments, Ch. 14, 22.2.1
    - recognition of day-one gains and losses, Ch. 14, 22.2.3
  - definitions, Ch. 14, 3
  - development of, Ch. 14, 22.1
  - disclosures, Ch. 14, 20
    - accounting policy, Ch. 14, 20.2
    - objectives, Ch. 14, 20.1
      - format of, Ch. 14, 20.1.1
      - level of disaggregation, Ch. 14, 20.1.2
      - 'recurring' *vs.* 'non-recurring', Ch. 14, 20.1.3
  - proposed amendments resulting from the Targeted Standards-level, Ch. 14, 20.6
  - for recognised fair value measurements, Ch. 14, 20.3
    - fair value hierarchy categorisation, Ch. 14, 20.3.3
    - highest and best use, Ch. 14, 20.3.9
    - level 3 reconciliation, Ch. 14, 20.3.6
    - non-recurring fair value measurements, Ch. 14, 20.3.2
    - recurring fair value measurements, Ch. 14, 20.3.1
    - sensitivity of level 3 measurements to changes in significant unobservable inputs, Ch. 14, 20.3.8
    - transfers between hierarchy levels for recurring fair value measurements, Ch. 14, 20.3.4
    - of valuation processes for level 3 measurements, Ch. 14, 20.3.7
    - valuation techniques and inputs, Ch. 14, 20.3.5
  - regarding liabilities issued with an inseparable third-party credit enhancement, Ch. 14, 20.5
  - for unrecognised fair value measurements, Ch. 14, 20.4
- fair value framework, Ch. 14, 4
  - definition, Ch. 14, 4.1
  - measurement, Ch. 14, 4.2
- financial assets and liabilities with offsetting positions, Ch. 14, 12
  - criteria for using the portfolio approach for offsetting positions
    - accounting policy considerations, Ch. 14, 12.1.1
    - level 1 instruments in, Ch. 14, 12.1.4
    - minimum level of offset, to use portfolio approach, Ch. 14, 12.1.3
    - presentation considerations, Ch. 14, 12.1.2
  - measuring fair value for offsetting positions
    - exposure to market risks, Ch. 14, 12.2.1
    - exposure to the credit risk of a particular counterparty, Ch. 14, 12.2.2
- hierarchy, Ch. 14, 16
  - categorisation within, Ch. 14, 16.2
    - over-the-counter derivative instruments, Ch. 14, 16.2.4
    - significance of inputs, assessing, Ch. 14, 16.2.1
    - third-party pricing services/brokers, Ch. 14, 16.2.3
    - transfers between levels within, Ch. 14, 16.2.2
- IFRS 13, objective of, Ch. 14, 1.3
- IFRS 13, overview, Ch. 14, 1.2
- at initial recognition, Ch. 14, 13
  - day one gains and losses, Ch. 14, 13.2
    - losses for over-the-counter derivative transactions, Ch. 14, 13.2.1
    - when entry and exit markets are the same, Ch. 14, 13.2.2
  - exit price *vs.* entry price, Ch. 14, 13.1
  - related party transactions, Ch. 14, 13.3
- inputs to valuation techniques, Ch. 14, 15
  - broker quotes and pricing services, Ch. 14, 15.5
  - general principles, Ch. 14, 15.1
  - premiums and discounts, Ch. 14, 15.2
    - blockage factors (or block discounts), Ch. 14, 15.2.1
  - pricing within the bid-ask spread bid-ask spread, Ch. 14, 15.3
    - mid-market pricing, Ch. 14, 15.3.1
  - risk premiums, Ch. 14, 15.4
- level 1 inputs, Ch. 14, 17
  - alternative pricing methods, Ch. 14, 17.2
  - quoted prices in active markets that are not representative of, Ch. 14, 17.3
  - unit of account, Ch. 14, 17.4
  - use of, Ch. 14, 17.1
- level 2 inputs, Ch. 14, 18
  - examples of, Ch. 14, 18.2
  - making adjustments to, Ch. 14, 18.4
  - market corroborated inputs, Ch. 14, 18.3
  - recently observed prices in an inactive market, Ch. 14, 18.5
- level 3 inputs, Ch. 14, 19
  - examples of, Ch. 14, 19.2
  - use of, Ch. 14, 19.1
- liabilities and an entity's own equity, application to, Ch. 14, 11
  - financial liability with demand feature, Ch. 14, 11.5
  - non-performance risk, Ch. 14, 11.3
    - counterparty credit risk and its own credit risk, Ch. 14, 11.3.2
    - derivative liabilities, Ch. 14, 11.3.4
    - entity incorporate credit risk into the valuation of its derivative contracts, Ch. 14, 11.3.3
    - with third-party credit enhancements, Ch. 14, 11.3.1
  - not held by other parties as assets, Ch. 14, 11.2.2
  - principles, Ch. 14, 11.1
    - fair value of an entity's own equity, Ch. 14, 11.1.2
    - fair value of a liability, Ch. 14, 11.1.1
    - settlement value *vs.* transfer value, Ch. 14, 11.1.3
    - restrictions preventing the transfer of, Ch. 14, 11.1
    - that are held by other parties as assets, Ch. 14, 11.2.1
- market participants, Ch. 14, 7

- IFRS 13—Fair Value Measurement—contd**
- market participants—*contd*
    - assumptions, Ch. 14, 7.2
    - characteristics, Ch. 14, 7.1
  - measurement exception to the fair value principles for financial instruments, Ch. 14, 2.5.2
  - non-financial assets, application to, Ch. 14, 10
    - highest and best use, Ch. 14, 10.1
      - vs.* current use, Ch. 14, 10.1.2
      - vs.* intended use, Ch. 14, 10.1.3
      - legally permissible, Ch. 14, 10.1.1
    - valuation premise, Ch. 14, 10.2
      - in combination with other assets and/or liabilities, Ch. 14, 10.2.2
      - liabilities association, Ch. 14, 10.2.3
      - stand-alone basis, Ch. 14, 10.2.1 unit of account *vs.*, Ch. 14, 10.2.4
  - practical expedient in, Ch. 14, 2.5.1
  - present value technique, Ch. 14, 21
    - components of, Ch. 14, 21.2
      - risk and uncertainty in, Ch. 14, 21.2.2
      - time value of money, Ch. 14, 21.2.1
    - discount rate adjustment technique, Ch. 14, 21.3
    - expected present value technique, Ch. 14, 21.4
    - general principles for use of, Ch. 14, 21.1
  - price, Ch. 14, 9
    - transaction costs, Ch. 14, 9.1
    - transportation costs, Ch. 14, 9.2
  - principal (or most advantageous) market, Ch. 14, 6
  - scope, Ch. 14, 2
    - exclusions, Ch. 14, 2.2
      - disclosure requirements of IFRS 13, exemptions from, Ch. 14, 2.2.4
      - lease transactions, Ch. 14, 2.2.2
      - measurements similar to fair value, Ch. 14, 2.2.3
      - share-based payments, Ch. 14, 2.2.1
    - fair value measurement exceptions, Ch. 14, 2.4
  - IFRS 13, items in, Ch. 14, 2.1
    - fair value disclosures, Ch. 14, 2.1.1
    - fair value measurements, Ch. 14, 2.1.2
      - short-term receivables and payables, Ch. 14, 2.1.3
    - practical expedient for impaired financial assets carried at amortised cost, Ch. 14, 2.4.2
    - present value techniques, Ch. 14, 2.3
  - transaction, Ch. 14, 8
    - estimation, Ch. 14, 8.3
    - identification, Ch. 14, 8.2
    - volume and level of activity for an asset/liability, Ch. 14, 8.1
  - unit of account, Ch. 14, 5
    - asset's (or liability's) components, Ch. 14, 5.1.4
    - level 1 assets and liabilities, Ch. 14, 17.4
    - and portfolio exception, Ch. 14, 5.1.2
    - and PxQ, Ch. 7, 3.3.2.F; Ch. 14, 5.1.1
    - vs.* valuation premise, Ch. 14, 5.1.3
  - valuation techniques, Ch. 14, 14
    - cost approach, Ch. 14, 14.3
    - income approach, Ch. 14, 14.4
    - market approach, Ch. 14, 14.2
    - selecting appropriate, Ch. 14, 14.1
    - making changes to valuation techniques, Ch. 14, 14.1.4
    - single *vs.* multiple valuation techniques, Ch. 14, 14.1.1
    - using multiple valuation techniques to measure fair value, Ch. 14, 14.1.2
    - valuation adjustments, Ch. 14, 14.1.3
- IFRS 14—Regulatory Deferral Accounts**, Ch. 5, 5.20; Ch. 26, 5.4
- changes in accounting policies, Ch. 5, 5.20.5
  - continuation of previous GAAP accounting policies, Ch. 5, 5.20.3
  - defined terms, Ch. 5, 5.20.1
  - disclosures, Ch. 5, 5.20.7
  - interaction with other standards, Ch. 5, 5.20.8
  - presentation, Ch. 5, 5.20.6
  - recognition of regulatory deferral account balances, Ch. 5, 5.20.4
  - scope, Ch. 5, 5.20.2
- IFRS 15—Revenue recognition**, Ch. 27, 1–4; Ch. 28, 1–3; Ch. 29, 1–3; Ch. 30, 1–11; Ch. 31, 1–5; Ch. 32, 1–4. *See also* Revenue recognition
- allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations, Ch. 29, 3
    - allocating a discount, Ch. 29, 3.4
    - allocating variable consideration, Ch. 29, 3.3
    - allocation of transaction price to components outside the scope of IFRS 15, Ch. 29, 3.6
    - applying the relative stand-alone selling price method, Ch. 29, 3.2
    - changes in transaction price after contract inception, Ch. 29, 3.5
    - determining stand-alone selling prices, Ch. 29, 3.1
      - additional considerations for determining, Ch. 29, 3.1.4
      - factors to consider when estimating, Ch. 29, 3.1.1
      - measurement of options that are separate performance obligations, Ch. 29, 3.1.5
      - possible estimation approaches, Ch. 29, 3.1.2
      - updating estimated, Ch. 29, 3.1.3
    - relative stand-alone selling price method, Ch. 29, 3.2
    - variable consideration allocation, Ch. 29, 3.3
  - definitions, Ch. 27, 2.2
  - determine the transaction price, Ch. 29, 2
    - changes in the transaction price, Ch. 29, 2.9
    - consideration paid/payable to a customer, Ch. 29, 2.7
      - classification of different types and measurement of, Ch. 29, 2.7.3
      - determining who is an entity's customer when applying the requirements for consideration payable to a customer, Ch. 29, 2.7.1
      - forms of, Ch. 29, 2.7.2
      - timing of recognition of, Ch. 29, 2.7.4
    - non-cash consideration, Ch. 29, 2.6
    - non-refundable upfront fees, Ch. 29, 2.8
    - refund liabilities, Ch. 29, 2.3
    - rights of return, Ch. 29, 2.4
    - significant financing component, Ch. 29, 2.5
      - application questions on identifying and accounting for, Ch. 29, 2.5.2
      - examples of, Ch. 29, 2.5.1



- financial statement presentation of financing component, Ch. 29, 2.5.3
- implementation questions on identifying and accounting for, Ch. 29, 2.5.2
- variable consideration, Ch. 29, 2.2
  - constraining estimates of, Ch. 29, 2.2.3
  - estimating, Ch. 29, 2.2.2
  - forms, Ch. 29, 2.2.1
  - reassessment of, Ch. 29, 2.2.4
- disposal of non-financial assets not in the ordinary course of business, Ch. 27, 4.3
  - sale of assets held for rental, Ch. 27, 4.3.1
- extractive industries, Ch. 43, 12
- income and distributable profits, Ch. 27, 4.1
- interest and dividends, Ch. 27, 4.2
- identify the contract with the customer, Ch. 28, 2
  - arrangements not meeting the definition of a contract under the standard, Ch. 28, 2.5
  - attributes of a contract, Ch. 28, 2.1
    - collectability, Ch. 28, 2.1.6
    - commercial substance, Ch. 28, 2.1.5
    - consideration of side agreements, Ch. 28, 2.1.1.C
    - each party's rights regarding the goods/services to be transferred can be identified, Ch. 28, 2.1.3
    - free trial period, Ch. 28, 2.1.1.B
    - master supply arrangements (MSA), Ch. 28, 2.1.1.A
    - parties have approved the contract and are committed to perform their respective obligations, Ch. 28, 2.1.2
    - payment terms can be identified, Ch. 28, 2.1.4
- combining contracts, Ch. 28, 2.3
  - portfolio approach practical expedient, Ch. 28, 2.3.1
- contract enforceability and termination clauses, Ch. 28, 2.2
  - consideration that was received from a customer, but not recognised as revenue, when contract is cancelled, accounting for, Ch. 28, 2.2.1 E
  - evaluating termination clauses, Ch. 28, 2.2.1.A
  - evaluating the contract term when an entity has a past practice of not enforcing termination payments, Ch. 28, 2.2.1.C
  - partial termination of a contract, accounting for, Ch. 28, 2.2.1.D
  - termination payments in determining the contract term, Ch. 28, 2.2.1.A
- contract modifications, Ch. 28, 2.4
  - blend-and-extend, accounting for, Ch. 28, 2.4.3.F
  - decrease scope of the contract, Ch. 28, 2.4.3.E
  - marketing offer, Ch. 28, 2.4.3. D
  - not a separate contract, Ch. 28, 2.4.2
  - reassessing criteria if contract modified, Ch. 28, 2.4.3.B
  - represents a separate contract, Ch. 28, 2.4.1
- identify the performance obligations in the contract, Ch. 28, 3
  - consignment arrangements, Ch. 28, 3.5
  - customer options for additional goods/services, Ch. 28, 3.6
    - accounting for the exercise of a material right, Ch. 28, 3.6.1.J
    - considering whether prospective volume discounts determined to be customer options are material rights, Ch. 28, 3.6.1.G
    - customer option as a separate performance obligation when there are no contractual penalties, Ch. 28, 3.6.1.D
  - customer options that provide a material right: evaluating whether there is a significant financing component, Ch. 28, 3.6.1.K
    - customer options that provide a material right: recognising revenue when there is no expiration date, Ch. 28, 3.6.1.L
  - Considering the class of customer when evaluating whether a customer option is a material right, Ch. 28, 3.6.1.F
  - Considering whether a loyalty or reward programme is a material right, Ch. 28, 3.6.1 I
  - Considering whether a renewal option is a material right, Ch. 28, 3.6.1.H
  - distinguishing between a customer option and variable consideration, Ch. 28, 3.6.1.C
  - nature of evaluation of customer options: quantitative *versus* qualitative, Ch. 28, 3.6.1.B
  - prospective volume discounts determined to be customer options are material rights, Ch. 28, 3.6.1.F
  - transactions to consider when assessing customer options for additional goods/services, Ch. 28, 3.6.1.A
  - volume rebates and/or discounts on goods or services: customer options *versus* variable consideration, Ch. 28, 3.6.1.E
- determining when promises are performance obligations, Ch. 28, 3.2
  - determination of 'distinct,' Ch. 28, 3.2.1
  - examples, Ch. 28, 3.2.3
  - series of distinct goods and services that are substantially the same and have the same pattern of transfer, Ch. 28, 3.2.2
- identifying the promised goods and services in the contract, Ch. 28, 3.1
- principal *versus* agent considerations, Ch. 28, 3.4
  - control of the specified good/service, Ch. 28, 3.4.2
  - examples, Ch. 28, 3.4.4
  - identifying the specified good/service, Ch. 28, 3.4.1
  - recognising revenue as principal/agent, Ch. 28, 3.4.3
- promised goods and services that are not distinct, Ch. 28, 3.3
  - sale of products with a right of return, Ch. 28, 3.7
- interaction with IFRIC 12, Ch. 25, 6
- licences of intellectual property, Ch. 31, 2
  - identifying performance obligations in a licensing arrangement, Ch. 31, 2.1
    - application questions on, Ch. 31, 2.1.5
    - contracts that grant both permission for past use of intellectual property and a licence to use the intellectual property in the future, Ch. 31, 2.1.5.B
    - contractual restrictions, Ch. 31, 2.1.3
    - guarantees to defend or maintain a patent, Ch. 31, 2.1.4

IFRS 15—*Revenue recognition—contd*

- licences of intellectual property—*contd*
  - identifying performance obligations in a licensing arrangement—*contd*
    - licences of intellectual property that are distinct, Ch. 31, 2.1.1
    - licences of intellectual property that are not distinct, Ch. 31, 2.1.2
  - licence renewals, Ch. 31, 2.4
  - nature of the entity's promise in granting a licence, determining, Ch. 31, 2.2
    - applying the licensing application guidance to a single (bundled) performance obligation that includes a licence of intellectual property, Ch. 31, 2.2.1
  - sales-based/usage-based royalties on, Ch. 31, 2.5
    - application questions on the sales-based or usage-based royalty recognition constraint, Ch. 31, 2.5.2
    - transfer of control of licensed intellectual property, Ch. 31, 2.3
      - recognition of royalties for a licence that provides a right to access intellectual property, Ch. 31, 2.5.1
    - right to access, Ch. 31, 2.3.1
    - right to use, Ch. 31, 2.3.2
    - use and benefit requirement, Ch. 31, 2.3.3
- objective, Ch. 27, 2
  - contract costs, Ch. 31, 5
    - amortisation of capitalised costs, Ch. 31, 5.3
  - costs to obtain a contract, Ch. 31, 5.1
  - costs to fulfil a contract, Ch. 31, 5.2
  - impairment of capitalised costs, Ch. 31, 5.4
  - onerous contracts, Ch. 31, 4
  - warranties, Ch. 31, 3
    - assurance-type warranty, Ch. 31, 3.3
    - contracts that contain both assurance and service-type warranties, Ch. 31, 3.4
    - service-type warranties, Ch. 31, 3.2
- overview, Ch. 27, 2.1
- presentation and disclosure
  - disclosure objective and general requirements, Ch. 32, 3.1
  - disclosures in interim financial statements, Ch. 32, 4
  - presentation requirements for, Ch. 32, 2.2
    - presentation of income outside the scope of IFRS 15, Ch. 32, 2.2.1
  - presentation requirements for contract assets and contract liabilities, Ch. 32, 2.1
    - application questions on presentation of contract assets and liabilities, Ch. 32, 2.1.6
- specific disclosure requirements, Ch. 32, 3.2
  - assets recognised from the costs to obtain or fulfil a contract, Ch. 32, 3.2.3
  - contracts with customers, Ch. 32, 3.2.1
    - contract balances, Ch. 32, 3.2.1.B
    - disaggregation of revenue, Ch. 32, 3.2.1.A
    - performance obligations, Ch. 32, 3.2.1.C
      - use of 'backlog' practical expedient when criteria to use 'right to invoice' expedient are not met, Ch. 32, 3.2.1.D
    - practical expedients, Ch. 32, 3.2.4
    - significant judgements, Ch. 32, 3.2.2
      - timing of satisfaction of performance obligations, Ch. 32, 3.2.2.A
        - transaction price and the amounts allocated to performance obligations, Ch. 32, 3.2.2.B
  - satisfaction of performance obligations, Ch. 30, 1-11
    - bill-and-hold arrangements, Ch. 30, 7
    - breakage and prepayments for future goods/services, Ch. 30, 11
    - consignment arrangements, Ch. 30, 6
    - control transferred at a point in time, Ch. 30, 4
      - customer acceptance, Ch. 30, 4.2
      - effect of shipping terms when an entity has transferred control of a good to a customer, Ch. 30, 4.1
    - over time, Ch. 30, 2
      - asset with no alternative use and right to payment, Ch. 30, 2.3
        - enforceable right to payment for performance completed to date, Ch. 30, 2.3.2
        - considerations when assessing the over-time criteria for the sale of a real estate unit, Ch. 30, 2.3.2.F
        - determining whether an entity has an enforceable right to payment, Ch. 30, 2.3.2.A
          - determining whether an entity has an enforceable right to payment for a contract priced at a loss, Ch. 30, 2.3.2.D
        - enforceable right to payment: contemplating consideration an entity might receive from the potential resale of the asset, Ch. 30, 2.3.2.G
        - enforceable right to payment determination when not entitled to a reasonable profit margin on standard inventory materials purchased, but not yet used, Ch. 30, 2.3.2.E
        - enforceable right to payment: does an entity need a present unconditional right to payment, Ch. 30, 2.3.2.B
        - enforceable right to payment: non-refundable upfront payments that represent the full transaction price, Ch. 30, 2.3.2.C
          - no alternative use, Ch. 30, 2.3.1
        - customer controls asset as it is created/enhanced, Ch. 30, 2.2
        - customer simultaneously receives and consumes benefits as the entity performs, Ch. 30, 2.1
        - measuring progress over time, Ch. 30, 3
          - application questions, Ch. 30, 3.4
          - examples, Ch. 30, 3.3
          - input methods, Ch. 30, 3.2
          - output methods, Ch. 30, 3.1
    - recognising revenue for customer options for additional goods and services, Ch. 30, 10
    - recognising revenue for licences of intellectual property, Ch. 30, 8
    - recognising revenue when a right of return exists, Ch. 30, 9
      - repurchase agreements, Ch. 30, 5
        - forward/call option held by the entity, Ch. 30, 5.1
        - put option held by the customer, Ch. 30, 5.2
        - sales with residual value guarantees, Ch. 30, 5.3
    - regulatory assets and liabilities, Ch. 27, 4.4
    - scope, Ch. 27, 3

- collaborative arrangements, Ch. 27, 3.4
- definition of customer, Ch. 27, 3.3
- interaction with other standards, Ch. 27, 3.5
  - certain fee-generating activities of financial institutions, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.B
  - contributions, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.E
  - credit card arrangements, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.C
  - credit card-holder rewards programmes, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.D
  - determining whether IFRS 10 or IFRS 15 applies to the sale of a corporate wrapper to a customer, Ch. 7, 3.2.1; Ch. 27, 3.5.1.J
  - equity instruments issued by an entity to a customer in connection with a revenue arrangement, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.L
  - fixed-odds wagering contracts, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.F
  - Islamic financing transactions, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.A
  - prepaid gift cards, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.I
  - pre-production activities related to long-term supply arrangements, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.G
  - revenue arising from an interest in a joint operation, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.K
  - sales of by-products or scrap materials, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.H
- rights and obligations within, Ch. 45, 3.13
- IFRS 16—Leases**, Ch. 23, 1–10. *See also* Leases (IFRS 16)
  - business combinations, Ch. 23, 9, 10.5.2
    - acquiree in a business combination is a lessee, Ch. 23, 9.1
    - acquiree in a business combination is a lessor, Ch. 23, 9.2
  - commencement date of the lease, Ch. 23, 4.2
  - definition, Ch. 23, 3
    - contract combinations, Ch. 23, 3.3
    - determining whether an arrangement contains a lease, Ch. 23, 3.1
    - identifying and separating lease and non-lease components of a contract, Ch. 23, 3.2
  - discount rates, Ch. 23, 4.6
    - determination of the incremental borrowing rate by a subsidiary with centralised treasury functions, Ch. 23, 4.6.1
  - economic life, Ch. 23, 4.8
  - effective date and transition, Ch. 23, 10
    - amounts previously recognised in a business combination, Ch. 23, 10.5.2
    - disclosure, Ch. 23, 10.6
    - effective date, Ch. 23, 10.1; Ch. 54, 8.4
    - lessee transition, Ch. 23, 10.3
      - full retrospective approach, Ch. 23, 10.3.1
      - modified retrospective approach, Ch. 23, 10.3.2
        - leases previously classified as operating leases, Ch. 23, 10.3.2.A
        - leases previously classified as finance leases, Ch. 23, 10.3.2.C
      - separating and allocating lease and non-lease components of a contract upon transition, Ch. 23, 10.3.2.B
    - lessor transition, Ch. 23, 10.4
      - subleases, Ch. 23, 10.4.1
    - references to IFRS 9, Ch. 23, 10.5.3
    - sale and leaseback transactions, Ch. 23, 10.5.1
    - transition, Ch. 23, 10.2
  - fair value, Ch. 23, 4.9
  - inception of the lease (inception date), Ch. 23, 4.1
  - initial direct costs, Ch. 23, 4.7; Ch. 19, 4.9.2
    - directly attributable costs other than initial direct costs incurred by lessees, Ch. 23, 4.7.1
  - lease liabilities under IFRS 16, Ch. 20, 4.1.2
  - lease payments, Ch. 23, 4.5
    - amounts expected to be payable under residual value guarantees—lessees only, Ch. 23, 4.5.6
    - amounts payable under residual value guarantees—lessors only, Ch. 23, 4.5.7
    - exercise price of a purchase option, Ch. 23, 4.5.4 in-substance fixed lease payments, Ch. 23, 4.5.1
    - lease incentives, Ch. 23, 4.5.2; Ch. 19, 4.9.1
      - presentation in the statement of cash flows, Ch. 40, 5.5.3
    - payments for penalties for terminating a lease, Ch. 23, 4.5.5
    - reassessment of the lease liability, Ch. 23, 4.5.9
    - remeasurement by lessors, Ch. 23, 4.5.13
    - security deposits, Ch. 23, 4.5.9
    - value added tax and property taxes, Ch. 23, 4.5.10
    - variable lease payments that depend on an index/rate, Ch. 23, 4.5.3
      - variable lease payments which do not depend on an index or rate, Ch. 23, 4.5.8
  - lease term and purchase options, Ch. 23, 4.4
    - cancellable leases, Ch. 23, 4.4.1
    - reassessment of lease term and purchase options—lessees, Ch. 23, 4.4.2
    - reassessment of lease term and purchase options—lessors, Ch. 23, 4.4.3
  - lessee accounting, Ch. 23, 5
    - disclosure, Ch. 23, 5.8
      - additional, Ch. 23, 5.8.3
        - of assets, liabilities, expenses and cash flows, Ch. 23, 5.8.2
      - objective, Ch. 23, 5.8.1
    - initial measurement, Ch. 23, 5.2
      - lease liabilities, Ch. 23, 5.2.2
      - right-of-use assets, Ch. 23, 5.2.1
    - initial recognition, Ch. 23, 5.1
      - leases of low-value assets, Ch. 23, 5.1.2
      - short-term leases, Ch. 23, 5.1.1
  - lease modifications, Ch. 23, 5.5
    - amendment to IFRS 16 for covid-19 related rent concessions, Ch. 23, 5.5.4
    - application of lease modification guidance to rent concessions, Ch. 23, 5.5.3
    - determining whether a lease modification results in a separate lease, Ch. 23, 5.5.1
    - lessee accounting for a modification that does not result in a separate lease, Ch. 23, 5.5.2
  - lessee matters, Ch. 23, 5.6
    - impairment of right-of-use assets, Ch. 23, 5.6.1
    - income tax accounting, Ch. 23, 5.6.4
    - leases denominated in a foreign currency, Ch. 23, 5.6.2
      - portfolio approach, Ch. 23, 5.6.3
    - presentation, Ch. 23, 5.7
    - remeasurement of lease liabilities and right-of-use assets, Ch. 23, 5.4

**IFRS 16—Leases—cont'd**

- lessee accounting—*cont'd*
  - subsequent measurement, Ch. 23, 5.3
  - expense recognition, Ch. 23, 5.3.3
  - lease liabilities, Ch. 23, 5.3.2
  - right-of-use assets, Ch. 23, 5.3.1
- lessee involvement with the underlying asset before the commencement date, Ch. 23, 4.3
- lessor accounting, Ch. 23, 6
  - cash flows, Ch. 40, 5.5.5
  - disclosure, Ch. 23, 6.7
    - for all lessors, Ch. 23, 6.7.2
    - for finance leases, Ch. 23, 6.7.3
    - objective, Ch. 23, 6.7.1
    - for operating leases, Ch. 23, 6.7.4
  - finance leases, Ch. 23, 6.2
    - initial measurement, Ch. 23, 6.2.1
    - manufacturer/dealer lessors, Ch. 23, 6.2.2
    - remeasurement of the net investment in the lease, Ch. 23, 6.2.4
      - subsequent measurement, Ch. 23, 6.2.3
      - unguaranteed residual values, Ch. 23, 6.2.3.A
- lease classification, Ch. 23, 6.1
  - criteria, Ch. 23, 6.1.1
  - reassessment of, Ch. 23, 6.1.4
  - residual value guarantees included in the lease classification test, Ch. 23, 6.1.3
  - test for land and buildings, Ch. 23, 6.1.2
- lease modifications, Ch. 23, 6.4
  - determining whether a modification to a finance lease results in a separate lease, Ch. 23, 6.4.1
  - lessor accounting for a modification to a finance lease that does not result in a separate lease, Ch. 23, 6.4.2
    - modification to an operating lease, Ch. 23, 6.4.3
  - lessor matters, Ch. 23, 6.5
    - portfolio approach, Ch. 23, 6.5
  - operating leases, Ch. 23, 6.3
    - income, Ch. 23, 6.3.1
  - presentation, Ch. 23, 6.6
- objective, Ch. 23, 2.1
- recognition exemptions, Ch. 23, 2.3
- sale and leaseback transactions, Ch. 23, 8
  - determining whether the transfer of an asset is a sale, Ch. 23, 8.1
    - disclosures, Ch. 23, 8.4
    - transactions in which the transfer of an asset is a sale, Ch. 23, 8.2
      - accounting for the leaseback, Ch. 23, 8.2.2
      - accounting for the sale, Ch. 23, 8.2.1
      - adjustment for off-market terms, Ch. 23, 8.2.3
    - transactions in which the transfer of an asset is not a sale, Ch. 23, 8.3
- scope, Ch. 23, 2.2
- service concession arrangements, Ch. 25, 2.3
- subleases, Ch. 23, 7
  - definition, Ch. 23, 7.1
  - disclosure, Ch. 23, 7.5
  - intermediate lessor accounting, Ch. 23, 7.2
  - presentation, Ch. 23, 7.4
  - sublessee accounting, Ch. 23, 7.3

**IFRS 17—Insurance contracts, Ch. 56. See also Insurance contracts**

- acquisitions of insurance contracts, Ch. 56, 13
  - cash flows acquired in a business combination within the scope of IFRS 3, Ch. 56, 13.1
  - common control business combinations, Ch. 56, 13.3
  - practical issues, Ch. 56, 13.4
  - subsequent treatment of contracts acquired in their settlement period, Ch. 56, 13.2
- definitions in IFRS 17, Ch. 56, 2.2
- derecognition, Ch. 56, 12.2
  - accounting for, Ch. 56, 12.3
- disclosure, Ch. 56, 16
  - accounting policies, Ch. 56, 16.4
  - explanation of recognised amounts, Ch. 56, 16.1
  - nature and extent of risks arising from contracts within the scope of IFRS 17, Ch. 56, 16.5
  - significant judgements in applying IFRS 17, Ch. 56, 16.3
  - transition amounts, Ch. 56, 16.2
- effective date and transition, Ch. 56, 17
  - effective date, Ch. 56, 17.1
  - entities that have not previously applied IFRS 9, Ch. 56, 17.7
  - fair value approach, Ch. 56, 17.5
  - modified retrospective approach, Ch. 56, 17.4
  - redesignation of financial assets – IFRS 9 previously applied, Ch. 56, 17.6
  - retrospective application of transition, Ch. 56, 17.3
  - transition, Ch. 56, 17.2
    - disclosures about the effect of, Ch. 56, 17.2.2
- impairment of insurance acquisition cash flows, Ch. 56, 8.10
- insurance contract definition, Ch. 56, 3
  - changes in the level of insurance risk, Ch. 56, 3.6
  - the definition, Ch. 56, 3.1
  - insurance and non-insurance contracts, Ch. 56, 3.7
  - insurance risk *vs.* financial risk, Ch. 56, 3.4
  - payments in kind, Ch. 56, 3.3
  - significant insurance risk, Ch. 56, 3.5
  - uncertain future events, Ch. 56, 3.2
- initial recognition, Ch. 56, 6
  - insurance acquisition cash flows as assets, Ch. 56, 6.3
- investment components, Ch. 56, 4.2
  - definition, Ch. 56, 4.2.1
  - separability of, Ch. 56, 4.2.2
  - measurement, Ch. 56, 4.2.3
  - investment-return service, Ch. 56, 8.7.2
- level of aggregation, Ch. 56, 5
  - identifying groups according to expected profitability, Ch. 56, 5.2
  - identifying groups for contracts applying the premium allocation approach, Ch. 56, 5.3
  - identifying portfolios, Ch. 56, 5.1
- measurement
  - contracts with participation features, Ch. 56, 11
    - cash flows that affect or are affected by cash flows to policyholders of other contracts (mutualisation), Ch. 56, 11.1
  - direct participation features, Ch. 56, 11.2
    - allocation of the contractual service margin to profit or loss, Ch. 56, 11.2.4
    - definition, Ch. 56, 11.2.1
    - disaggregation of finance income or expense between profit or loss and other comprehensive income, Ch. 56, 11.2.6

- measurement of CSM using variable fee approach, Ch. 56, 11.2.3
- risk adjustment for non-financial risk using the variable fee approach, Ch. 56, 11.2.2
- risk mitigation, Ch. 56, 11.2.5
- general model, Ch. 56, 8
  - allocation of the contractual service margin to profit or loss, Ch. 56, 8.7
  - contract boundary, Ch. 56, 8.1
    - acquisition cash flows paid on an initially written contract, Ch. 56, 8.1.4
    - constraints or limitations relevant in assessing repricing, Ch. 56, 8.1.2
    - contracts between an entity and customers of an association or bank, Ch. 56, 8.1.3
    - issues related to reinsurance contracts held, Ch. 56, 8.1.5
    - options to add insurance coverage, Ch. 56, 8.1.1
  - contractual service margin (CSM), Ch. 56, 8.5
    - allocation to profit or loss, Ch. 56, 8.7
    - discount rates, Ch. 56, 8.3
  - estimates of expected future cash flows, Ch. 56, 8.2
    - contract boundary, Ch. 56, 8.2.4
    - excluded from the contract boundary, Ch. 56, 8.2.4
      - market and non-market variables, Ch. 56, 8.2.1
      - using current estimates, Ch. 56, 8.2.2
      - within the contract boundary, Ch. 56, 8.2.3
  - impairment of assets recognised for insurance acquisition cash flows, Ch. 56, 8.10
  - insurance contracts issued by mutual entities, Ch. 56, 8.11
  - onerous contracts, Ch. 56, 8.8
  - other matters, Ch. 56, 8.12
    - impairment of insurance receivables, Ch. 56, 8.12.1
    - policyholder loans, Ch. 56, 8.12.2
  - reinsurance contracts issued, Ch. 56, 8.9
    - accounting for ceding commissions and reinstatement premiums, Ch. 56, 8.9.3
    - boundary of, Ch. 56, 8.9.1
    - determining the quantity of benefits for identifying coverage units, Ch. 56, 8.9.4
    - issued adverse loss development covers, Ch. 56, 8.9.2
  - risk adjustment for non-financial risk, Ch. 56, 8.4
    - consideration of reinsurance held, Ch. 56, 8.4.3
    - level, Ch. 56, 8.4.2
    - statement of comprehensive income, Ch. 56, 8.4.4
    - techniques, Ch. 56, 8.4.1
  - subsequent measurement, Ch. 56, 8.6
    - of CSM (for contracts without direct participation features), Ch. 56, 8.6.3
    - liability for incurred claims, Ch. 56, 8.6.2
    - liability for remaining coverage, Ch. 56, 8.6.1
- investment contracts with discretionary participation features, Ch. 56, 11.3
  - contracts with switching features, Ch. 56, 11.3.1
- overview of measurement, Ch. 56, 7
  - insurance contracts in a foreign currency, Ch. 56, 7.3
  - modifications to the general model, Ch. 56, 7.2
  - overview of general model, Ch. 56, 7.1
  - premium allocation approach, Ch. 56, 9
    - criteria for use of, Ch. 56, 9.1
      - applying materiality for the premium allocation approach eligibility assessment, Ch. 56, 9.1.1
      - main sources of difference between the premium allocation approach and the general approach, Ch. 56, 9.1.2
    - initial measurement, Ch. 56, 9.2
    - subsequent measurement, liability for incurred claims, Ch. 56, 9.4
      - remaining coverage, Ch. 56, 9.3
  - reinsurance contracts held, Ch. 56, 10
    - aggregation level, Ch. 56, 10.1
    - allocation of the CSM to profit or loss, Ch. 56, 10.5
    - boundary of, Ch. 56, 10.2
    - initial recognition, Ch. 56, 10.3
    - premium allocation approach for, Ch. 56, 10.6
    - subsequent measurement, Ch. 56, 10.4
      - and the variable fee approach, Ch. 56, 10.7
  - modification and derecognition, Ch. 56, 12
    - accounting for derecognition, Ch. 56, 12.3
    - derecognition, Ch. 56, 12.2
    - modification, Ch. 56, 12.1
  - mutual entities, Ch. 56, 3.2.2.B, 8.11
  - objective of IFRS 17, Ch. 56, 2.1
  - presentation in the statement of financial performance, Ch. 56, 15
    - insurance finance income or expenses, Ch. 56, 15.3
    - insurance revenue, Ch. 56, 15.1
      - and expense from reinsurance contracts held, Ch. 56, 15.1.3
      - related to the provision of services in a period, Ch. 56, 15.1.1
      - under the premium allocation approach, Ch. 56, 15.1.2
    - insurance service expenses, Ch. 56, 15.2
    - reporting the CSM in interim financial statements, Ch. 56, 15.4
  - presentation in the statement of financial position, Ch. 56, 14
  - scope of IFRS 17, Ch. 56, 2
  - separating components from an insurance contract, Ch. 56, 4
    - embedded derivatives from an insurance contract, Ch. 56, 4.1
    - investment components from an insurance contract, Ch. 56, 4.2
      - definition, Ch. 56, 4.2.1
      - measurement of the non-distinct, Ch. 56, 4.2.3
      - separable, Ch. 56, 4.2.2
    - a promise to provide distinct goods and non-insurance services from insurance contracts, Ch. 56, 4.3
- IFRS Taxonomy**, Ch. 1, 2.6, 2.9
- IFRS Taxonomy Consultative Group**, Ch. 1, 2.9
- IFRS Transition Resource Group for Impairment of Financial Instruments (ITG)**, Ch. 51, 1.5
- Impairment of assets**, Ch. 20. *See also* IAS 36; Impairment of goodwill; Value in use (VIU)

**Impairment of assets—contd**

- basis of recoverable amount—value-in-use (VIU) or fair value less costs of disposal (FVLCD), Ch. 43, 11.3
- calculation of FVLCD, Ch. 20, 6.1, Ch. 43, 11.5
- calculation of VIU, Ch. 20, 7, Ch. 43, 11.4
- held for sale, Ch. 20, 5.1
- identifying cash-generating units (CGUs), Ch. 20, 3, Ch. 43, 11.2
  - external users of processing assets, Ch. 43, 11.2.2
  - fields/mines operated on a portfolio basis, Ch. 43, 11.2.4
  - markets for intermediate products, Ch. 43, 11.2.1
  - shared infrastructure, Ch. 43, 11.2.3
- impairment indicators, Ch. 20, 2.1, Ch. 43, 11.1
- intangible assets with an indefinite useful life, Ch. 20, 10
- low mine/field profitability near end of life, Ch. 43, 11.6

**Impairment of goodwill**, Ch. 20, 8 created by deferred tax, Ch. 33, 12.3

- disposal of operation within a cash-generating unit (CGU) to which goodwill has been allocated, Ch. 20, 8.5
- changes in composition of cash-generating units CGUs, Ch. 20, 8.5.1
- goodwill and its allocation to cash-generating units, Ch. 20, 8.1
- recognised on acquisition, Ch. 20, 8.3
  - deferred tax assets and losses of acquired businesses, Ch. 20, 8.3.2
  - testing goodwill ‘created’ by deferred tax for impairment, Ch. 20, 8.3.1
- impairment testing when a CGU crosses more than one operating segment, Ch. 20, 8.4
- when to test CGUs with goodwill for impairment, Ch. 20, 8.2
- carry forward of a previous impairment test calculation, Ch. 20, 8.2.3
- reversal of impairment loss, Ch. 20, 5, 8.2.4
- sequence of tests, Ch. 20, 8.2.2
- timing of tests, Ch. 20, 8.2.1

**Impairments**. *See also* IAS 36; Impairment of assets; Impairment of goodwill

- associates or joint ventures, Ch. 11, 8
  - in separate financial statements, Ch. 11, 9.1
- cost model, Ch. 18, 5; Ch. 19, 7.3
- of fixed assets and goodwill, Ch. 20, 1–14
  - intangible assets, Ch. 17, 9.4
- of insurance assets, hierarchy exemption, Ch. 55, 7.2.6.B
- of reinsurance assets, hierarchy exemption, Ch. 55, 7.2.5
- suspension of capitalisation of borrowing costs, Ch. 21, 6.2

**Income approach (fair value)**, Ch. 14, 14.4

- property, plant and equipment, Ch. 18, 6.1.1.B

**Income, definition of**, Ch. 27, 4.1

- Income statement (statement of profit or loss)**, Ch. 3, 3.2.1. *See also* Statement of comprehensive income
- classification of expenses recognised in profit/loss, Ch. 3, 3.2.3
- analysis of expenses by function, Ch. 3, 3.2.3.B
- analysis of expenses by nature, Ch. 3, 3.2.3.A
- face of, information required on, Ch. 3, 3.2.2

**Income taxes**, Ch. 33, 1–14. *See also* IAS 12

- allocation between periods, Ch. 33, 1.2
  - no provision for deferred tax (‘flow through’), Ch. 33, 1.2.1

- provision for deferred tax (the temporary difference approach), Ch. 33, 1.2.2
- allocation of tax charge/credit, Ch. 33, 10
- change in tax status of entity/shareholders, Ch. 33, 10.9
- defined benefit pension plans, Ch. 33, 10.7
  - tax on refund of pension surplus, Ch. 33, 10.7.1
- discontinued operations, Ch. 33, 10.6
- disposal of an interest in a subsidiary that does not result in a loss of control, Ch. 33, 10.11
- dividends and transaction costs of equity instruments, Ch. 33, 10.3
  - dividend subject to differential tax rate, Ch. 33, 10.3.1
  - dividend subject to withholding tax, Ch. 33, 10.3.2
  - incoming dividends, Ch. 33, 10.3.4
  - intragroup dividend subject to withholding tax, Ch. 33, 10.3.3
  - tax benefits of distributions and transaction costs of equity instruments, Ch. 33, 10.3.5
- gain/loss in profit/loss and loss/gain outside profit/loss offset for tax purposes, Ch. 33, 10.5
- gains and losses reclassified (‘recycled’) to profit/loss, Ch. 33, 10.4
  - debt instrument measured at fair value through OCI under IFRS 9, Ch. 33, 10.4.1
  - recognition of expected credit losses with no change in fair value, Ch. 33, 10.4.2
- previous revaluation of PP&E treated as deemed cost on transition to IFRS, Ch. 33, 10.10
- retrospective restatements/applications, Ch. 33, 10.2
- revalued and rebased assets, Ch. 33, 10.1
  - non-monetary assets with a tax base determined in a foreign currency, Ch. 33, 10.1.1
- share-based payment transactions, Ch. 33, 10.8
  - allocation of tax deduction between profit/loss and equity, Ch. 33, 10.8.1
  - allocation when more than one award is outstanding, Ch. 33, 10.8.3
  - replacement awards in a business combination, Ch. 33, 10.8.5
  - share-based payment transactions subject to transitional provisions of IFRS 1 and IFRS 2, Ch. 33, 10.8.6
  - staggered exercise of awards, Ch. 33, 10.8.4
  - tax base, determining, Ch. 33, 10.8.2
- business combinations, Ch. 33, 12
  - apparent immediate impairment of goodwill created by deferred tax, Ch. 33, 12.3
  - measurement and recognition of deferred tax in, Ch. 33, 12.1
    - deferred tax assets rising on a business combination, Ch. 33, 12.1.2
    - deferred tax liabilities of acquired entity, Ch. 33, 12.1.3
    - manner of recovery of assets and settlement of liabilities, determining, Ch. 33, 12.1.1
  - tax deductions for acquisition costs, Ch. 33, 12.4
  - tax deductions for replacement share-based payment awards in a business combination, Ch. 33, 12.2
  - temporary differences arising from the acquisition of a group of assets that is not a business, Ch. 33, 12.5

- consolidated tax returns and offset of taxable profits and losses within groups, Ch. 33, 11
- examples of accounting by entities in a tax-consolidated group, Ch. 33, 11.1
- payments for intragroup transfer of tax losses, Ch. 33, 11.2
- recognition of deferred tax assets where tax losses are transferred in a group, Ch. 33, 11.3
- current tax, Ch. 33, 5
  - discounting of current tax assets and liabilities, Ch. 33, 5.4
  - enacted/substantively enacted tax legislation, Ch. 33, 5.1
    - changes to tax rates and laws enacted after the reporting date, Ch. 33, 5.1.3
    - changes to tax rates and laws enacted before the reporting date, Ch. 33, 5.1.2
    - implications of the decision by the UK's to withdraw from the EU, Ch. 33, 5.1.4
    - substantive enactment meaning, Ch. 33, 5.1.1
  - intra-period allocation, presentation and disclosure, Ch. 33, 5.5
  - 'prior year adjustments' of previously presented tax balances and expense, Ch. 33, 5.3
  - uncertain tax treatments, Ch. 33, 5.2
- deferred tax, measurement, Ch. 33, 8
  - different tax rates applicable to retained and distributed profits, Ch. 33, 8.5
    - effectively tax-free entities, Ch. 33, 8.5.1
    - withholding tax/distribution tax, Ch. 33, 8.5.2
  - discounting, Ch. 33, 8.6
- expected manner of recovery of assets/settlement of liabilities, Ch. 33, 8.4
  - assets and liabilities with more than one tax base, Ch. 33, 8.4.3
  - carrying amount, Ch. 33, 8.4.2
  - change in expected manner of recovery of an asset/settlement of a liability, Ch. 33, 8.4.11
  - depreciable PP&E and intangible assets, Ch. 33, 8.4.5
  - determining the expected manner of recovery of assets, Ch. 33, 8.4.4
  - investment properties, Ch. 33, 8.4.7
  - non-depreciable PP&E and intangible assets, Ch. 33, 8.4.6
    - non-amortised or indefinite life intangible assets, Ch. 33, 8.4.6.B
    - PP&E accounted for using the revaluation model, Ch. 33, 8.4.6.A
  - other assets and liabilities, Ch. 33, 8.4.8
  - 'outside' temporary differences relating to subsidiaries, branches, associates and joint arrangements, Ch. 33, 8.4.9
  - 'single asset' entities, Ch. 33, 8.4.10
  - tax planning strategies to reduce liabilities are not anticipated, Ch. 33, 8.4.1
- legislation at the end of the reporting period, Ch. 33, 8.1
  - changes to tax rates and laws enacted after the reporting date, Ch. 33, 8.1.2
  - changes to tax rates and laws enacted before the reporting date, Ch. 33, 8.1.1
    - backward tracing of changes in deferred taxation, Ch. 33, 8.1.1.B
    - disclosures relating to changes, Ch. 33, 8.1.1.C
    - managing uncertainty in determining the effect of new tax legislation, Ch. 33, 8.1.1.A
  - 'prior year adjustments' of previously presented tax balances and expense (income), Ch. 33, 8.3
  - uncertain tax treatments, Ch. 33, 8.2, 9
  - unrealised intragroup profits and losses in consolidated financial, Ch. 33, 8.7
    - intragroup transfers of goodwill and intangible assets, Ch. 33, 8.7.1
      - consolidated financial statements, Ch. 33, 8.7.1.C
      - individual financial statements of buyer, Ch. 33, 8.7.1.A
      - individual financial statements of seller, Ch. 33, 8.7.1.B
      - when the tax base of goodwill is retained by the transferor entity, Ch. 33, 8.7.1.D
- deferred tax, recognition, Ch. 33, 7
  - assets carried at fair value/revalued amount, Ch. 33, 7.3
  - basic principles, Ch. 33, 7.1
    - deductible temporary differences (deferred tax assets), Ch. 33, 7.1.2
      - interpretation issues, Ch. 33, 7.1.3
        - accounting profit, Ch. 33, 7.1.3.A
        - taxable profit 'at the time of the transaction,' Ch. 33, 7.1.3.B
      - taxable temporary differences (deferred tax liabilities), Ch. 33, 7.1.1
  - gains, Ch. 33, 7.7
  - initial recognition exception, Ch. 33, 7.2
    - acquisition of an investment in a subsidiary, associate, branch or joint arrangement, Ch. 33, 7.2.10
    - acquisition of subsidiary that does not constitute a business, Ch. 33, 7.2.9
    - acquisition of tax losses, Ch. 33, 7.2.1
    - changes to temporary differences after initial recognition, Ch. 33, 7.2.4
      - change in carrying value due to revaluation, Ch. 33, 7.2.4.B
      - change in tax base due to deductions in tax return, Ch. 33, 7.2.4.C
      - depreciation, amortisation/impairment of initial carrying value, Ch. 33, 7.2.4.A
      - temporary difference altered by legislative change, Ch. 33, 7.2.4.D
    - initial recognition of compound financial instruments by the issuer, Ch. 33, 7.2.8
    - initial recognition of goodwill, Ch. 33, 7.2.2
      - deductible temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.2.2.B
      - taxable temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.2.2.A
      - tax deductible goodwill, Ch. 33, 7.2.2.C
    - initial recognition of other assets and liabilities, Ch. 33, 7.2.3
    - intragroup transfers of assets with no change in tax base, Ch. 33, 7.2.5
    - partially deductible and super-deductible assets, Ch. 33, 7.2.6
    - transactions involving the initial recognition of an asset and liability, Ch. 33, 7.2.7
      - decommissioning costs, Ch. 33, 7.2.7.A
      - leases under IFRS 16 taxed as operating leases, Ch. 33, 7.2.7.B

**Income taxes—contd**

- deferred tax, recognition—*contd*
  - ‘outside’ temporary differences relating to subsidiaries, branches, associates and joint arrangements, Ch. 33, 7.5
    - calculation of, Ch. 33, 7.5.1
      - consolidated financial statements, Ch. 33, 7.5.1.A
      - separate financial statements of the investor, Ch. 33, 7.5.1.B
    - deductible temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.5.3
    - foreseeable future – anticipated intragroup dividend, Ch. 33, 7.5.4
      - consolidated financial statements of receiving entity, Ch. 33, 7.5.4.A
      - separate financial statements of paying entity, Ch. 33, 7.5.4.B
    - taxable temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.5.2
    - unpaid intragroup interest, royalties, management charges etc., Ch. 33, 7.5.5
  - restrictions on recognition of deferred tax assets, Ch. 33, 7.4
    - effect of disposals on recoverability of tax losses, Ch. 33, 7.4.8
      - tax losses of retained entity recoverable against profits of subsidiary disposed of, Ch. 33, 7.4.8.B
      - tax losses of subsidiary disposed of recoverable against profits of retained entity, Ch. 33, 7.4.8.C
      - tax losses of subsidiary disposed of recoverable against profits of that subsidiary, Ch. 33, 7.4.8.A
    - re-assessment of deferred tax assets, Ch. 33, 7.4.7
    - restrictions imposed by relevant tax laws, Ch. 33, 7.4.1
    - sources of ‘probable’ taxable profit, estimates of future taxable profits, Ch. 33, 7.4.3
      - ignore the origination of new future deductible temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.4.3.B
      - ignore the reversal of existing deductible temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.4.3.A
    - sources of ‘probable’ taxable profit, taxable temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.4.2
    - tax planning opportunities, Ch. 33, 7.4.4
    - unrealised losses on debt securities measured at fair value, Ch. 33, 7.4.5
    - unused tax losses and unused tax credits, Ch. 33, 7.4.6
  - ‘tax-transparent’ (‘flow-through’) entities, Ch. 33, 7.6
- deferred tax—tax bases and temporary differences, Ch. 33, 6
  - tax base, Ch. 33, 6.1
    - of assets, Ch. 33, 6.1.1
      - assets and liabilities whose tax base is not immediately apparent, Ch. 33, 6.1.3
      - disclaimed/with no economic value, Ch. 33, 6.1.7
      - equity items with a tax base, Ch. 33, 6.1.5
      - of items not recognised as assets/liabilities in financial statements, Ch. 33, 6.1.4
      - items with more than one tax base, Ch. 33, 6.1.6
      - of liabilities, Ch. 33, 6.1.2
    - temporary differences, examples, Ch. 33, 6.2
      - assets and liabilities with no temporary difference, Ch. 33, 6.2.3
      - business combinations and consolidation, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.E, 6.2.2.E
      - deductible, Ch. 33, 6.2.2
        - business combinations and consolidation, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.E
        - foreign currency differences, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.F, 6.2.2.F
        - hyperinflation, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.G
        - revaluations, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.C, 6.2.2.C
        - tax re-basing, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.D, 6.2.2.D
        - transactions that affect profit of loss, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.A
        - transactions that affect statement of financial position, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.B
      - taxable, Ch. 33, 6.2.1
        - business combinations and consolidation, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.E
        - foreign currency differences, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.F
        - hyperinflation, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.G
        - revaluations, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.C
        - tax re-basing, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.D
        - transactions that affect profit of loss, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.A, 6.2.2.A
        - transactions that affect statement of financial position, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.B, 6.2.2.B
  - definitions, Ch. 33, 3, 4.1
    - effectively tax-free entities, Ch. 33, 4.56
    - hybrid taxes (including minimum taxes), Ch. 33, 4.1.2, 4.5
      - minimum based on a measure other than taxable profits, Ch. 33, 4.5.1
      - tax based on revenues, unless a profit measure gives a lower result, Ch. 33, 4.5.3
      - tax is the higher of measures based on taxable profits and revenues, Ch. 33, 4.5.2
    - interest and penalties, Ch. 33, 4.4
    - investment tax credits, Ch. 33, 4.3
    - levies, Ch. 33, 4.1.1, Ch. 26, 6.8
      - withholding and similar taxes, Ch. 33, 4.2
  - development of IAS 12, Ch. 33, 1.3
  - disclosure, Ch. 33, 14
    - components of tax expense, Ch. 33, 14.1
    - discontinued operations—interaction with IFRS 5, Ch. 33, 14.6
    - dividends, Ch. 33, 14.4
    - examples, Ch. 33, 14.5
    - other disclosures, Ch. 33, 14.2
      - tax (or tax rate) reconciliation, Ch. 33, 14.2.1
      - temporary differences relating to subsidiaries, associates, branches and joint arrangements, Ch. 33, 14.2.2
      - reason for recognition of certain tax assets, Ch. 33, 14.3
  - nature of taxation, Ch. 33, 1.1
  - presentation, Ch. 33, 13
    - statement of cash flows, Ch. 33, 13.3
    - statement of comprehensive income, Ch. 33, 13.2
    - statement of financial position, Ch. 33, 13.1
      - offset current tax, Ch. 33, 13.1.1.A
      - offset deferred tax, Ch. 33, 13.1.1.B
      - no offset of current and deferred tax, Ch. 33, 13.1.1.C
  - uncertain tax treatments, Ch. 33, 9



- assumptions about the examination of tax treatments ('detection risk'), Ch. 33, 9.3
- consideration of changes in facts and circumstances, Ch. 33, 9.5
  - the expiry of a taxation authority's right to examine or re-examine a tax treatment, Ch. 33, 9.5.1
- considered separately (unit of account), Ch. 33, 9.2
- determining effects of, Ch. 33, 9.4
- disclosures relating to, Ch. 33, 9.6
- IFRIC 23, scope and definitions used, Ch. 33, 9.1
- presentation of liabilities or assets for uncertain tax treatments, Ch. 33, 9.7
- recognition of an asset for payments on account, Ch. 33, 9.8
- transition to IFRIC 23, Ch. 33, 9.9
- Indemnification assets**, Ch. 9, 5.6.4; Ch. 45, 3.12
- India, IFRS adoption in**, Ch. 1, 4.4.3
- Indian Accounting Standards (Ind AS)**, Ch. 1, 4.4.3
- Individual financial statements**, Ch. 8, 1–4. *See also* Separate and individual financial statements; Separate financial statements common control or group transactions in, Ch. 8, 4
  - application of the principles in practice, Ch. 8, 4.4
    - acquiring and selling businesses, transfers between subsidiaries, Ch. 8, 4.4.2
    - acquisition and sale of assets for shares, Ch. 8, 4.4.1.C
    - contribution and distribution of assets, Ch. 8, 4.4.1.D
    - financial guarantee contracts, Ch. 8, 4.4.5.B
    - financial instruments within the scope of IFRS 9, Ch. 8, 4.4.5
    - incurring expenses and settling liabilities without recharges, Ch. 8, 4.4.4
    - interest-free or non-market interest rate loans, Ch. 8, 4.4.5.A
    - legal merger of parent and subsidiary, Ch. 8, 4.4.3.B
    - parent exchanges PP&E for a non-monetary asset of the subsidiary, Ch. 8, 4.4.1.B
    - sale of PP&E from the parent to the subsidiary for an amount of cash not representative of the fair value of the asset, Ch. 8, 4.4.1.A
    - subsidiary transferring business to the parent, Ch. 8, 4.4.3.A
    - transactions involving non-monetary assets, Ch. 8, 4.4.1
    - transfers between subsidiaries, Ch. 8, 4.4.1.E
    - transfers of businesses between parent and subsidiary, Ch. 8, 4.4.3
  - disclosures, Ch. 8, 4.5
  - fair value in intra-group transactions, Ch. 8, 4.3.1
  - measurement, Ch. 8, 4.3
  - put and call options in separate financial statements, Ch. 7, 6.5
  - recognition, Ch. 8, 4.2
- Inflation-linked debt**, Ch. 50, 3.6; Ch. 53, 2.2.6
- Inflation risk, hedges of**, Ch. 53, 2.2.6
- Infrastructure assets**. *See* Service concession arrangements (SCA)
- Initial measurement of financial instruments**, Ch. 49, 3
  - acquisition of a group of assets that does not constitute a business, Ch. 49, 3.3.5
  - business combination, loans and receivables acquired in, Ch. 49, 3.3.4
  - 'day 1' profits, Ch. 49, 3.3
  - embedded derivatives, Ch. 49, 3.5
  - financial guarantee contracts, Ch. 49, 3.3.3
  - financial instrument hosts, Ch. 49, 3.5
  - general requirements, Ch. 49, 3.1
  - initial fair value, transaction price and 'day 1' profits, Ch. 49, 3.3
    - interest-free and low-interest long-term loans, Ch. 49, 3.3.1
    - measurement of financial instruments following modification of contractual terms that leads to initial recognition of a new instrument, Ch. 49, 3.3.2
  - loan commitments, assets and liabilities arising from, Ch. 49, 3.7
  - off-market loan commitments, Ch. 49, 3.3.3
  - regular way transactions, Ch. 49, 3.6
  - trade receivables without a significant financing component, Ch. 49, 3.2
  - transaction costs, Ch. 49, 3.4
  - transaction price, Ch. 49, 3.3
- In-process research and development (IPR&D)**, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.D; Ch. 17, 5.5
- Institute of Chartered Accountants of India (ICAI)**, Ch. 1, 4.4.3
- In-substance defeasance arrangements**, Ch. 52, 6.1.3
- In-substance derivatives**, Ch. 46, 3.2
- Insurance acquisition cash flows**, Ch. 56, 8.2.3.E
- Insurance assets**, Ch. 55, 2.2.2
  - derecognition of, Ch. 55, 7.2.6.A
  - impairment of, Ch. 55, 7.2.6.B
  - reconciliations of changes in, Ch. 55, 11.1.6
- Insurance contracts**, Ch. 45, 3.3; Ch. 55, 1–12; Ch. 56, 1–18. *See also* IFRS 4—*Insurance Contracts*; IFRS 17—*Insurance Contracts*
  - acquired in business combinations and portfolio transfers, Ch. 55, 9; Ch. 56, 13
    - customer lists and relationships not connected to contractual insurance rights and obligations, Ch. 55, 9.2
    - expanded presentation of insurance contracts, Ch. 55, 9.1
    - practical issues, Ch. 55, 9.1.1; Ch. 56, 13.4
  - applying IFRS 9 with IFRS 4, Ch. 55, 1.3, 10
    - overlay approach, Ch. 55, 10.2
      - designation and de-designation of eligible financial assets, Ch. 55, 10.2.1
      - disclosures required for entities using the overlay approach, Ch. 55, 10.2.3
      - first-time adopters, Ch. 55, 10.2.2
    - temporary exemption from IFRS 9, Ch. 55, 10.1
      - activities that are predominantly connected with insurance, Ch. 55, 10.1.1
      - disclosures required for entities using the temporary exemption, Ch. 55, 10.1.5
      - first-time adopters, Ch. 55, 10.1.3
      - initial assessment and reassessment of the temporary exemption, Ch. 55, 10.1.2
      - interest rate benchmark reform, Ch. 55, 10.1.6
      - relief from investors in associates and joint ventures, Ch. 55, 10.1.4
  - cash flows excluded from the contract boundary, Ch. 56, 8.2.4
  - cash flows within the contract boundary, Ch. 56, 8.2.3

**Insurance contracts—contd**

- changes in accounting policies, Ch. 55, 8
- criteria for, Ch. 55, 8.1
- practical issues, Ch. 55, 8.5
  - changes to local GAAP, Ch. 55, 8.5.1
- redesignation of financial assets, Ch. 55, 8.4; Ch. 56, 17.6
- shadow accounting, Ch. 55, 8.3
- specific issues, Ch. 55, 8.2
  - continuation of existing practices, Ch. 55, 8.2.1
  - current market interest rates, Ch. 55, 8.2.2
  - future investment margins, Ch. 55, 8.2.4
  - prudence, Ch. 55, 8.2.3
- contract boundary, Ch. 56, 8.2.3
- contractual service margin (CSM), Ch. 56, 8.5
  - measurement of using the variable fee approach, Ch. 56, 11.2.2
  - recognition of in profit or loss, Ch. 56, 11.2.5
  - release of, Ch. 56, 10.4.1
  - subsequent measurement, Ch. 56, 8.6.2
- definition of, Ch. 55, 3; Ch. 56, 3
  - accounting differences between insurance and non insurance contracts, Ch. 55, 3.7
  - adverse effect on the policyholder, Ch. 55, 3.7
    - insurance of non-insurance risks, Ch. 55, 3.7.2; Ch. 56, 3.4.3
    - lapse, persistency and expense risk, Ch. 55, 3.7.1; Ch. 56, 3.4.2
  - changes in the level of insurance risk, Ch. 55, 3.3; Ch. 56, 3.6
  - examples of insurance and non-insurance contracts, Ch. 55, 3.9; Ch. 56, 3.7
  - insurable interest, Ch. 56, 3.4.1
  - insurance risk and financial risk, distinction between, Ch. 55, 3.6; Ch. 56, 3.4
  - payments in kind, Ch. 55, 3.5; Ch. 56, 3.3
  - service contracts, Ch. 55, 3.5.1
  - significant insurance risk, Ch. 55, 3.2; Ch. 56, 3.5
  - uncertain future events, Ch. 55, 3.4; Ch. 56, 3.2
- derecognition of, Ch. 56, 12
- with direct participating features, Ch. 56, 11.2
- direct participation features, Ch. 56, 11.2
  - coverage period for insurance contracts with, Ch. 56, 11.2
  - definition, Ch. 56, 11.2.1
  - disaggregation of finance income or expense between profit/loss and OCI, Ch. 56, 11.2.6
  - measurement of contractual service margin using variable fee approach, Ch. 56, 11.2.3
  - risk mitigation, Ch. 56, 11.2.5
- disclosure, Ch. 55, 11; Ch. 56, 16
  - nature and extent of risks arising from insurance contracts, Ch. 55, 11.2; Ch. 56, 16.5
    - credit risk, liquidity risk and market risk disclosures, Ch. 55, 11.2.6; Ch. 56, 16.5.2, 16.5.4-16.5.5
    - exposures to market risk from embedded derivatives, Ch. 55, 11.2.7
    - insurance risk
      - claims development information, Ch. 55, 11.2.5; Ch. 56, 16.5.3
      - concentrations of risk, Ch. 55, 11.2.4; Ch. 56, 16.5.1
      - insurance risk—general matters, Ch. 55, 11.2.2
      - sensitivity information, Ch. 55, 11.2.3; Ch. 56, 16.5.2
      - objectives, policies and processes for managing insurance contract risks, Ch. 55, 11.2.1
    - other disclosure matters, Ch. 55, 11.2.8
      - fair value disclosures, Ch. 55, 11.2.8.C
      - financial guarantee contracts, Ch. 55, 11.2.8.B
      - IAS 1 capital disclosures, Ch. 55, 11.2.8.A
      - key performance indicators, Ch. 55, 11.2.8.D
  - recognised amounts, explanation of, Ch. 55, 11.1; Ch. 56, 16.1
    - disclosure of accounting policies, Ch. 55, 11.1.1; Ch. 56, 16.4
    - effects of changes in assumptions, Ch. 55, 11.1.5
    - gains/losses on buying reinsurance, Ch. 55, 11.1.3
    - insurance finance income or expenses, Ch. 56, 16.1.3
    - premium allocation approach, accounting policies adopted for, Ch. 56, 16.1.2
    - process used to determine significant assumptions, Ch. 55, 11.1.4
    - recognised assets, liabilities, income and expense, Ch. 55, 11.1.2
    - reconciliations of changes in insurance assets and liabilities, Ch. 55, 11.1.6
    - reconciliations required for contracts applying the general model, Ch. 56, 16.1.1
    - reconciliations required for contracts applying the premium allocation approach, Ch. 56, 16.1.2
    - regulatory, Ch. 56, 16.5.6
    - significant judgements in applying IFRS 17, Ch. 56, 16.3
    - transition amounts, Ch. 56, 16.2
- discount rates, Ch. 56, 8.3
- discretionary participation feature, Ch. 55, 6; Ch. 56, 11.3
  - in financial instruments, Ch. 55, 6.2; Ch. 56, 11.2
  - in insurance contracts, Ch. 55, 6.1
  - investment contracts with, Ch. 56, 11.3
  - practical issues, Ch. 55, 6.3
    - contracts with switching features, Ch. 55, 6.3.2
    - negative DPF, Ch. 55, 6.3.1
- embedded derivatives, Ch. 55, 4
  - unit-linked features, Ch. 55, 4.1
- estimates of expected future cash flows, Ch. 56, 8.2
- existing accounting practices for, Ch. 55, 1.4
  - embedded value, Ch. 55, 1.4.3
  - life insurance, Ch. 55, 1.4.2
  - non-life insurance, Ch. 55, 1.4.1
- first-time adoption, Ch. 5, 5.4
- foreign currency, Ch. 56, 7.3
- history of the IASB's insurance project, Ch. 55, 1.1
- liability for incurred claims, Ch. 56, 8.6.2
- liability for remaining coverage, Ch. 56, 8.6.1
- modification of, Ch. 56, 12.1
- with participating features, Ch. 56, 11
- premium allocation approach, criteria and measurement, Ch. 56, 9
- risk adjustment for non-financial risk, Ch. 56, 8.4
- selection of accounting policies, Ch. 55, 7
  - hierarchy exemption, Ch. 55, 7.1
  - limits on the hierarchy exemption, Ch. 55, 7.2

- accounting policy matters not addressed by IFRS 4, Ch. 55, 7.2.6
  - catastrophe and equalisation provisions, Ch. 55, 7.2.1
  - impairment of reinsurance assets, Ch. 55, 7.2.5
  - insurance liability derecognition, Ch. 55, 7.2.3
  - liability adequacy testing, Ch. 55, 7.2.2
  - offsetting of insurance and related reinsurance contracts, Ch. 55, 7.2.4
- unbundling of deposit components, Ch. 55, 5
  - illustration, Ch. 55, 5.2
  - practical difficulties, Ch. 55, 5.3
  - requirements, Ch. 55, 5.1
  - without direct participating features, Ch. 56, 8.6.3, 17.4.2
- Insured finance income or expense**, Ch. 56, 15.3, 16.1.3, 17.5.1
- Insurance liability**, Ch. 55, 2.2.1
  - derecognition, Ch. 55, 7.2.3
  - reconciliations of changes in, Ch. 55, 11.1.6
  - on undiscounted basis, measuring, Ch. 55, 8.2.1.A
- Insurance mutuals**, Ch. 55, 3.2.2.B; Ch. 56, 3.5.2.B
- Insurance protection**, Ch. 52, 3.6.3
- Insurance revenue**, Ch. 56, 15.1
- Insurance risk**
  - changes in the level of, Ch. 55, 3.3; Ch. 56, 3.6
  - claims development information, Ch. 55, 11.2.5; Ch. 56, 16.5.3
  - concentrations of risk, Ch. 55, 11.2.4; Ch. 56, 16.5.1
  - financial risk, distinction from, Ch. 55, 3.6; Ch. 56, 3.4
  - general matters, Ch. 55, 11.2.2
  - sensitivity information, Ch. 55, 11.2.3
  - significant insurance risk, Ch. 55, 3.2; Ch. 56, 3.5
    - level of assessment, Ch. 55, 3.2.2
      - insurance mutuals, Ch. 55, 3.2.2.B
      - intragroup insurance contracts, Ch. 55, 3.2.2.C
      - self insurance, Ch. 55, 3.2.2.A
    - meaning of 'significant,' Ch. 55, 3.2.1
    - quantity of insurance risk, Ch. 56, 3.5.1
    - significant additional benefits, Ch. 55, 3.2.3
- Insurance service expenses**, Ch. 56, 15.2
- Insured benefits, employee benefits**, Ch. 35, 3.2
- Insured event**, Ch. 55, 2.2.1
- Insurer**, Ch. 55, 2, 2.2.1; Ch. 56, 2
- Insurer's liabilities, fair value of**, Ch. 55, 9.1.1.B
- Intangible asset model, service concession arrangements**, Ch. 25, 4.3
- Intangible assets**, Ch. 9, 5.5.2; Ch. 17, 1–11. *See also*
  - Amortisation of intangible assets; IAS 38; Internally generated intangible assets
  - acquisition by way of government grant, Ch. 17, 4.6
  - agile software development, Ch. 17, 6.2.6
  - as corporate assets, Ch. 20, 3.1.1
  - cloud computing, Ch. 17, 11.6
    - accounting, intangible asset, Ch. 17, 11.6.4; Ch. 17, 11.6.5
    - arrangement contains a lease, Ch. 17, 11.6.2
    - arrangement contains an intangible asset, , Ch. 17, 11.6.3
    - arrangements that contain an intangible asset, accounting for, Ch. 17, 11.6.4
      - fees in the arrangement, Ch. 17, 11.6.4.A; Ch. 17, 11.6.4.B
      - implementation costs, Ch. 17, 11.6.4.B; Ch. 17, 11.6.5.B
      - types of cloud computing arrangements and determination of applicable IFRSs, Ch. 17, 11.6.1
- definition, Ch. 17, 2.1
  - classification of programme and other broadcast rights as inventory/intangible assets, Ch. 17, 2.2.2
  - control, Ch. 17, 2.1.2
  - future economic benefits, Ch. 17, 2.1.3
  - identifiability, Ch. 17, 2.1.1
  - whether to record a tangible/intangible asset, Ch. 17, 2.2.1
- disclosure, Ch. 17, 10
  - additional disclosures when the revaluation model is applied, Ch. 17, 10.4
  - general disclosures, Ch. 17, 10.1
  - profit/loss presentation, Ch. 17, 10.3
  - of research and development expenditure, Ch. 17, 10.5
  - statement of financial position presentation, Ch. 17, 10.2
- exchanges of assets
  - commercial substance, Ch. 17, 4.7.2
  - measurement of assets exchanged, Ch. 17, 4.7.1
- impairment losses, Ch. 17, 9.4
- impairment of intangibles with an indefinite useful life, Ch. 20, 10
- interim financial reporting, depreciation and amortisation, Ch. 41, 9.1
- issues regarding, Ch. 17, 11
  - accounting for green certificates/renewable energy certificates, Ch. 17, 11.3
  - accounting for REACH costs, Ch. 17, 11.4
  - crypto-assets, Ch. 17, 11.5
  - emissions trading schemes, Ch. 17, 11.2
    - accounting for emission rights by brokers and traders, Ch. 17, 11.2.7
    - amortisation and impairment testing of emission rights, Ch. 17, 11.2.4
    - emission rights acquired in a business combination, Ch. 17, 11.2.5
    - government grant approach, Ch. 17, 11.2.3
    - IFRIC 3, Ch. 17, 11.2.1
    - net liability approaches, Ch. 17, 11.2.2
    - sale of emission rights, Ch. 17, 11.2.6
  - rate-regulated activities, Ch. 17, 11.1
- measurement, Ch. 17, 3.2
  - acquired for contingent consideration, Ch. 17, 4.5
  - after initial recognition, Ch. 17, 8
    - cost model for measurement of intangible assets, Ch. 17, 8.1
    - revaluation model for measurement of intangible assets, Ch. 17, 8.2
      - accounting for revaluations, Ch. 17, 8.2.3
      - frequency of revaluations, Ch. 17, 8.2.2
      - revaluation is only allowed if there is an active market, Ch. 17, 8.2.1
- recognising and measuring assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination, Ch. 9, 5.5
- combining an intangible asset with a related contract, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.C
- contractual-legal, Ch. 9, 5.5.2

**Intangible assets—contd**

- recognising and measuring assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination—*contd*
- customer relationship intangible assets, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.B
- emission rights, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.E
- fair values of intangible assets, determining, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.F
- in-process research or development project expenditure, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.D
- Multi Period Excess Earnings Method (MEEM), Ch. 9, 5.5.2.F
- Relief from Royalty method, Ch. 9, 5.5.2.F
- separability, Ch. 9, 5.5.2; Ch. 17, 5.1.3.B
- recognition, Ch. 17, 3.1
  - PP&E components classified as, Ch. 18, 3.1.4
- separate acquisition, Ch. 17, 4
  - acquisition by way of government grant, Ch. 17, 4.6
  - components of cost, Ch. 17, 4.2
  - costs to be expensed, Ch. 17, 4.3
  - exchanges of assets, Ch. 17, 4.7
    - commercial substance, Ch. 17, 4.7.2
    - measurement of assets exchanged, Ch. 17, 4.7.1
  - income from incidental operations, Ch. 17, 4.4
  - measurement of intangible assets acquired for contingent consideration, Ch. 17, 4.5
  - recognition, Ch. 17, 4.1
- subsequent expenditure, Ch. 17, 3.3
- useful life of, assessing, Ch. 17, 9.1
  - with an indefinite useful life, Ch. 17, 9.3
  - contractual/other legal rights, Ch. 17, 9.1.2
  - factors affecting, Ch. 17, 9.1.1
  - with a finite useful life, Ch. 17, 9.2

**Intellectual property licences, Ch. 31, 2**

- identifying performance obligations in a licensing arrangement, Ch. 31, 2.1
- application questions, Ch. 31, 2.1.5
- contracts that grant both permission for past use of intellectual property and a licence to use the intellectual property in the future, Ch. 31, 2.1.5.B
- contractual restrictions, Ch. 31, 2.1.3
- guarantees to defend or maintain a patent, Ch. 31, 2.1.4
- licences of intellectual property that are distinct, Ch. 31, 2.1.1
  - licences of intellectual property that are not distinct, Ch. 31, 2.1.2
- licence renewals, Ch. 31, 2.4
- nature of the entity's promise in granting a licence, determining, Ch. 31, 2.2
  - applying the licensing application guidance to a single (bundled) performance obligation that includes a licence of intellectual property, Ch. 31, 2.2.1
- recognising revenue for, Ch. 30, 8
- sales-based/usage-based royalties on, Ch. 31, 2.5
  - application questions on the sales-based or usage-based royalty recognition constraint, Ch. 31, 2.5.2
  - recognition of royalties for a licence that provides a right to access intellectual property, Ch. 31, 2.5.1
- transfer of control of licensed intellectual property, Ch. 31, 2.3
  - right to access, Ch. 31, 2.3.1
  - right to use, Ch. 31, 2.3.2
  - use and benefit requirement, Ch. 31, 2.3.3

**Interbank Offered Rate Reform (IBOR)**, Ch. 50, 3.8.3; Ch. 53,9; Ch. 54, 4.3.5, 5.7; Ch. 55, 10.1.6

**Intercompany.** *See* Intragroup

**Interest-free long-term loans**, Ch. 49, 3.3.1

**Interest rate**

- floors and caps, Ch. 46, 5.1.5
- indices, Ch. 46, 5.1.2
- negative, Ch. 53, 2.4.2

**Interest rate risk**, Ch. 54, 5

- contractually specified portions of, Ch. 53, 2.2.2
- offsetting internal hedging instruments, Ch. 53, 4.2
- sensitivity analysis, Ch. 54, 5.5.1

**Interest rate swaps (IRS)**, Ch. 6, 5.3.1; Ch. 21, 5.5.1; Ch. 52, 4.4.2

- future settlement, Ch. 46, 2.3
- initial net investment, Ch. 46, 2.2
- at initial recognition, Ch. 14, 13.2.1

**Interests in consolidated structured entities**

- disclosure of risks associated with, Ch. 13, 4.4

**Interests in joint arrangements and associates, disclosure of**

- Ch. 13, 5. *See also* IFRS 12
- extent, Ch. 13, 5.1
- financial effects, Ch. 13, 5.1
- individually immaterial joint ventures and associates, Ch. 13, 5.1.2
- joint ventures, Ch. 13, 5.2
- nature, Ch. 13, 5.1
- risks associated, Ch. 13, 5.2
- summarised financial information, Ch. 13, 5.1.1

**Interests in other entities**, Ch. 13, 2.2.1.A, 2.2.3.D

**Interests in subsidiaries, disclosure of**, Ch. 13, 4

- changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries, Ch. 13, 4.5
- composition of the group, Ch. 13, 4.1
- interests of non-controlling interests, Ch. 13, 4.2
- of nature and extent of significant restrictions, Ch. 13, 4.3
- required by investment entities, Ch. 13, 4.6
- risks associated with interests in consolidated structured entities, Ch. 13, 4.4
- terms of contractual arrangements, Ch. 13, 4.4.1

**Interests in unconsolidated structured entities, disclosure of**, Ch. 13, 6. *See also* IFRS 12

- nature of interests, Ch. 13, 6.1
  - nature, purpose, size, activities and financing of structured entities, Ch. 13, 6.1.1
  - sponsored structured entities for which no interest is held at the reporting date, Ch. 13, 6.1.2
- nature of risks, Ch. 13, 6.2–6.3

**Interim financial reporting**, Ch. 41, 1–11. *See also* IAS 34

**Interim income tax expense, measuring**, Ch. 41, 9.5.1

**Internal hedges**

- held by other group entities, Ch. 53, 4
- internal hedged items, Ch. 53, 4.3
  - forecast intragroup transactions, Ch. 53, 4.3.2
  - intragroup monetary items, Ch. 53, 4.3.1
- internal hedging instruments, Ch. 53, 4.1
  - central clearing parties and ring fencing, Ch. 53, 4.1.1
- offsetting instruments, Ch. 53, 4.2
  - foreign exchange risk, Ch. 53, 4.2.2
  - interest rate risk, Ch. 53, 4.2.1

- Internally generated intangible assets**, Ch. 17, 6
  - brands, Ch. 17, 6.2.4
  - cost of
    - eligible for capitalisation, Ch. 17, 6.3.2
    - establishing the time from, Ch. 17, 6.3.1
  - customer lists, Ch. 17, 6.2.4
  - development phase, Ch. 17, 6.2.2
  - goodwill, Ch. 17, 6.1
  - mastheads, Ch. 17, 6.2.4
  - pharmaceutical industry, research and development in, Ch. 17, 6.2.3
  - publishing titles, Ch. 17, 6.2.4
  - research phase, Ch. 17, 6.2.1
  - website costs (SIC-32), Ch. 17, 6.2.5
    - application and infrastructure, Ch. 17, 6.2.5
    - content development, Ch. 17, 6.2.5
    - graphical design development, Ch. 17, 6.2.5
    - operating stage, Ch. 17, 6.2.5
    - planning, Ch. 17, 6.2.5
- International Accounting Standards (IAS)**, Ch. 1, 2.1. *See also individual IAS entries*
- International Accounting Standards Board (IASB)**, Ch. 1, 2.4. *See also Conceptual framework, IASB's agenda consultation, Ch. 1, 2.2, 2.4, 3.1,3.2 annual improvements , Ch. 1, 2.5 convergence, Ch. 1, 3.2 current priorities, Ch. 1, 3.1 Due Process Handbook, Ch. 1, 2.5, 2.6 future agenda, Ch. 1, 3.1 maintenance projects, Ch. 3, 6.2 primary financial statements, Ch. 3, 6.1.2 Monitoring Board, Ch. 1, 2.3 standard-setting projects, Ch. 3, 6.1 standard setting structure, Ch. 1, 2.1
 
  - advisory bodies, Ch. 1, 2.9
  - IFRS Advisory Council, Ch. 1, 2.7
  - IFRS Foundation, Ch. 1, 2.2
  - IFRS Interpretations Committee, Ch. 1, 2.1-2.2, 2.5-2.7*
- International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)**, Ch. 1, 2.1. *See also individual IFRS entries*
  - adoption, worldwide, Ch. 1, 4.1
    - Americas, Ch. 1, 4.3
    - Asia, Ch. 1, 4.4
    - Australia, Ch. 1, 4.5
    - Europe, Ch. 1, 4.2
    - South Africa, Ch. 1, 4.6
  - consistency in application of, Ch. 1, 5
- International Organisation of Securities Commissions (IOSCO)**, Ch. 1, 1, 2.3, 5
- Interpretations Committee**, Ch. 1, 2.5
  - agenda decisions Ch. 1, 2.5.1
- Intragroup (Intercompany)**
  - deferred tax on foreseeable future – anticipated intragroup dividend, Ch. 33, 7.5.4
  - dividend subject to withholding tax, Ch. 33, 10.3.3
  - eliminations, Ch. 7, 2.4
  - insurance contracts, Ch. 56, 3.5.2.C
  - transactions, Ch. 8, 4.3.1
  - transfer of assets with no change in tax base, Ch. 33, 7.2.5
  - transfer of tax losses, payments for, Ch. 33, 11.2
  - unpaid interest, royalties, management charges etc., Ch. 33, 7.5.5
  - unrealised profits and losses in consolidated financial statements, Ch. 33, 8.7
- Intrinsic value method, share-based payments** Ch. 34, 8.8.1
- Inventories**, Ch. 22, 1-6. *See also IAS 2-Inventories*
  - disclosure requirements, Ch. 22, 6
  - interim financial reporting, Ch. 41, 9.4
  - measurement, Ch. 22, 3
  - real estate inventory, Ch. 22, 4
  - recognition in profit/loss, Ch. 22, 5
- Inventories, extractive industries**, Ch. 43, 14
  - carried at fair value, Ch. 43, 14.4
  - core inventories, Ch. 43, 14.3
  - heap leaching (mining), Ch. 43, 14.6
  - recognition of work in progress, Ch. 43, 14.1
  - sale of by-products and joint products, Ch. 43, 14.2
    - by-products, Ch. 43, 14.2.1
    - joint products, Ch. 43, 14.2.2
  - stockpiles of low grade ore (mining), Ch. 43, 14.5
- Investing activities, cash flows**, Ch. 40, 4.2
- Investment contracts**, Ch. 55, 2.2.2, 3.9.2
- Investment contracts with discretionary participation features**, Ch. 55, 6.1-6.2, 7.2.2.C; Ch. 56, 11.3
- Investment entity**, Ch. 6, 10
  - accounting by a parent of an investment entity, Ch. 6, 10.4
  - accounting by an investment entity, Ch. 6, 10.3
  - cash flows in, Ch. 40, 6.4.3
  - definition, Ch. 6, 10.1
  - determining whether an entity is an investment entity, Ch. 6, 10.2
    - earnings from investments, Ch. 6, 10.2.3
    - exit strategies, Ch. 6, 10.2.2
    - fair value measurement, Ch. 6, 10.2.4
    - having more than one investor, Ch. 6, 10.2.6
    - holding more than one investment, Ch. 6, 10.2.5
    - intermediate holding companies established for tax optimization purposes, Ch. 6, 10.2.1.B
    - investment entity illustrative examples, Ch. 6, 10.2.9
    - investment-related services, Ch. 6, 10.2.1.A
    - multi-layered fund structures, Ch. 6, 10.2.10
    - ownership interests, Ch. 6, 10.2.8
    - unrelated investors, Ch. 6, 10.2.7
  - disclosures required by, Ch. 13, 4.6
- Investment property**, Ch. 19, 1-12. *See also IAS 40*
  - cost model, Ch. 19, 7
    - impairment, Ch. 19, 7.3
    - incidence of use of the cost model, Ch. 19, 7.2
    - initial recognition, Ch. 19, 7.1
      - identification of non-physical parts, Ch. 19, 7.1.2
      - identification of physical parts, Ch. 19, 7.1.1
  - definitions, Ch. 19, 2
  - disclosure requirements of IAS 40, Ch. 19, 12
    - additional disclosures for the cost model, Ch. 19, 12.3
    - additional disclosures for the fair value model, Ch. 19, 12.2
      - extra disclosures where fair value cannot be determined reliably, Ch. 19, 12.2.2
      - presentation of changes in fair value, Ch. 19, 12.2.1

**Investment property—contd**

- disclosure requirements of IAS 4—*contd*
- disclosures under both fair value and cost models, Ch. 19, 12.1
  - disclosure of direct operating expenses, Ch. 19, 12.1.3
  - level of aggregation for IFRS 13 disclosures, Ch. 19, 12.1.2
  - methods and assumptions in fair value estimates, Ch. 19, 12.1.1
  - presentation of sales proceeds, Ch. 19, 12.4
- disposal of investment property, Ch. 19, 10
  - calculation of gain/loss on disposal, Ch. 19, 10.1
  - compensation from third parties, Ch. 19, 10.4
  - replacement of parts of investment property, Ch. 19, 10.3
  - sale prior to completion of construction, Ch. 19, 10.2
- fair value model, Ch. 19, 6
  - deferred taxation for property held by a 'single asset' entity, Ch. 19, 6.10
  - estimating fair value, Ch. 19, 6.1
    - comparison with value in use, Ch. 19, 6.1.3
    - 'double counting,' Ch. 19, 6.1.4
    - methods of estimation, Ch. 19, 6.1.1
    - observable data, Ch. 19, 6.1.2
  - fair value of investment property under construction, Ch. 19, 6.3
  - fixtures and fittings subsumed within fair value, Ch. 19, 6.5
  - future capital expenditure and development value ('highest and best use'), Ch. 19, 6.8
  - inability to determine fair value of completed investment property, Ch. 19, 6.2
  - negative present value, Ch. 19, 6.9
  - prepaid and accrued operating lease income, Ch. 19, 6.6
    - accrued rental income and lease incentives, Ch. 19, 6.6.1
    - prepaid rental income, Ch. 19, 6.6.2
  - transaction costs incurred by the reporting entity on acquisition, Ch. 19, 6.4
  - valuation adjustment to the fair value of properties held under a lease, Ch. 19, 6.7
- IFRS 5 and investment property, Ch. 19, 8
- initial measurement, Ch. 19, 4
  - assets acquired in exchange transactions, Ch. 19, 4.6
  - attributable costs, Ch. 19, 4.1
    - acquisition of a group of assets that does not constitute a business, Ch. 19, 4.1.1
    - deferred taxes when acquiring a 'single asset' entity that is not a business, Ch. 19, 4.1.2
  - borrowing costs, Ch. 19, 4.8
  - contingent costs, Ch. 19, 4.10
  - deferred payments, Ch. 19, 4.3
  - income from tenanted property during development, Ch. 19, 4.11
  - initial recognition of tenanted investment property subsequently measured using the cost model, Ch. 19, 4.7
  - lease incentives and initial costs of leasing a property, Ch. 19, 4.9
    - initial direct costs of obtaining a lease, Ch. 19, 4.9.2
    - lease incentives, Ch. 19, 4.9.1
  - payments by the vendor to the purchaser, Ch. 19, 4.12

- property held under a lease, Ch. 19, 4.5
- reclassifications from property, plant and equipment ('PP&E'/from inventory, Ch. 19, 4.4
- start-up costs and self-built property, Ch. 19, 4.2
  - cost of a building to be demolished in connection with the construction of a new building, Ch. 19, 4.2.1
- interim reporting and IAS 40, Ch. 19, 11
- measurement after initial recognition, Ch. 19, 5
  - by insurers and similar entities, Ch. 19, 5.1
- recognition, Ch. 19, 3
- scope, Ch. 19, 2
- transfer of assets to/from investment property, Ch. 19, 9
  - accounting treatment of transfers, Ch. 19, 9.2
  - transfers from investment property to inventory, Ch. 19, 9.1

**Investment tax credits**, Ch. 24, 2.3.2; Ch. 33, 4.3

- Investments in associates and joint ventures**, Ch. 11, 1–11. *See also* Equity method/accounting; IAS 28; Reciprocal interests in equity accounted entities
  - application of the equity method, Ch. 11, 7
    - consistent accounting policies, Ch. 11, 7.8
  - date of commencement of equity accounting, Ch. 11, 7.3
  - discontinuing the use of the equity method, Ch. 11, 7.12
    - deemed disposals, Ch. 11, 7.12.6
    - investment in associate becomes a joint venture (or vice versa), Ch. 11, 7.12.4
    - investment in associate/joint venture that is a business becoming a subsidiary, Ch. 11, 7.12.1
    - partial disposals of interests in associate/joint venture, Ch. 11, 7.12.5
    - retained investment in associate or joint venture that is not a business becoming a subsidiary, Ch. 11, 7.12.2
    - retained investment in the former associate or joint venture is a financial asset, Ch. 11, 7.12.3
  - distributions received in excess of the carrying amount, Ch. 11, 7.10
  - equity accounting and consolidation, comparison between, Ch. 11, 7.2
  - equity transactions in an associate's/joint venture's financial statements, Ch. 11, 7.11
    - dividends/other forms of distributions, Ch. 11, 7.11.1
    - effects of changes in parent/non-controlling interests in subsidiaries, Ch. 11, 7.11.4
    - equity-settled share-based payment transactions, Ch. 11, 7.11.3
    - issues of equity instruments, Ch. 11, 7.11.2
  - initial carrying amount of an associate/joint venture, Ch. 11, 7.4
    - applying a cost-based approach, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.A
    - applying a fair value (IFRS 3) approach, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.A
    - following loss of control of an entity, Ch. 7, 3.3.2, 7.1; Ch. 11, 7.4.1
  - piecemeal acquisition, Ch. 11, 7.4.2
    - common control transactions involving sales of associates, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.D
    - existing associate that becomes a joint venture, or vice versa, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.C
    - financial instrument becoming an associate/joint venture, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.A

- step increase in an existing associate/joint venture without a change in status of the investee, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.B
- loss-making associates/joint ventures, Ch. 11, 7.9
- non-coterminous accounting periods, Ch. 11, 7.7
- overview, Ch. 11, 7.1
- share of the investee, Ch. 11, 7.5
  - accounting for potential voting rights, Ch. 11, 7.5.1
  - cumulative preference shares held by parties other than the investor, Ch. 11, 7.5.2
  - several classes of equity, Ch. 11, 7.5.3
  - where the investee is a group, Ch. 11, 7.5.5
  - where the reporting entity is a group, Ch. 11, 7.5.4
- transactions between the reporting entity and its associates/joint ventures, Ch. 11, 7.6
  - contributions of non-monetary assets to an associate/joint venture, Ch. 11, 7.6.5
  - commercial substance, Ch. 11, 7.6.5.A
  - conflict between IAS 28 and IFRS 10, Ch. 7, 3.3.2, 7.1; Ch. 11, 7.6.5.C
  - practical application, Ch. 11, 7.6.5.B
  - elimination of 'upstream' and 'downstream' transactions, Ch. 11, 7.6.1
- loans and borrowings between the reporting entity, Ch. 11, 7.6.3
  - reciprocal interests, Ch. 11, 7.6.2
  - statement of cash flows, Ch. 11, 7.6.4
- classification as held for sale (IFRS 5), Ch. 11, 6
- definitions, Ch. 11, 3
- disclosures, Ch. 11, 10.2
- exemptions from applying the equity method, Ch. 11, 5.3
  - investments held in associates/joint ventures held by venture capital organisations, Ch. 11, 5.3
  - application of IFRS 9 to exempt, Ch. 11, 5.3.2
    - entities with a mixture of activities, Ch. 11, 5.3.2.A
  - application of IFRS 9 to exempt investments in associates or joint ventures, Ch. 11, 5.3.2
  - investment entities exception, Ch. 11, 5.3.1
- future developments, Ch. 11, 11
- impairment losses, Ch. 11, 8
- objective, Ch. 11, 2.1
- parents exempt from preparing consolidated financial statements, Ch. 11, 5.1
- partial use of fair value measurement of associates, Ch. 11, 5.4
- presentation, Ch. 11, 10.1
  - other items of comprehensive income, Ch. 11, 10.1.3
  - profit/loss, Ch. 11, 10.1.2
  - statement of cash flows, Ch. 11, 10.1.4
  - statement of financial position, Ch. 11, 10.1.1
- scope, Ch. 11, 2.2
- separate financial statements, Ch. 11, 9
- significant influence, Ch. 11, 4
  - fund managers, Ch. 11, 4.6
  - holdings of less than 20% of the voting power, Ch. 11, 4.3
    - lack of, Ch. 11, 4.2
  - potential voting rights, Ch. 11, 4.4
  - severe long-term restrictions impairing ability to transfer funds to the investor, Ch. 11, 4.1
  - voting rights held in a fiduciary capacity, Ch. 11, 4.5
- subsidiaries meeting certain criteria, Ch. 11, 5.2
  - transfers of associates/joint ventures between entities under common control, Ch. 10, 5
- Investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures**, Ch. 8.2.1, Ch. 20, 12.4
  - equity accounted investment and indicators of impairment, Ch. 20, 12.4.3
  - equity accounted investments and CGUs, Ch. 20, 12.4.5
  - equity accounted investments and long term loans, Ch. 20, 12.4.4
  - equity accounted investments and testing goodwill for impairment, Ch. 20, 12.4.6
  - exemptions from applying the equity method, Ch. 11, 5
  - fair value less costs of disposal (FVLCD), Ch. 20, 12.4.1
  - value in use (VIU) for, Ch. 20, 12.4.2
- Islamic Finance Consultative Group**, Ch. 1, 2.9
- Islamic financial institutions (IFIs)**, Ch. 27, 3.5.1.A
- Japan, IFRS adoption in**, Ch. 1, 4.4.2
- Joint arrangements**, Ch. 12, 1–910. *See also* IFRS 11; Joint control; Joint operations
  - accounting for joint operations, Ch. 12, 6
    - accounting for rights and obligations, Ch. 12, 6.2
    - determining the relevant IFRS, Ch. 12, 6.3
    - interest in a joint operation without joint control, Ch. 12, 6.4
      - not structured through a separate vehicle, Ch. 12, 6.1
      - with a party that participates in a joint arrangement but does not have joint control, Ch. 12, 6.5
    - in separate financial statements, Ch. 12, 6.7
    - transactions between a joint operator and a joint operation, Ch. 12, 6.6
  - accounting for joint ventures, Ch. 12, 7
    - contributions of non-monetary assets to a joint venture, Ch. 12, 7.2
    - interest in a joint venture without joint control, Ch. 12, 7.1
    - in separate financial statements, Ch. 12, 7.3
  - applications to joint arrangements held for sale, Ch. 12, 2.2.2
  - cash flows of, Ch. 40, 6.4.2
  - classification of, Ch. 12, 5
    - contractual terms, Ch. 12, 5.3
    - facts and circumstances, Ch. 12, 5.4
    - illustrative examples, Ch. 12, 5.5
    - legal form of the separate vehicle, Ch. 12, 5.2
    - separate vehicle or not, Ch. 12, 5.1
  - continuous assessment, Ch. 12, 8
    - changes in ownership of a joint arrangement that is not a business, Ch. 12, 8.4
      - joint operator obtains control, Ch. 7, 3.1.2; Ch. 12, 8.4.1
    - parties that participate in a joint arrangement but do not have joint control obtain joint control, Ch. 12, 8.4.1
  - changes in ownership of a joint operation that is a business, Ch. 12, 8.3
    - acquisition of an interest in, Ch. 12, 8.3.1
    - disposal of interest in, Ch. 12, 8.3.5
    - former subsidiary becomes, Ch. 7, 3.3.3, 7.2; Ch. 12, 8.3.3
    - obtaining control or joint control over a joint operation that is a business, Ch. 12, 8.3.2
    - other changes in ownership of, Ch. 12, 8.3.4

**Joint arrangements—contd**continuous assessment—*contd*

- changes in ownership of a joint venture that is a business, Ch. 12, 8.2
- acquisition of an interest, Ch. 12, 8.2.1
- becomes a financial asset (or vice versa), Ch. 12, 8.2.5
- becomes an associate (or vice versa), Ch. 12, 8.2.4
- control over a former joint venture, Ch. 12, 8.2.2
- disposal of interest in, Ch. 12, 8.2.6
- former subsidiary becomes a joint venture, Ch. 7, 3.3.2, 7.1; Ch. 12, 8.2.3
- interest in a joint venture held for sale, Ch. 12, 8.2.7
- when to reassess under IFRS 11, Ch. 12, 8.1

definition of, Ch. 12, 3; Ch. 13, 2.2.2.B

disclosures, Ch. 12, 9

guarantees, Ch. 12, 5.3.1

nature of, Ch. 12, 1.1

objective, Ch. 12, 2.1

scope, Ch. 12, 2.2

- accounting by a joint operation, Ch. 12, 2.2.3
- application by venture capital organisations and similar entities, Ch. 12, 2.2.1
- application to joint arrangements held for sale, Ch. 12, 2.2.2

unit of account, Ch. 12, 3.1

**Joint control, Ch. 12, 4**

- assessing in extractive industries, Ch. 43, 7.1.1
  - meaning of unanimous consent, Ch. 43, 7.1.1.B
  - relevant activities, Ch. 43, 7.1.1.A
- practical issues with assessing, Ch. 12, 4.4
  - evaluate multiple agreements together, Ch. 12, 4.4.2
  - undivided share/lease/joint arrangement, Ch. 12, 4.4.1
- rights to control collectively, Ch. 12, 4.2
  - de facto agents, Ch. 12, 4.2.5
  - delegated decision-making, Ch. 12, 4.2.4
  - evidence of, Ch. 12, 4.2.3
  - government, role of, Ch. 12, 4.2.6
  - potential voting rights and joint control, Ch. 12, 4.2.2
  - protective rights, including some veto rights, Ch. 12, 4.2.1
- sequential activities in, Ch. 12, 4.1.1
- unanimous consent, Ch. 12, 4.3
  - arbitration, Ch. 12, 4.3.3
  - arrangements involving passive investors, Ch. 12, 4.3.1
  - ultimate voting authority, Ch. 12, 4.3.2

**Joint operating agreement (JOA), Ch. 43, 5.6, 17.3.3****Joint operations**

- accounting for, Ch. 12, 6
  - accounting for rights and obligations, Ch. 12, 6.2
  - determining the relevant IFRS, Ch. 12, 6.3
  - interest in a joint operation without joint control, Ch. 12, 6.4
    - not structured through a separate vehicle, Ch. 12, 6.1
    - with a party that participates in a joint arrangement but does not have joint control, Ch. 12, 6.5
  - in separate financial statements, Ch. 12, 6.7
  - transactions between a joint operator and a joint operation, Ch. 12, 6.6
- changes in ownership of, Ch. 12, 8.3
  - acquisition of an interest in, Ch. 12, 8.3.1
  - disposal of interest in, Ch. 12, 8.3.5

former subsidiary becomes, Ch. 7, 3.3.3, 7.2; Ch. 12, 8.3.3

obtaining control or joint control over a joint operation that is a business, Ch. 12, 8.3.2

implications of controlling, Ch. 43, 7.1.2.A

in separate financial statements, Ch. 8, 1.1.2

**Joint products, extractive industries, Ch. 43, 14.2, 16.1.3.D****Joint ventures. See also IAS 28—Investments in associates and joint ventures**

- accounting for, Ch. 12, 7
  - contributions of non-monetary assets to a joint venture, Ch. 12, 7.2
  - interest in a joint venture without joint control, Ch. 12, 7.1
    - in separate financial statements, Ch. 8, 1.1.1; Ch. 12, 7.3
- cash flows, Ch. 40, 6.4
  - arising from interests in, Ch. 40, 8.4
  - cash flows of joint operations, Ch. 40, 6.4.2
  - investments in associates and joint ventures, Ch. 40, 6.4.1
- changes in ownership, Ch. 12, 8.2
- disclosure of commitments relating to, Ch. 13, 5.2.1
- disclosure of contingent liabilities relating to, Ch. 13, 5.2.2
- equity transactions in, Ch. 11, 7.11
- FVLCD for investments in, Ch. 20, 12.4.1
- implications of controlling, Ch. 43, 7.1.2.B
- initial carrying amount of an associate/joint venture, Ch. 11, 7.4
  - following loss of control of an entity, Ch. 7, 3.3.2, 7.1; Ch. 11, 7.4.1
- piecemeal acquisition, Ch. 11, 7.4.2
  - common control transactions involving sales of associates, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.D
  - existing associate that becomes a joint venture, or vice versa, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.C
  - financial instrument becoming an associate/joint venture, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.A
    - step increase in an existing associate/joint venture without a change in status of the investee, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.B
- investments held in, Ch. 11, 5.3
- loans and borrowings between the reporting entity and, Ch. 11, 7.6.3
  - risks associated with interests in, Ch. 13, 5.2
- separate financial statements and interests in, Ch. 8, 1.1.1
- share-based payments to employees of, Ch. 34, 12.9
- transactions between the reporting entity and, Ch. 11, 7.6
- VIU for investments in, calculating, Ch. 20, 12.4.2
  - based on cash flows generated by underlying assets, Ch. 20, 12.4.2.B
  - using dividend discount models, Ch. 20, 12.4.2.A

**Key management personnel, related party, Ch. 39, 2.2.1.D****Leases (IFRS 16), Ch. 23, 1–10. See also IFRS 16**

- acquiree in a business combination is a lessee, Ch. 23, 9.1
- acquiree in a business combination is a lessor, Ch. 23, 9.2
- business combinations, Ch. 23, 9–9.2
- commencement date of the lease, Ch. 23, 4.2
- contract combinations, Ch. 23, 3.3
- definition, Ch. 23, 3–3.3
  - determining whether an arrangement contains a lease, Ch. 23, 3.1



- flowchart of the decision making process, Ch. 23, 3.1.6
- identified asset, Ch. 23, 3.1.2
- joint arrangements, Ch. 23, 3.1.1
- reassessment of the contract, Ch. 23, 3.1.7
- right to direct the use of the identified asset, Ch. 23, 3.1.5
  - how and for what purpose the asset is used, Ch. 23, 3.1.5.A
  - protective rights, Ch. 23, 3.1.5.D
  - relevant decisions about how and for what purpose the asset is used are predetermined, Ch. 23, 3.1.5.B
  - specifying the output of an asset before the period of use, Ch. 23, 3.1.5.C
- right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits from use of the identified asset, Ch. 23, 3.1.4
- substantive substitution rights, Ch. 23, 3.1.3
- identifying and separating lease and non-lease components of a contract, Ch. 23, 3.2
  - determining and allocating the consideration in the contract—lessees, Ch. 23, 3.2.3
  - determining and allocating the consideration in the contract—lessors, Ch. 23, 3.2.4
  - identifying and separating lease components of a contract, Ch. 23, 3.2.1
  - identifying and separating lease from non-lease components of a contract, Ch. 23, 3.2.2
    - lessee reimbursements, Ch. 23, 3.2.2.A
    - practical expedient—lessees, Ch. 23, 3.2.2.B
- discount rates, Ch. 23, 4.6
  - determination of the incremental borrowing rate by a subsidiary with centralised treasury functions, Ch. 23, 4.6.1
- economic life, Ch. 23, 4.8
- effective date and transition, Ch. 23, 10
  - amounts previously recognised in a business combination, Ch. 23, 10.5.2
  - disclosure, Ch. 23, 10.6
  - effective date, Ch. 23, 10.1
  - lessee transition, Ch. 23, 10.3
    - full retrospective approach, Ch. 23, 10.3.1
    - modified retrospective approach, Ch. 23, 10.3.2
  - lessor transition, Ch. 23, 10.4
    - subleases, Ch. 23, 10.4.1
  - sale and leaseback transactions, Ch. 23, 10.5.1
  - transition, Ch. 23, 10.2
- extractive industries, impact of IFRS 16 on, Ch. 43, 17, 18
  - allocating contract consideration, Ch. 43, 17.6
  - definition of a lease, Ch. 43, 17.2
  - identifying and separating lease and non-lease components, Ch. 43, 17.
  - identifying lease payments included in the measurement of the lease liability, Ch. 43, 17.5
  - interaction of IFRS 16 and IFRS 11, Ch. 43, 18
  - interaction of leases with asset retirement obligations, Ch. 43, 17.7
  - joint arrangements, Ch. 43, 18
  - scope and scope exclusions, Ch. 43, 17.1
  - substitution rights, Ch. 43, 17.3
- fair value, Ch. 23, 4.9
- inception of a contract, Ch. 23, 4.1
- initial direct costs, Ch. 23, 4.7; Ch. 19, 4.9.2
- lease liabilities under IFRS 16, Ch. 20, 4.1.2
- lease payments, Ch. 23, 4.5
  - amounts expected to be payable under residual value guarantees lessees only, Ch. 23, 4.5.6
  - co-tenancy clauses, Ch. 23, 4.5.11
  - exercise price of a purchase option, Ch. 23, 4.5.4
  - in-substance fixed lease payments, Ch. 23, 4.5.1
  - lease incentives, Ch. 23, 4.5.2; Ch. 19, 4.9.1
  - lessors only, Ch. 23, 4.5.7
  - payments for penalties for terminating a lease, Ch. 23, 4.5.5
  - reassessment of the lease liability, Ch. 23, 4.5.12
  - remeasurement by lessors, Ch. 23, 4.5.13
  - security deposits, Ch. 23, 4.5.9
  - value added tax and property taxes, Ch. 23, 4.5.10
  - variable lease payments that depend on an index/rate, Ch. 23, 4.5.3
    - variable lease payments which do not depend on an index or rate, Ch. 23, 4.5.8
- lease term and purchase options, Ch. 23, 4.4 cancellable leases, Ch. 23, 4.4.1
  - reassessment of lease term and purchase options, lessees, Ch. 23, 4.4.2
    - lessors, Ch. 23, 4.4.3
- lessee accounting, Ch. 23, 5
  - disclosure, Ch. 23, 5.8
    - additional, Ch. 23, 5.8.3
    - of assets, liabilities, expenses and cash flows, Ch. 23, 5.8.2 objective, Ch. 23, 5.8.1
  - initial measurement, Ch. 23, 5.2
    - lease liabilities, Ch. 23, 5.2.2
    - right-of-use assets, Ch. 23, 5.2.1
  - initial recognition, Ch. 23, 5.1
    - leases of low-value assets, Ch. 23, 5.1.2
    - short-term leases, Ch. 23, 5.1.1
  - lease modifications, Ch. 23, 5.5
    - amendment to IFRS 16 for covid-19 related rent concessions, Ch. 23, 5.5.4
      - accounting for a concession in the form of a deferral of lease payments as if the lease is unchanged (Approach 3), Ch. 23, 5.5.4.C
      - accounting for a concession, in the form of forgiveness or deferral of lease payments, as a negative variable lease payment (Approach 1), Ch. 23, 5.5.4.A
      - accounting for a concession in the form of forgiveness or deferral of lease payments as a resolution of a contingency that fixes previously variable lease payments (Approach 2), Ch. 23, 5.5..B
      - disclosure, Ch. 23, 5.5.4.D
      - transition and effective date, Ch. 23, 5.5.4.E
    - application of lease modification guidance to rent concessions, Ch. 23, 5.5.3
      - lessee accounting for rent concessions as lease modifications, Ch. 23, 5.5.3.B
      - rent concessions that change the consideration in the contract, Ch. 23, 5.5.3.A

**Leases (IFRS 16)—contd**lessee accounting—*contd*lease modifications—*contd*

- lessee accounting for a modification that does not result in a separate lease, Ch. 23, 5.5.2
- resulting in a separate lease, Ch. 23, 5.5.1

## lessee matters, Ch. 23, 5.6

- impairment of right-of-use assets, Ch. 23, 5.6.1
- income tax accounting, Ch. 23, 5.6.4

## leases denominated in a foreign currency, Ch. 23, 5.6.2

## portfolio approach, Ch. 23, 5.6.3

## presentation, Ch. 23, 5.7

## presentation in the statement of cash flows, Ch. 40, 5.5.1

## remeasurement of lease liabilities and right-of-use assets, Ch. 23, 5.4

## subsequent measurement, Ch. 23, 5.3

- expense recognition, Ch. 23, 5.3.3
- lease liabilities, Ch. 23, 5.3.2
- right-of-use assets, Ch. 23, 5.3.1

## lessee involvement with the underlying asset before the commencement date, Ch. 23, 4.3

## lessor accounting, Ch. 23, 6

## disclosure, Ch. 23, 6.7

- for all lessors, Ch. 23, 6.7.2
- for finance leases, Ch. 23, 6.7.3
- objective, Ch. 23, 6.7.1
- for operating leases, Ch. 23, 6.7.4

## finance leases, Ch. 23, 6.2

- initial measurement, Ch. 23, 6.2.1
- manufacturer/dealer lessors, Ch. 23, 6.2.2
- remeasurement of the net investment in the lease, Ch. 23, 6.2.4
- subsequent measurement, Ch. 23, 6.2.3

## lease classification, Ch. 23, 6.1

- criteria, Ch. 23, 6.1.1
- reassessment of, Ch. 23, 6.1.4
- residual value guarantees included in the lease classification test, Ch. 23, 6.1.3
- test for land and buildings, Ch. 23, 6.1.2

## lease modifications, Ch. 23, 6.4

- determining whether a modification to a finance lease results in a separate lease, Ch. 23, 6.4.1
- lessor accounting for a modification to a finance lease that does not result in a separate lease, Ch. 23, 6.4.2
- modification to an operating lease, Ch. 23, 6.4.3

## lessor matters, Ch. 23, 6.5

## portfolio approach, Ch. 23, 6.5.1

## operating leases, Ch. 23, 6.3

## income, Ch. 23, 6.3.1

## presentation, Ch. 23, 6.6

## presentation in the statement of cash flows, Ch. 40, 5.5.5

## sale and leaseback transactions, Ch. 23, 8

## determining whether the transfer of an asset is a sale, Ch. 23, 8.1

## disclosures, Ch. 23, 8.4

## transactions in which the transfer of an asset is a sale, Ch. 23, 8.2

- accounting for the leaseback, Ch. 23, 8.2.2
- accounting for the sale, Ch. 23, 8.2.1

## adjustment for off-market terms, Ch. 23, 8.2.3

## transactions in which the transfer of an asset is not a sale, Ch. 23, 8.3

## subleases, Ch. 23, 7

- definition, Ch. 23, 7.1
- disclosure, Ch. 23, 7.5
- intermediate lessor accounting, Ch. 23, 7.2
- presentation, Ch. 23, 7.4
- sublessee accounting, Ch. 23, 7.3

**Leases of land, Ch. 23, 3.2**

## separating land and buildings, Ch. 23, 6.1.2

**Legal obligation, Ch. 26, 1.3, 3.1.1; Ch. 35, 7.1, 12.3.1****Legal right of set-off, enforceable, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.A****Lessee accounting (IFRS 16), Ch. 23, 5**

## disclosure, Ch. 23, 5.8

- additional, Ch. 23, 5.8.3
- of assets, liabilities, expenses and cash flows, Ch. 23, 5.8.2
- objective, Ch. 23, 5.8.1

## initial measurement, Ch. 23, 5.2

- lease liabilities, Ch. 23, 5.2.2
- right-of-use assets, Ch. 23, 5.2.1

## initial recognition, Ch. 23, 5.1

- leases of low-value assets, Ch. 23, 5.1.2
- short-term leases, Ch. 23, 5.1.1

## lease liabilities under IFRS 16, Ch. 20, 4.1.2

## lease modifications, Ch. 23, 5.5

- determining whether a lease modification results in a separate lease, Ch. 23, 5.5.1
- lessee accounting for a modification that does not result in a separate lease, Ch. 23, 5.5.2

## lessee matters, Ch. 23, 5.6

- impairment of right-of-use assets, Ch. 23, 5.6.1
- income tax accounting, Ch. 23, 5.6.4
- leases denominated in a foreign currency, Ch. 23, 5.6.2
- portfolio approach, Ch. 23, 5.6.3

## presentation, Ch. 23, 5.7

## remeasurement of lease liabilities and right-of-use assets, Ch. 23, 5.4

## subsequent measurement, Ch. 23, 5.3

- expense recognition, Ch. 23, 5.3.3
- lease liabilities, Ch. 23, 5.3.2
- right-of-use assets, Ch. 23, 5.3.1

**Lessor accounting (IFRS 16), Ch. 23, 6**

## disclosure, Ch. 23, 6.7

- for all lessors, Ch. 23, 6.7.2
- for finance leases, Ch. 23, 6.7.3
- objective, Ch. 23, 6.7.1
- for operating leases, Ch. 23, 6.4.3

## finance leases, Ch. 23, 6.2

- initial measurement, Ch. 23, 6.2.1
- manufacturer/dealer lessors, Ch. 23, 6.2.2
- remeasurement of the net investment in the lease, Ch. 23, 6.2.4

## subsequent measurement, Ch. 23, 6.2.3

## lease classification, Ch. 23, 6.1

- criteria, Ch. 23, 6.1.1
- reassessment of, Ch. 23, 6.1.4
- residual value guarantees included in the lease classification test, Ch. 23, 6.1.3
- test for land and buildings, Ch. 23, 6.1.2

- lease modifications, Ch. 23, 6.4
  - determining whether a modification to a finance lease results in a separate lease, Ch. 23, 6.4.1
  - lessor accounting for a modification to a finance lease that does not result in a separate lease, Ch. 23, 6.4.2
  - modification to an operating lease, Ch. 23, 6.4.3
- lessor matters, Ch. 23, 6.5
  - portfolio approach, Ch. 23, 6.5.1
- operating leases, Ch. 23, 6.3
- presentation, Ch. 23, 6.6
- Level 1, 2 and 3 inputs, fair value measurement**, Ch. 14, 17, 18, 19; Ch. 19, 12.1.1
- Levies**, Ch. 33, 4.1.1, Ch. 26, 6.8
  - charged by public authorities, interim reports, Ch. 41, 9.7.5
- Liability adequacy testing**, Ch. 55, 7.2.2
  - investment contracts with a discretionary participation feature, Ch. 55, 7.2.2.C
  - and shadow accounting, interaction between, Ch. 55, 7.2.2.D
  - specified in IFRS Ch. 55, 7.2.2.B
  - under existing accounting policies, Ch. 55, 7.2.2.A
- LIBOR**
  - LIBOR replacement, Ch. 53, 8.3.5
  - 'sub-LIBOR issue', Ch. 53, 2.4
- Life insurance**, Ch. 55, 1.4.2
- 'Linked' instruments**, Ch. 47, 4.5.7
- Liquidity risk**, Ch. 54, 5.4
  - associated liquidity risk, management of, Ch. 54, 5.4.3
  - information provided to key management, Ch. 54, 5.4.1
  - maturity analyses, Ch. 54, 5.4.2
    - cash flows: borrowings, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.C
    - cash flows: derivatives, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.D
    - cash flows: embedded derivatives, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.E
    - cash flows: financial guarantee contracts and written options, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.F
    - cash flows: general requirements, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.B
    - examples of disclosures in practice, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.G
    - time bands, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.A
  - puttable financial instruments classified as equity, Ch. 54, 5.4.4
- Litigation, provisions and contingencies**, Ch. 26, 6.11
- Loan commitments**, Ch. 48, 6.4.6
  - assets and liabilities from, Ch. 49, 3.7
  - IFRS 9 impairment requirements, Ch. 51, 11
  - off-market, Ch. 49, 3.3.3
  - outside the scope of and IFRS 9, Ch. 49, 3.7.1
  - within the scope of and IFRS 9, Ch. 49, 3.7.2
- Loans**
  - acquired in business combination, Ch. 49, 3.3.4
  - at a below-market interest rate, Ch. 50, 2.8
  - commitment, Ch. 45, 3.5
  - intercompany loans, Ch. 51, 13
  - low-interest long-term, Ch. 49, 3.3.1
  - payable, defaults and breaches of, Ch. 54, 4.4.8
- Longevity swaps**, Ch. 35, 6.6
- Long-term contracts and leases, extractive industries** Ch. 43, 19
  - embedded leases, Ch. 43, 19.1
  - impact of IFRS 16, Ch. 43, 19.3
  - take-or-pay contracts, Ch. 43, 19.2
    - make-up product and undertake, Ch. 43, 19.2.1
- Long-term employee benefits**, Ch. 35, 13
  - meaning of, Ch. 35, 13.1
  - other than post-employment benefits, Ch. 35, 13.1
  - recognition and measurement, Ch. 35, 13.2
    - attribution to years of service, Ch. 35, 13.2.1
    - long-term disability benefit, Ch. 35, 13.2.2
    - long-term benefits contingent on a future event, Ch. 35, 13.2.3
- Long-term loans with repayment on demand terms**, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.C
- Loss-making associates/joint ventures**, Ch. 11, 7.9
- Loss-making subsidiaries**, Ch. 7, 5.6.1
- Low-interest long-term loans**, Ch. 49, 3.3.1
- Macro hedge accounting**, Ch. 53, 11
- 'Make-up' oil**, Ch. 43, 15.4.2.B
- Make-up product and undertake**, Ch. 43, 17.2.1
- 'Malus' clauses, share-based payments**, Ch. 34, 3.1.1
- Management commentary**, Ch. 2, 12
- Management Commentary Consultative Group**, Ch. 1, 2.9
- Mandatorily convertible bond**, Ch. 47, 6.6.3
  - convertible into a variable number of shares upon a contingent 'non-viability' event, Ch. 47, 6.6.3.B
  - with option for issuer to settle early for a maximum number of shares, Ch. 47, 6.6.3.A
- Mandatory tender offers**, Ch. 7, 6.2.4, 7.4
- Market and non-market variables, insurance contracts**, Ch. 56, 8.2.1
- Market approach, valuation technique**, Ch. 14, 14.2
- Market Consistent Embedded Value Principles (MCEV)**, Ch. 55, 1.4.3
- Market participants**, Ch. 14, 7
  - assumptions, Ch. 14, 7.2
  - characteristics, Ch. 14, 7.1
- Market risk**, Ch. 54, 5.5
  - 'basic' sensitivity analysis, Ch. 54, 5.5.1
  - other market risk disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.5.3
  - value-at-risk and similar analyses, Ch. 54, 5.5.2
- Market vesting conditions, share-based payments**, Ch. 34, 6.3.
  - See also* Cash-settled share-based payment transactions; Equity-settled share-based payment transactions; IFRS 2; Share-based payment transactions
- Master netting agreements**, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.B
  - and non-performance risk, Ch. 14, 11.3.4
- Material cash flows**, Ch. 40, 5.1
- Materiality**, Ch. 3, 4.1.5.A; Ch. 54, 3.2
  - interim financial reporting, Ch. 41, 6
- Maturity analyses, liquidity risk**, Ch. 54, 5.4.2
  - cash flows
    - borrowings, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.C
    - derivatives, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.D
    - embedded derivatives, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.E
    - examples of disclosures in practice, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.G
    - financial guarantee contracts and written options, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.F
    - general requirements, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.B
    - time bands, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.A
- Measurement period, business combinations**, Ch. 9, 12

- Measurement period, business combinations—*contd***  
 adjustments made during, Ch. 9, 12.1  
   to provisional amounts, Ch. 9, 12.1  
 after end of measurement period, Ch. 9, 12.2
- Measurements based on fair value.** *See* Fair value measurements
- Measuring ECLs during the coronavirus (covid-19) pandemic, Ch. 51, 7.8**  
 calculation of ECLs, Ch. 51, 7.8.3  
 determining whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk, Ch. 51, 7.8.4  
 disclosures, Ch. 51, 7.8.5  
 guidance, Ch. 51, 7.8.2  
 introduction, Ch. 51, 7.8.1
- Mineral reserves and resources, extractive industries**  
 disclosure of mineral reserves and resources, Ch. 43, 2.4  
   associates, joint arrangements and other investments, Ch. 43, 2.4  
   commodity price, Ch. 43, 2.4  
   mining sector, Ch. 43, 2.4.2  
   non-controlling interests, Ch. 43, 2.4  
   oil and gas sector, Ch. 43, 2.4.1  
   production sharing contracts and risk service contracts, Ch. 43, 2.4  
   proven and probable reserves, Ch. 43, 2.4 royalties, Ch. 43, 2.4  
   standardised measure of oil and gas, Ch. 43, 2.4.3.A  
   value of reserves, Ch. 43, 2.4.3  
 international harmonisation of reserve reporting, Ch. 43, 2.1  
 legal rights to explore for, develop and produce mineral properties, Ch. 43, 5  
   concessionary agreements (concessions), Ch. 43, 5.2  
   different types of royalty interests, Ch. 43, 5.7  
   evolving contractual arrangements, Ch. 43, 5.5  
   joint operating agreements, Ch. 43, 5.6  
 mineral lease agreements, Ch. 43, 5.1  
 pure-service contract, Ch. 43, 5.4  
   basic principles and definitions, Ch. 43, 2.2.1  
   classification and categorisation guidelines, Ch. 43, 2.2.2  
   mining resource and reserve reporting, Ch. 43, 2.3  
   petroleum reserve estimation and reporting, Ch. 43, 2.2  
   traditional production sharing contracts, Ch. 43, 5.3
- Mining sector disclosures, Ch. 43, 2.4.2.** *See also* Extractive industries
- Ministry of Finance, People's Republic of China, Ch. 1, 2.3, 4.4.1.A**
- Modifications in share-based payment, Ch. 34, 7.3**  
 cash-settled modified to equity-settled, Ch. 34, 9.4.2  
 decrease the value of an award, Ch. 34, 7.3.2  
   additional/more onerous non-market vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 7.3.2.C  
   decrease in fair value of equity instruments granted, Ch. 34, 7.3.2.A  
   decrease in number of equity instruments granted, Ch. 34, 7.3.2.B  
 distinction between cancellation and modification, Ch. 34, 7.4.2  
 entity's plans for future, Ch. 34, 7.6  
 equity-settled modified to cash-settled, Ch. 34, 7.3.5, 9.4.1  
 'give and take', Ch. 34, 7.3.4  
 increase the value of an award, Ch. 34, 7.3.1  
   increase in fair value of equity instruments granted, Ch. 34, 7.3.1.A  
   increase in number of equity instruments granted, Ch. 34, 7.3.1.B  
   removal/mitigation of non-market vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 7.3.1.C  
   reduce the number of equity instruments granted but maintain or increase the value of an award, Ch. 34, 7.3.4  
   share splits and consolidations, Ch. 34, 7.8  
   two awards running 'in parallel', Ch. 34, 7.7  
   valuation requirements, Ch. 34, 7.2  
   'value for value', Ch. 34, 7.3.4  
   of vesting period, Ch. 34, 7.3.3
- Modified International Standards (JMIS), Japan, Ch. 1, 4.4.2**
- Monetary/non-monetary determination, foreign exchange, Ch. 15, 5.4**  
 deferred tax, Ch. 15, 5.4.5  
 deposits and advance payments for actively traded commodities, Ch. 15, 5.4.2  
 deposits/progress payments, Ch. 15, 5.4.1  
 foreign currency share capital, Ch. 15, 5.4.4  
 insurance contracts, Ch. 56, 7.3  
 investments in preference shares, Ch. 15, 5.4.3  
 post-employment benefit plans-foreign currency assets, Ch. 15, 5.4.6  
 post-employment benefit plans-foreign currency plans, Ch. 15, 5.4.7
- Monetary/non-monetary distinction**  
 hyperinflationary economies, Ch. 16, 4.1.1
- Money market funds (MMF), Ch. 40, 3.2.2**
- Monitoring Board, Ch. 1, 2.3**
- Monte Carlo Simulation, Ch. 34, 8.3.3**
- Most advantageous market, Ch. 14, 6.2**
- Multi-employer plans, employee benefits, Ch. 35, 3.3**  
 defined benefit plans sharing risks between entities under common control, Ch. 35, 3.3.2  
 disclosure requirements  
   other than plans sharing risks between entities under common control, Ch. 35, 3.3.1  
   plans accounted for as defined benefit plans, Ch. 35, 15.2.4.A  
   plans accounted for as defined contribution plans, Ch. 35, 15.2.4.B
- Multi-layered fund structures, Ch. 6, 10.2.10**
- Multi Period Excess Earnings Method (MEEM), Ch. 9, 5.5.2.F**
- Multiple valuation techniques, fair value measurement, Ch. 14, 14.1.2**  
*vs.* single valuation techniques, Ch. 14, 14.1.1
- Mutual entities, Ch. 9, 2.1, 7.5**
- Negative compensation, Ch. 48, 6.4.4.A**
- Negative discretionary participation feature, Ch. 55, 6.3.1**
- Negative intangible assets, Ch. 55, 9.1.1.D**
- Net cash-settled forward repurchase, Ch. 52, 4.1.4**
- Net defined benefit liability (asset), employee benefits, Ch. 35, 8.1**  
 net interest on, Ch. 35, 10.3.2  
 presentation of, Ch. 35, 9
- Net finance costs, Ch. 54, 7.1.1**

**Net investment hedges**

- combination of derivatives and non-derivatives, Ch. 53, 7.3.4
- in foreign operations, Ch. 53, 1.5, 5.3, 7.3; Ch. 54, 4.3.3
  - amount of the hedged item for which a hedging relationship may be designated, Ch. 53, 5.3.2
  - nature of the hedged risk, Ch. 53, 5.3.1
  - where the hedging instrument can be held, Ch. 53, 5.3.3
- identifying the effective portion, Ch. 53, 7.3.1
  - cross-currency interest rate swaps, Ch. 53, 7.3.3.B
  - derivatives used as the hedging instrument, Ch. 53, 7.3.3
  - forward currency contracts, Ch. 53, 7.3.3.A
- individual/separate financial statements, Ch. 53, 7.3.5
  - non-derivative liabilities used as the hedging instrument, Ch. 53, 7.3.2
  - purchased options, Ch. 53, 7.3.3.C

**Net realisable value, inventories**, Ch. 22, 3.3**Net-settled contracts over own equity**, Ch. 47, 5.2.7**Nominal amount components**, Ch. 53, 2.3

- general requirement, Ch. 53, 2.3.1
- layer components for fair value hedges with prepayment risk, Ch. 53, 2.3.2

**Non-adjusting events**, Ch. 38, 2.1.3, 2.3**Non-cash assets to owners**, Ch. 7, 3.7; Ch. 8, 2.4.2

- declaration to distribute, Ch. 38, 2.3.1.A
- distributions of, Ch. 7, 3.7; Ch. 8, 2.4.2

**Non-cash transactions and transactions on deferred terms**, Ch. 40, 5.4**Non-contractually specified risk components**, Ch. 53, 2.2.3**Non-controlling interests (NCI)**, Ch. 7, 2.1, 3.1.1, 3.1.2, 4, 5, 6; Ch. 43, 2.4

- acquisition of, as part of a business combination under common control, Ch. 10, 3.3.5
- associate holds an interest in a subsidiary, Ch. 7, 5.3
- business combinations, recognising and measuring NCIs, Ch. 7, 5.2.1; Ch. 9, 8
- call and put options over NCIs, Ch. 7, 6; Ch. 9, 8.5
- implications of method chosen for measuring NCIs, Ch. 9, 8.3
- measuring qualifying NCIs at acquisition-date fair value, Ch. 7, 5.2.1; Ch. 9, 8.1
- measuring qualifying NCIs at the proportionate share of the value of net identifiable assets acquired, Ch. 7, 5.2.1; Ch. 9, 8.2
- measuring share-based payment and other components of NCIs, Ch. 7, 5.2.1, 5.6; Ch. 9, 8.4
- call and put options over, Ch. 7, 6.5
  - call and put options, combination, Ch. 7, 6.3
  - call and put options entered into in relation to existing NCIs, Ch. 7, 6.4
  - call options only, Ch. 7, 6.1
    - options giving the acquirer present access to returns associated with that ownership interest, Ch. 7, 6.1.1
    - options not giving the acquirer present access to returns associated with that ownership interest, Ch. 7, 6.1.2
- exercisable in cash or shares, Ch. 7, 6.2
- put options only, Ch. 7, 6.2
  - assessing whether multiple transactions should be accounted for as a single arrangement, Ch. 7, 6.2.4

- financial liability for the NCI put, Ch. 7, 6.2.1

- full recognition of NCI, Ch. 7, 6.2.3.B

- mandatory tender offers, Ch. 7, 6.2.4

- NCI is subsequently derecognized, Ch. 7, 6.2.3.D

- NCI put does not provide a present ownership interest, Ch. 7, 6.2.3

- NCI put provides a present ownership interest, Ch. 7, 6.2.2, 6.2.3.A

- partial recognition of NCI, Ch. 7, 6.2.3.C
- separate financial statements, Ch. 7, 6.5

- changes in ownership interest without loss of control (*see* Consolidation procedures)

- classified as financial liabilities, Ch. 7, 5.5

- definition of NCI, Ch. 7, 5.1

- disclosure of interests held by, Ch. 13, 4.2

- exceptions to retrospective application of other IFRSs, Ch. 5, 4.8

- future developments, Ch. 7, 7

- financial instruments with characteristics of equity project, Ch. 7, 7.3

- mandatory purchase of NCIs, Ch. 7, 7.4

- Post-implementation Reviews of IFRS 10, IFRS 11 and IFRS 12, Ch. 7, 7.5

- goodwill impairment testing, Ch. 7, 4.2; Ch. 20, 9

- acquisitions of NCIs measured at the proportionate share of net identifiable assets, Ch. 20, 9.1.1

- testing for impairment in entities with NCIs, alternative allocation methodologies, Ch. 20, 9.3

- testing for impairment in entities with NCIs initially measured at fair value, Ch. 20, 9.2

- testing for impairment in entities with NCIs measured at the proportionate share of net identifiable assets, Ch. 20, 9.1

- initial measurement of NCIs in a business combination, Ch. 7, 5.2.1, 5.2.2

- initial measurement of NCIs in a subsidiary that is not a business combination, Ch. 7, 3.1.1, 5.2.2

- mandatory tender offers in a business combination, Ch. 7, 6.2.4

- measurement in, Ch. 7, 2.1, 2.2, 3.1.1, 3.1.2, 5

- measurement of NCI where an associate holds an interest in a subsidiary, Ch. 7, 5.3

- non-cash acquisition of, Ch. 7, 4

- not recognized, Ch. 7, 6.2.3.A

- presentation of NCIs, Ch. 7, 5.4

- reverse acquisitions, business combinations, Ch. 9, 14.4

- subsequent measurement of, Ch. 7, 5.6

- loss-making subsidiaries, Ch. 7, 5.6.1

- transactions with, IAS 7, Ch. 40, 6.2

**Non-coterminous accounting periods**, Ch. 7, 2.5; Ch. 11, 7.7; Ch. 15, 6.4**Non-current assets (and disposal groups) held for sale/distribution**, Ch. 4, 2

- classification, Ch. 4, 2.1

- abandonment, Ch. 4, 2.1.2.C

- classification as held for sale or as held for distribution to owners, Ch. 4, 2.1.2

- concept of a disposal group, Ch. 4, 2.1.1

- loss of control of a subsidiary, Ch. 4, 2.1.3.A

- meaning of available for immediate sale, Ch. 4, 2.1.2.A

- Non-current assets (and disposal groups) held for sale/distribution—*contd***  
 classification—*contd*  
   meaning of highly probable, Ch. 4, 2.1.2.B  
   partial disposal of an associate or joint venture, Ch. 4, 2.1.3.B  
   partial disposals of operations, Ch. 4, 2.1.3  
   comparative information, Ch. 4, 4  
   disclosure requirements, Ch. 4, 5  
   discontinued operation, Ch. 4, 3.2  
   future developments, Ch. 4, 6  
   measurement, Ch. 4, 2.2  
     changes to a plan of sale/distribution, Ch. 4, 2.2.5  
     impairments and reversals of impairment, Ch. 4, 2.2.3  
     on initial classification as held for sale, Ch. 4, 2.2.2.A  
     presentation in the statement of financial position of, Ch. 4, 2.2.4  
     scope of the measurement requirements, Ch. 4, 2.2.1  
     subsequent remeasurement, Ch. 4, 2.2.2.B  
   property, plant and equipment, Ch. 18, 7.1  
   statement of financial position presentation, Ch. 4, 4.1.2
- Non-employees, share-based payment transactions with,** Ch. 34, 5.4.1
- Non-financial assets**  
   financial instruments definition, Ch. 45, 2.2.5  
   hedged item, Ch. 53, 2.2.3.A; Ch. 53, 2.2.1  
   non-contractual risk components, Ch. 53, 2.2.3.A
- Non-financial risk, risk adjustment for,** Ch. 56, 8.4
- Non insurance contracts,** Ch. 55, 3.8; Ch. 56, 3.7.2
- Non-life insurance,** Ch. 55, 1.4.1
- Non-market interest rate loans,** Ch. 8, 4.4.5.A
- Non-monetary assets**  
   to an associate/a joint venture, contributions of, Ch. 7, 3.3.2, 7.1; Ch. 11, 7.6.5.B  
   transactions involving, Ch. 8, 4.4.1
- Non-performance risk**  
   counterparty credit risk and its own credit risk, Ch. 14, 11.3.2  
   derivative liabilities, Ch. 14, 11.3.4  
   entity incorporate credit risk into the valuation of its derivative contracts, Ch. 14, 11.3.3  
   with third-party credit enhancements, Ch. 14, 11.3.1
- Non-recourse loans,** Ch. 34, 8.7.2; Ch. 48, 6.5
- Non-vesting conditions, share-based payment,** Ch. 34, 3.2  
   background, Ch. 34, 3.2.1  
   cash-settled transactions, Ch. 34, 9.3.2.D  
   defining non-vesting condition, Ch. 34, 3.2.2  
   equity-settled transactions, Ch. 34, 6.4  
   non-compete agreements, Ch. 34, 3.2.3  
   option pricing models, treatment of non-vesting condition, Ch. 34, 8.4.2
- Notional decomposition, hedging instruments,** Ch. 53, 3.6.2
- Novation of contracts to intermediary counterparties,** Ch. 52, 3.4.4
- Numerator (EPS),** Ch. 37, 6.4.2.A
- Obligating event,** Ch. 26, 1.3, 3.1
- Observable inputs,** Ch. 14, 8.3.2
- OCI.** *See* Other Comprehensive Income (OCI)
- Off-balance sheet finance,** Ch. 52, 1.1
- Off-market loan commitments,** Ch. 49, 3.3.3
- Offsetting and hedges,** Ch. 54, 7.1.3  
   external instruments, Ch. 53, 3.2.1  
   internal hedging instruments, Ch. 53, 4.2  
   foreign exchange risk, Ch. 53, 4.2.2  
   interest rate risk, Ch. 53, 4.2.1
- Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities,** Ch. 54, 7.4.1  
   cash pooling arrangements, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.E  
     presentation in the statement of cash flows, Ch. 40, 6.5  
   collateral amounts, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.F  
   disclosures, Ch. 54, 7.4.2  
     examples, Ch. 54, 7.4.2.D  
     objective, Ch. 54, 7.4.2.A  
     requirements, Ch. 54, 7.4.2.C  
     scope, Ch. 54, 7.4.2.B  
   enforceable legal right of set-off criterion, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.A  
   master netting agreements, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.B  
   net settlement criterion, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.C  
   situations where offset is not normally appropriate, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.D  
   unit of account, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.G
- Oil and gas sector.** *See also* Extractive industries  
   disclosures by, Ch. 43, 2.4.1  
   IFRIC 1 exemption for oil and gas assets at deemed cost, Ch. 5, 5.13.2
- Oil Industry Accounting Committee (OIAC), Statement of Recommended Practice (SORP),** Ch. 43, 1.4
- Onerous contracts,** Ch. 26, 6.2  
   onerous leases, Ch. 23, 10.3.2.A
- Operating activities, cash flows from,** Ch. 40, 4.1
- Operating segments,** Ch. 36, 1–7. *See also* IFRS 8; Reportable segments  
   aggregation criteria, Ch. 36, 3.2.1  
   ‘chief operating decision maker’ and ‘segment manager’, Ch. 36, 3.1.2  
   combining small operating segments into a larger reportable segment, Ch. 36, 3.2.3  
   entity-wide disclosures for all entities, Ch. 36, 6  
     information about geographical areas, Ch. 36, 6.2  
     information about major customers, Ch. 36, 6.3  
     information about products and services, Ch. 36, 6.1  
   equity accounted investment can be an operating segment, Ch. 36, 3.1.5  
   identifying externally reportable segments, Ch. 36, 3.2  
   measurement, Ch. 36, 4  
   operating segments which are reportable because of their size, Ch. 36, 3.2.2  
     proposed amendments to IFRS 8 and IAS 34 (ED/2017/2), Ch. 36, 7.1  
   reportable segments, information to be disclosed, Ch. 36, 5  
     additional disclosures relating to segment assets, Ch. 36, 5.4  
     disclosure of commercially sensitive information, Ch. 36, 5.8  
     disclosure of other elements of revenue, income and expense, Ch. 36, 5.3  
     explanation of the measurements used in segment reporting, Ch. 36, 5.5  
     general information about reportable segments, Ch. 36, 5.1

- disclosure of how operating segments are aggregated, Ch. 36, 5.1.1
- measure of segment profit or loss, total assets and total liabilities, Ch. 36, 5.2
- reconciliations, Ch. 36, 5.6
- restatement of previously reported information, Ch. 36, 5.7
  - changes in organisation structure, Ch. 36, 5.7.1
  - changes in segment measures, Ch. 36, 5.7.2
- restatement of segments reported in comparative periods, Ch. 36, 3.2.6
- revenue earning business activities, Ch. 36, 3.1.1
- scope, Ch. 36, 2.2
  - consolidated financial statements presented with those of the parent, Ch. 36, 2.2.2
  - entities providing segment information on a voluntary basis, Ch. 36, 2.2.3
  - meaning of 'traded in a public market,' Ch. 36, 2.2.1
- single set of operating segments, identifying, Ch. 36, 3
  - definition of an operating segment, Ch. 36, 3.1
- terms used in IFRS 8, Ch. 36, 1.3
- transitional provisions, Ch. 36, 1.4
- Operational risk**, Ch. 54, 5.6.2
- Option contracts**, Ch. 49, 2.1.4
- Option-pricing models**. *See also* Share-based payment transactions
  - accounting for share-based payment, Ch. 34, 8.4
    - market-based performance measures and non-vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 8.4.2.A
    - non-market vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 8.4.2.B
    - non-transferability, Ch. 34, 8.4.1
    - vesting and non-vesting conditions, treatment of, Ch. 34, 8.4.2
  - selecting appropriate assumptions for, Ch. 34, 8.5
    - binomial model and other lattice models, Ch. 34, 8.5.4.B
    - Black-Scholes-Merton formula, Ch. 34, 8.5.4.A
    - exercise and termination behaviour, Ch. 34, 8.5.2
    - expected dividends, Ch. 34, 8.5.4
    - expected term of the option, Ch. 34, 8.5.1
    - expected volatility of share price, Ch. 34, 8.5.3
    - risk-free interest rate, Ch. 34, 8.5.5
  - selection of model, Ch. 34, 8.3
    - binomial model, Ch. 34, 8.3.2
    - Black-Scholes-Merton formula, Ch. 34, 8.3.1
    - lattice models-number of time steps, Ch. 34, 8.3.2.A
    - Monte Carlo Simulation, Ch. 34, 8.3.3
- Orderly transaction**, Ch. 14, 8.2.2
- Other Comprehensive Income (OCI)**, Ch. 3, 3.2.1
  - accounting for loss of control, Ch. 7, 2.3, 3.5
  - cash flow hedge accounting, Ch. 53, 7.2, 7.3
  - debt instrument measured at fair value through OCI under IFRS 9, Ch. 33, 10.4.1
  - defined benefit plans, Ch. 33, 10.7; Ch. 35, 9
    - remeasurements, Ch. 35, 10.4
      - actuarial gains and losses, Ch. 35, 10.4.1
      - return on plan assets, excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset), Ch. 35, 10.4.2
  - gains and losses recognised in, Ch. 54, 7.2
  - hedges of exposures affecting, Ch. 53, 2.6.3
  - insurance contracts, allocating finance income or expenses on, Ch. 56, 15.3
  - non-derivative equity investments designation at, Ch. 48, 8
  - retribution of, changes in ownership interest without a loss of control, Ch. 7, 4.1
  - tax on items of, Ch. 3, 3.2.4.C
- Outside temporary differences**, deferred tax recognition, Ch. 33, 7.5
  - anticipated intragroup dividends in future foreseeable future, Ch. 33, 7.5.4
    - consolidated financial statements of receiving entity, Ch. 33, 7.5.4.A
    - separate financial statements of paying entity, Ch. 33, 7.5.4.B
  - calculation of, Ch. 33, 7.5.1
    - consolidated financial statements, Ch. 33, 7.5.1.A
    - separate financial statements, Ch. 33, 7.5.1.B
  - deductible temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.5.3
  - other overseas income taxed only on remittance, Ch. 33, 7.5.6
  - taxable temporary differences, Ch. 33, 7.5.2
  - 'tax transparent' entities, Ch. 33, 7.6
  - unpaid intragroup interest, royalties, management charges etc., Ch. 33, 7.5.5
- Outstanding ordinary shares, changes in**, Ch. 37, 4
  - adjustments to EPS in historical summaries, Ch. 37, 4.7
  - issue to acquire another business, Ch. 37, 4.6
    - acquisitions, Ch. 37, 4.6.1
    - establishment of a new parent undertaking, Ch. 37, 4.6.3
    - reverse acquisitions, Ch. 37, 4.6.2
  - new parent undertaking, establishment of, Ch. 37, 4.6.3
  - options exercised during the year, Ch. 37, 4.4
  - ordinary shares without corresponding changes in resources, changes in, Ch. 37, 4.3
    - B share schemes, Ch. 37, 4.3.4
    - bonus issue, Ch. 37, 4.3.1.A
    - capitalisation, Ch. 37, 4.3.1.A
    - put warrants priced above market value, Ch. 37, 4.3.5
    - rights issue, Ch. 37, 4.3.3
    - share consolidation, Ch. 37, 4.3.1.C
    - share consolidation with a special dividend, Ch. 37, 4.3.2
    - share consolidations, Ch. 37, 4.3.1.C
    - share split, Ch. 37, 4.3.1.A
    - stock dividends, Ch. 37, 4.3.1.B
  - post balance sheet changes in capital, Ch. 37, 4.5
  - purchase and redemption of own shares, Ch. 37, 4.2
  - weighted average number of shares, Ch. 37, 4.1
- Overlift and underlift (oil and gas)**, Ch. 43, 12.4
- Over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives**
  - categorisation, Ch. 14, 16.2.4
- Own equity instruments**, Ch. 53, 3.4
- Own use contracts**, Ch. 53, 12.2
- Owner-occupied property**, Ch. 19, 2.4. *See also* IAS 16; Property, plant and equipment
- Ownership changes in a joint venture**, Ch. 12, 8.2
  - acquisition of an interest in a joint venture, Ch. 12, 8.2.1
  - control over a joint venture, Ch. 12, 8.3.2
  - demergers and distributions of non-cash assets to owners, Ch. 7, 3.7
  - disposal of interest in a joint venture, Ch. 12, 8.2.6

- Ownership changes in a joint venture—contd**  
 former subsidiary becomes a joint venture, Ch. 7, 3.3.2, 7.1;  
 Ch. 12, 8.3.3  
 interest in a joint venture held for sale, Ch. 12, 8.2.7  
 joint venture becomes a financial asset (or vice versa), Ch. 12,  
 8.2.5  
 joint venture becomes an associate (or vice versa), Ch. 12,  
 8.2.4
- Ownership interests, changes in**, Ch. 7, 3, 4, 5.2, 6  
 accounting for a loss of control, Ch. 7 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6,  
 3.7, 7.1, 7.2  
 acquisition of a subsidiary that is not a business, Ch. 7, 3.1.1,  
 3.1.2  
 deemed disposal, Ch. 7, 3.6. *See also* IFRIC 17  
 interest retained in the former subsidiary, Ch. 7, 3.3  
 interest retained in the former subsidiary-associate or joint  
 venture, Ch. 7, 3.3.2, 7.1  
 interest retained in the former subsidiary-financial asset,  
 Ch. 7, 3.3.1  
 interest retained in the former subsidiary-joint operation,  
 Ch. 7, 3.3.3, 7.2  
 loss of control in multiple arrangements Ch. 7, 3.4  
 mandatory tender offers in a business combination, Ch. 7,  
 6.2.4, 7.4  
 multiple arrangements, loss of control in, Ch. 7, 3.4  
 non-cash assets to owners, Ch. 7, 3.5  
 other comprehensive income, Ch. 7, 2.3, 3.5, 4.1  
 without a loss of control, Ch. 7, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5
- Partial disposals.** *See also* Ownership interests, changes in  
 of an associate or joint venture, Ch. 4, 2.1.3.B; Ch. 11, 7.12.5  
 of foreign operation, Ch. 15, 2.3, 4.1, 6.6.2.  
 of interests in associate/joint venture, Ch. 11, 7.12.5  
 of operations, Ch. 4, 2.1.3  
 of property, plant and equipment, Ch. 18, 7.3
- Partial term hedging**, Ch. 53, 2.2.4
- Parts (components) approach, assets, accounting for**, Ch. 18, 3.2
- Past service cost, employee benefits**, Ch. 35, 10.2.1
- Payables**, Ch. 49, 2.1.1
- Pension**, Ch. 35, 3. *See also* Defined benefit plans; Defined  
 contribution plans; IAS 19; IFRIC 14  
 defined benefit plans, Ch. 35, 3.1, 5  
 funding payments contingent on future events within the  
 control of the entity, Ch. 35, 8.2.5  
 insured benefits, Ch. 35, 3.2
- Performance condition, share-based payment**, Ch. 34, 3.1, 6.2,  
 6.3
- Performance obligation, IFRS 15**, Ch. 28, 3
- Performance rating, share-based payment**, Ch. 34, 3.1.2
- Performance target, share-based payment**, Ch. 34, 3.1, 5.3.3
- Perpetual debt**, Ch. 47, 4.7; Ch. 50, 3.5
- Perpetual instruments with a 'step-up' clause**, Ch. 47, 4.5.4
- Persistence risk, insurance contracts**, Ch. 55, 3.7.1
- Petroleum reserve estimation and reporting**, Ch. 43, 2.2  
 basic principles and definitions, Ch. 43, 2.2.1  
 classification and categorisation guidelines, Ch. 43, 2.2.2
- Phantom options, share-based payment**, Ch. 34, 9.1
- Physical capital maintenance (framework)**, Ch. 2, 11.2
- Piecemeal acquisition of an associate/joint venture**, Ch. 11, 7.4.2  
 common control transactions involving sales of associates,  
 Ch. 11, 7.4.2.D  
 cost-based approach, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.A  
 existing associate that becomes a joint venture, or vice versa,  
 Ch. 11, 7.4.2.C  
 fair value (IFRS 3) approach, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.A  
 financial instrument becoming an associate/joint venture,  
 Ch. 11, 7.4.2.A  
 step increase in an existing associate/joint venture without a  
 change in status of the investee, Ch. 11, 7.4.2.B
- Plan assets, employee benefits**, Ch. 35, 6  
 contributions to defined benefit funds, Ch. 35, 6.5  
 definition of, Ch. 35, 6.1  
 longevity swaps, Ch. 35, 6.6  
 measurement of, Ch. 35, 6.2  
 qualifying insurance policies, Ch. 35, 6.3  
 reimbursement rights, Ch. 35, 6.4
- Plan liabilities, employee benefits**, Ch. 35, 7  
 actuarial assumptions, Ch. 35, 7.5  
 actuarial methodology, Ch. 35, 7.3  
 attributing benefit to years of service, Ch. 35, 7.4  
 contributions by employees and third parties, Ch. 35, 7.2  
 discount rate, Ch. 35, 7.6  
 frequency of valuations, Ch. 35, 7.7  
 legal and constructive obligations, Ch. 35, 7.1
- Policy administration and maintenance costs (insurance  
 contracts)**, Ch. 56, 8.2.3.H
- Policyholder**, Ch. 55, 2.2.1  
 adverse effect on, Ch. 55, 3.7  
 insurance of non-insurance risks, Ch. 55, 3.7.2  
 lapse, persistency and expense risk, Ch. 55, 3.7.1  
 of direct insurance contracts, Ch. 55, 2.2.3.F
- Policyholder loans**, Ch. 55, 7.2.6.F; Ch. 56, 8.12.2
- Pooling of interests method**, Ch. 10, 3.1, 3.3
- Post-employment benefits**, Ch. 35, 3. *See also* Pension  
 defined benefit plans, Ch. 35, 3.1  
 defined contribution plans, Ch. 35, 3.1  
 disclosure of key management personnel compensation,  
 Ch. 39, 2.6.3  
 insured benefits, Ch. 35, 3.2  
 multi-employer plans, Ch. 35, 3.3  
 related parties, Ch. 39, 2.2.6  
 state plans, Ch. 35, 3.4
- Post-tax cash flows, VIU calculation using**, Ch. 20, 7.2.3
- Power and returns, principal-agency situations**, Ch. 6, 6  
 application examples in IFRS 10, Ch. 6, 6.6–6.7  
 available replacements, Ch. 6, 6.3.1.A  
 decision-making, scope of, Ch. 6, 6.2  
 delegated power: principals and agents, Ch. 6, 6.1  
 exercise period, Ch. 6, 6.3.1.B  
 exposure to variability of returns from other interests, Ch. 6, 6.5  
 liquidation rights and redemption rights, Ch. 6, 6.3.2  
 remuneration, Ch. 6, 6.4  
 rights held by other parties, Ch. 6, 6.3
- Power over an investee**, Ch. 6, 4. *See also* Existing rights, investee;  
 Voting rights, investee  
 contractual arrangements, Ch. 6, 4.4  
 determining whether sponsoring (designing) a structured  
 entity gives power, Ch. 6, 4.6



- existing rights, Ch. 6, 4.2
- management of defaults on assets, Ch. 6, 4.1.4
- more than one relevant activity, Ch. 6, 4.1.1
- no relevant activities, Ch. 6, 4.1.2
- relevant activities, Ch. 6, 4.1
- single asset, single lessee vehicles, Ch. 6, 4.1.3
- voting rights, Ch. 6, 4.3
- PP&E.** *See* Property, Plant and Equipment
- Pre-existing relationships, business combination,** Ch. 9, 11.1
  - assessing part of exchange for the acquiree, Ch. 9, 11
  - contingent payments, arrangements for, Ch. 9, 11.2.1
  - effective settlement of, Ch. 9, 11.1
  - reimbursement for paying acquirer's acquisition-related costs, Ch. 9, 11.3
  - remuneration for future services, Ch. 9, 11.2
  - restructuring plans, Ch. 9, 11.4
  - share-based payment awards, Ch. 9, 7.2
- Preference dividends (EPS),** Ch. 37, 5.2
- Preference shares,** Ch. 47, 4.5
  - 'change of control,' 'taxation change' and 'regulatory change' clauses, Ch. 47, 4.5.8
  - economic compulsion, Ch. 47, 4.5.6
  - instruments redeemable
    - with a 'dividend blocker,' Ch. 47, 4.5.3.A
    - with a 'dividend pusher,' Ch. 47, 4.5.3.B
  - mandatorily or at the holder's option, Ch. 47, 4.5.1
  - only at the issuer's option or not redeemable, Ch. 47, 4.5.2
  - 'linked' instruments, Ch. 47, 4.5.7
  - perpetual instruments with a 'step-up' clause, Ch. 47, 4.5.4
  - relative subordination, Ch. 47, 4.5.5
- Premium allocation approach, insurance contracts,** Ch. 56, 9
  - accounting policies adopted for contracts applying, Ch. 56, 16.1.2.A
  - aggregation for contracts applying, Ch. 56, 5.3
  - allocating insurance finance income/expenses for incurred claims when applying, Ch. 56, 15.3.2
  - criteria for use of, Ch. 56, 9.1
  - derecognition contracts, Ch. 56, 12.3.4
  - initial measurement, Ch. 56, 9.2
  - insurance revenue under, Ch. 56, 15.1.2
  - reconciliations required for contracts applying, Ch. 56, 16.1.1
  - for reinsurance contracts held, Ch. 56, 10.7
  - subsequent measurement
    - liability for incurred claims, Ch. 56, 9.4
    - liability for remaining coverage, Ch. 56, 9.3
- Premium cash flows,** Ch. 56, 8.2.3.A
- Prepaid and accrued operating lease income,** Ch. 19, 6.6
- Prepayment, negative compensation,** Ch. 48, 6.4.4.A
- Present value of future profits (PVFP),** Ch. 55, 9.1
- Present value of in-force business (PVIF),** Ch. 55, 9.1
- Presentation and disclosure, financial instruments,** Ch. 54, 1–9
  - disclosures, structuring, Ch. 54, 3
    - classes of financial instrument, Ch. 54, 3.3
    - level of detail, Ch. 54, 3.1
    - materiality, Ch. 54, 3.2
  - effective date and transitional provisions, Ch. 54, 8
  - future developments, Ch. 54, 9
  - interim reports, Ch. 54, 2.3
  - nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments, Ch. 54, 5
    - qualitative disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.1
    - quantitative disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.2
      - 'basic' sensitivity analysis, Ch. 54, 5.5.1
      - capital disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.6.3
      - cash flows, Ch. 54, 5.4.2
      - concentrations of risk, Ch. 54, 5.6.1
      - credit risk, Ch. 54, 5.3
      - credit risk exposure, Ch. 54, 5.3.4
      - credit risk management practices, Ch. 54, 5.3.2
      - illustrative disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.3.6
      - information provided to key management, Ch. 54, 5.4.1
      - liquidity risk, Ch. 54, 5.4
      - management of associated liquidity risk, Ch. 54, 5.4.3
      - market risk, Ch. 54, 5.5
      - maturity analyses, Ch. 54, 5.4.2
      - operational risk, Ch. 54, 5.6.2
      - puttable financial instruments classified as equity, Ch. 54, 5.4.4
      - quantitative and qualitative information about amounts arising from expected credit losses, Ch. 54, 5.3.3
      - scope and objectives, Ch. 54, 5.3.1
      - time bands, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.A
      - value-at-risk and similar analyses, Ch. 54, 5.5.2
  - presentation on the face of the financial statements and related disclosures, Ch. 54, 7
    - gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income, Ch. 54, 7.2
    - gains and losses recognised in profit/loss embedded derivatives, Ch. 54, 7.1.4
    - entities whose share capital is not equity, Ch. 54, 7.1.4
    - further analysis of gains and losses recognised in profit/loss, Ch. 54, 7.1.2
    - offsetting and hedges, Ch. 54, 7.1.3
    - presentation on the face of the statement of comprehensive income (or income statement), Ch. 54, 7.1.1
    - statement of cash flows, Ch. 54, 7.5
    - statement of changes in equity, Ch. 54, 7.3
    - statement of financial position, Ch. 54, 7.4
      - assets and liabilities, Ch. 54, 7.4.3
      - convertible loans, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.B
      - current and non-current assets and liabilities, distinction between, Ch. 54, 7.4.4
      - debt with refinancing or roll over agreements, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.D
      - derivatives, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.A
      - disclosure requirements, Ch. 54, 7.4.2.C
      - enforceable legal right of set-off, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.A
      - entities whose share capital is not equity, Ch. 54, 7.4.6
      - equity, Ch. 54, 7.4.5
      - intention to settle net, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.C
      - loan covenants, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.E
      - long-term loans with repayment on demand terms, Ch. 54, 7.4.4.C
      - master netting agreements, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.B
      - objective, Ch. 54, 7.4.2.A
      - offsetting collateral amounts, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.F

**Presentation and disclosure, financial instruments—contd**

- presentation on the face of the financial statements and related disclosures—*contd*
  - statement of financial position—*contd*
    - offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities, Ch. 54, 7.4.1
    - offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities: disclosure, Ch. 54, 7.4.2
    - scope, Ch. 54, 7.4.2.B
    - situations where offset is not normally appropriate, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.D
    - unit of account, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.G
- significance of financial instruments for an entity's financial position/performance, Ch. 54, 4
  - accounting policies, Ch. 54, 4.1
  - business combinations, Ch. 54, 4.6
    - acquired receivables, Ch. 54, 4.6.1
    - contingent consideration and indemnification assets, Ch. 54, 4.6.2
  - fair values, Ch. 54, 4.5
    - day 1 profits, Ch. 54, 4.5.2
    - general disclosure requirements, Ch. 54, 4.5.1
  - hedge accounting, Ch. 54, 4.3
    - amount, timing and uncertainty of future cash flows, Ch. 54, 4.3.2
    - effects of hedge accounting on financial position and performance, Ch. 54, 4.3.3
    - option to designate a credit exposure as measured at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 54, 4.3.4
    - risk management strategy, Ch. 54, 4.3.1
    - uncertainty arising from interest rate benchmark (or IBOR) reform, Ch. 54, 4.3.5
  - income, expenses, gains and losses, Ch. 54, 4.2
    - fee income and expense, Ch. 54, 4.2.3
    - gains and losses by measurement category, Ch. 54, 4.2.1
    - interest income and expense, Ch. 54, 4.2.2
- statement of financial position, Ch. 54, 4.4
  - categories of financial assets and financial liabilities, Ch. 54, 4.4.1
  - collateral, Ch. 54, 4.4.6
  - compound financial instruments with multiple embedded derivatives, Ch. 54, 4.4.7
  - defaults and breaches of loans payable, Ch. 54, 4.4.8
  - financial assets designated as measured at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 54, 4.4.3
  - financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 54, 4.4.2
  - interests in associates and joint ventures accounted for in accordance with IFRS 9, Ch. 54, 4.4.9
  - investments in equity instruments designated at fair value through other comprehensive income (IFRS 9), Ch. 54, 4.4.4
  - reclassification, Ch. 54, 4.4.5
- transfers of financial assets, Ch. 54, 6
  - meaning of 'transfer,' Ch. 54, 6.1
  - transferred financial assets that are derecognised in their entirety, Ch. 54, 6.3
    - disclosure requirements, Ch. 54, 6.3.2
    - meaning of continuing involvement, Ch. 54, 6.3.1
    - transferred financial assets that are not derecognised in their entirety, Ch. 54, 6.2
    - transitional provisions, Ch. 54, 8

**Presentation currency. See also IAS 21**

- average rate calculation, Ch. 15, 6.1.4
- change of, Ch. 15, 7
- disposal of a foreign operation, Ch. 15, 6.6
  - step-by-step and direct methods of consolidation, Ch. 7, 2.3; Ch. 15, 6.6.3
- exchange differences on intragroup balances, Ch. 15, 6.3
  - becoming part of the net investment in a foreign operation, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.F
  - ceasing to be part of the net investment in a foreign operation, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.G
  - currency of monetary item, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.C
  - dividends, Ch. 15, 6.3.2
  - manner of settlement of monetary, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.B
  - monetary items included as part of the net investment in a foreign operation, Ch. 15, 6.3.1
  - net investment in a foreign operation, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.F
  - transacted by other members of the group, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.E
  - treatment in individual financial statements, Ch. 15, 6.3.1.D
    - unrealised profits on intragroup transactions, Ch. 15, 6.3.3
- foreign operations where sub-groups exist, accounting for, Ch. 15, 6.1.5
- goodwill and fair value adjustments, Ch. 15, 6.5
- non-coterminous period ends, Ch. 15, 6.4
- partial disposal of foreign operation, Ch. 7, 4.1 Ch. 15, 6.6.2
- translation of equity items, Ch. 15, 6.2
  - equity balances resulting from income and expenses being recognised in other comprehensive income, Ch. 15, 6.2.3
  - equity balances resulting from transactions with equity holders, Ch. 15, 6.2.2
  - share capital, Ch. 15, 6.2.1
- translation to, Ch. 15, 6.1
  - accounting for foreign operations where sub-groups exist, Ch. 15, 6.1.5
    - calculation of average rate, Ch. 15, 6.1.4
    - dual rates, suspension of rates and lack of exchangeability, Ch. 15, 6.1.3
    - where functional currency is not that of a hyperinflationary economy, Ch. 15, 6.1.1
    - where functional currency is that of a hyperinflationary economy, Ch. 15, 6.1.2
  - use other than the functional currency, Ch. 15, 6

**Presentation of financial statements and accounting policies,**Ch. 3, 1–6. *See also* IAS 1; IAS 8**Previous GAAP, Ch. 5, 2.3**

- carrying amount as deemed cost, Ch. 5, 5.2.4.C
- definition of, Ch. 5, 1.3
- determining, Ch. 5, 2.3
  - transition to IFRSs from a similar GAAP, Ch. 5, 2.3.1
  - restatement of costs recognised under, Ch. 5, 5.3.2

**Price, fair value measurement, Ch. 14, 9**

- transaction costs, Ch. 14, 9.1
- transportation costs, Ch. 14, 9.2

**Price risk, Ch. 54, 5**

- Principal-agency situations, IFRS 10**, Ch. 6, 6, IFRS 15, Ch. 28, 3.4  
 application examples in IFRS 10, Ch. 6, 6.6–6.7  
 delegated power: principals and agents, Ch. 6, 6.1  
 exposure to variability of returns from other interests, Ch. 6, 6.5  
 liquidation rights, Ch. 6, 6.3.2  
 redemption rights, Ch. 6, 6.3.2  
 remuneration, Ch. 6, 6.4  
 rights held by other parties, Ch. 6, 6.3.  
 scope of decision-making, Ch. 6, 6.2
- Principal market**, Ch. 14, 6  
 entity-specific volume, Ch. 14, 6.1.2  
 market-based volume and activity, Ch. 14, 6.1.2  
 most advantageous market, Ch. 14, 6.2
- Prior period errors**  
 correction of, Ch. 3, 4.6  
 disclosure of, Ch. 3, 5.3
- Probability-weighted outcome**, Ch. 51, 5.6
- Production sharing contracts (PSCs)**, Ch. 43, 5.3; Ch. 43, 12.5
- Property, plant and equipment (PP&E)**, Ch. 18, 1–8. *See also* IAS 16; Investment property  
 administration and other general overheads, Ch. 18, 4.1.3  
 borrowing costs, Ch. 18, 4.1.2  
 decommissioning and restoration costs, Ch. 18, 4.3  
 deferred payment, Ch. 18, 4.1.6  
 definitions, Ch. 18, 2.2  
 depreciation, cost model, Ch. 18, 5  
 charge, Ch. 18, 5.3  
 depreciable amount, Ch. 18, 5.2  
 methods, Ch. 18, 5.6  
 significant ‘parts’ of asset, Ch. 18, 5.1  
 start and finish, Ch. 18, 5.5  
 and useful life of asset, Ch. 18, 5.4  
 derecognition and disposal, Ch. 18, 7  
 held for sale and discontinued operations (IFRS 5), Ch. 18, 7.1  
 partial disposals and undivided interests, Ch. 18, 7.3  
 of parts (‘components’) of an asset, Ch. 18, 3.2  
 sale of assets held for rental, Ch. 18, 7.2  
 disclosure, Ch. 18, 8  
 environmental and safety equipment, Ch. 18, 3.1.2  
 exchanges of assets, Ch. 18, 4.4  
 extractive industries, Ch. 43, 15  
 care and maintenance, Ch. 43, 15.3  
 major maintenance and turnarounds/renewals and reconditioning costs, Ch. 43, 15.1  
 redeterminations, Ch. 43, 15.4.2  
 as capital reimbursements, Ch. 43, 15.4.2.A  
 decommissioning provisions, Ch. 43, 15.4.2.C  
 ‘make-up’ oil, Ch. 43, 15.4.2.B  
 stripping costs in the production phase of a surface mine (mining), Ch. 43, 15.5  
 determining when production phase commences, Ch. 43, 15.5.2  
 disclosures, Ch. 43, 15.5.6  
 initial recognition, Ch. 43, 15.5.4  
 recognition criteria-stripping activity asset, Ch. 43, 15.5.3  
 scope of IFRIC 20, Ch. 43, 15.5.1  
 subsequent measurement, Ch. 43, 15.5.5  
 unitisations, Ch. 43, 15.4  
 well workovers and recompletions (oil and gas), Ch. 43, 15.2  
 fair value, Ch. 18, 6.1  
 finance leases, assets held under, Ch. 18, 6.5  
 first-time adoption, Ch. 5, 7.4  
 depreciation method and rate, Ch. 5, 7.4.1  
 IFRIC 1 exemptions, Ch. 5, 5.13.1  
 parts approach, Ch. 5, 7.4.4  
 residual value and useful life estimation, Ch. 5, 7.4.2  
 revaluation model, Ch. 5, 7.4.3  
 government grants, assets acquired with, Ch. 18, 4.6  
 impairment, Ch. 18, 5.7  
 income, Ch. 18, 4  
 earned while bringing the asset to the intended location and condition, Ch. 18, 4.2.1  
 received during the construction of property, Ch. 18, 4.2.2  
 interim financial reporting, Ch. 41, 9.1  
 inventory, classification as, Ch. 18, 3.1.5  
 land, Ch. 18, 5.4.2  
 measurement after recognition  
 cost model, Ch. 18, 5  
 revaluation model, Ch. 18, 6  
 residual values, Ch. 18, 5.2  
 revaluation  
 assets held under finance leases, Ch. 18, 4.5  
 revaluation policy, adopting, Ch. 18, 6.4  
 reversals of downward valuations, Ch. 18, 6.3  
 valuation surpluses and deficits, accounting for, Ch. 18, 6.2  
 sale of assets held for rental, Ch. 18, 7.2 scope, Ch. 18, 2.1  
 significant parts of assets, Ch. 18, 5.1  
 spare parts and minor items, Ch. 18, 3.1.1  
 technological change, Ch. 18, 5.4.3  
 unit of production method, Ch. 18, 5.6.2  
 useful lives, Ch. 18, 5.4
- Prospective resources**, Ch. 43, 2.2.1
- Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets**, Ch. 26, 1–7. *See also* IAS 37; Restructuring provisions  
 cases in which no provision should be recognised, Ch. 26, 5  
 future operating losses, Ch. 26, 5.1  
 rate-regulated activities, Ch. 26, 5.4  
 repairs and maintenance of owned assets, Ch. 26, 5.2  
 staff training costs, Ch. 26, 5.3  
 disclosure requirements, Ch. 26, 7  
 contingent assets, Ch. 26, 7.3  
 contingent liabilities, Ch. 26, 7.2  
 provisions, Ch. 26, 7.1  
 reduced disclosure when information is seriously prejudicial, Ch. 26, 7.4  
 examples of provisions and contingencies, Ch. 26, 6  
 decommissioning provisions, Ch. 26, 6.3  
 changes in estimated decommissioning costs (IFRIC 1), Ch. 26, 6.3.1  
 changes in legislation after construction of the asset, Ch. 26, 6.3.2  
 funds established to meet an obligation (IFRIC 5), Ch. 26, 6.3.3  
 dilapidation and other provisions relating to leased assets, Ch. 26, 6.9

**Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets—contd**

- examples of provisions and contingencies—*contd*
  - environmental provisions—general guidance in IAS 37, Ch. 26, 6.4
  - EU Directive on ‘Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment’ (IFRIC 6), Ch. 26, 6.7
  - green certificates compared to emissions trading schemes, Ch. 26, 6.6
  - levies imposed by governments, Ch. 26, 6.8
    - payments relating to taxes other than income tax, Ch. 26.6.8.4
    - recognition and measurement of levy liabilities, Ch. 26, 6.8.2
    - recognition of an asset/expense when a levy is recorded, Ch. 26, 6.8.3
    - scope of IFRIC 21, Ch. 26, 6.8.1
  - liabilities associated with emissions trading schemes, Ch. 26, 6.5
  - litigation and other legal claims, Ch. 26, 6.11
  - obligations to make donations to non-profit organisations, Ch. 26, 6.14
  - onerous contracts, Ch. 26, 6.2
  - refunds policy, Ch. 26, 6.12
  - restructuring provisions, Ch. 26, 6.1
  - self insurance, Ch. 26, 6.13
  - settlement payments, Ch. 26.6.15
  - warranty provisions, Ch. 26, 6.10
- measurement, Ch. 26, 4
  - anticipating future events that may affect the estimate of cash flows, Ch. 26, 4.4
  - best estimate of provision, Ch. 26, 4.1
  - changes and uses of provisions, Ch. 26, 4.9
  - changes in contingent liabilities recognised in a business combination, Ch. 26, 4.10
  - dealing with risk and uncertainty in measuring a provision, Ch. 26, 4.2
  - discounting the estimated cash flows to a present value, Ch. 26, 4.3
    - adjusting for risk and using a government bond rate, Ch. 26, 4.3.2
    - effect of changes in interest rates on the discount rate applied, Ch. 26, 4.3.6
    - own credit risk is not taken into account, Ch. 26, 4.3.3
    - pre-tax discount rate, Ch. 26, 4.3.4
    - real *vs.* nominal rate, Ch. 26, 4.3.1
    - unwinding of the discount, Ch. 26, 4.3.5
  - disposal of related assets, Ch. 26, 4.8
  - joint and several liability, Ch. 26, 4.7
  - provisions are not reduced for gains on disposal of related assets, Ch. 26, 4.8
  - provisions that will be settled in a currency other than the entity’s functional currency, Ch. 26, 4.5
  - reimbursements, insurance and other recoveries from third parties, Ch. 26, 4.6
  - settlement in a foreign currency, Ch. 26, 4.5
- recognition, Ch. 26, 3
  - contingencies, Ch. 26, 3.2
    - contingent assets, Ch. 26, 3.2.2
      - obligations contingent on the successful recovery of, Ch. 26, 3.2.2.A
    - contingent liabilities, Ch. 26, 3.2.1

- how probability determines whether to recognise or disclose, Ch. 26, 3.2.3
- determining when a provision should be recognised, Ch. 26, 3.1
  - an entity has a present obligation as a result of a past event, Ch. 26, 3.1.1
  - it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation, Ch. 26, 3.1.2
  - a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation, Ch. 26, 3.1.3
  - recognising an asset when recognising a provision, Ch. 26, 3.3

‘Proxy hedges,’ designating, Ch. 53, 6.2.1

Prudence, Ch. 55, 8.2.3

Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, Ch. 2, 1.2

Publicly accountable enterprises, Ch. 1, 4.3.2

Purchased options

- call option (EPS), Ch. 37, 6.4.3
- hedge accounting, Ch. 53, 3.2.2, 7.3.3.C
- put option (EPS), Ch. 37, 6.4.3
- and warrants (EPS), Ch. 37, 6.4.3

Pure-service contract, Ch. 43, 5.4

Push down accounting, Ch. 5, 5.5.2.A; Ch. 9, 15

Put option(s)

- held by the customer, Ch. 30, 5.2
- over non-controlling interests, Ch. 7, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5;; Ch. 9, 8.5 (*see also* Noncontrolling interests, call and put options over)
- purchased put option, Ch. 47, 11.3.1
- written put option, Ch. 47, 11.3.2

Puttable instruments, Ch. 47, 4.6.2

- classified as equity, Ch. 3, 5.4.2; Ch. 47, 4.6; Ch. 54, 5.4.4
- options over, IAS 32 specific exception, Ch. 34, 2.2.4.J
- definitions, Ch. 47, 3
- embedded derivatives, Ch. 46, 5.1.10
- entitling the holder to a pro rata share of net assets only on liquidation, Ch. 47, 4.6.3
- IFRIC 2, Ch. 47, 4.6.6
- issue, Ch. 47, 4.6.1
- issued by a subsidiary, Ch. 47, 4.6.4.A
- meaning of ‘identical features,’ Ch. 47, 4.6.4.C
- no obligation to deliver cash or another financial asset, Ch. 47, 4.6.4.D
- reclassification, Ch. 47, 4.6.5
- relative subordination of the instrument, Ch. 47, 4.6.4.B
- substantially fix or restrict the residual return to the holder of an instrument, Ch. 47, 4.6.4.E
- transactions entered into by an instrument holder other than as owner of the entity, Ch. 47, 4.6.4.F

Qualifying assets, Ch. 21, 3. *See also* IAS 23

- assets measured at fair value, Ch. 21, 3.2
- constructed good, over time transfer of, Ch. 21, 3.4
- financial assets, Ch. 21, 3.3
- inventories, Ch. 21, 3.1

Qualitative disclosures, financial instruments, Ch. 54, 5.1

Quantitative disclosures, financial instruments, Ch. 54, 5.2, 5.6

- capital disclosures, Ch. 54, 5.6.3
- concentrations of risk, Ch. 54, 5.6.1
- operational risk, Ch. 54, 5.6.2

- Quantitative thresholds, operating segments**, Ch. 36, 1.3, 3.2.2
- Quoted prices in active markets**, Ch. 14, 17.3  
 consideration of an entry price in measuring a liability or entity's own equity not held as an asset, Ch. 14, 11.2.2.B  
 fair value of a liability or an entity's own equity, measuring when quoted prices for the liability or equity instruments are not available, Ch. 14, 11.2  
 liabilities or an entity's own equity not held by other parties as assets, Ch. 14, 11.2.2  
 liabilities or an entity's own equity that are held by other parties as assets, Ch. 14, 11.2.1  
 use of present value techniques to measure fair value for liabilities and an entity's own equity instruments not held by other parties as asset, Ch. 14, 11.2.2.A
- Rate-regulated activities, intangible assets**, Ch. 17, 11.1
- Reacquired rights**, Ch. 9, 5.5.3
- Real estate inventory**, Ch. 22, 4  
 classification of, Ch. 22, 4.1  
 costs of, Ch. 22, 4.2  
 individual units in multi-unit developments, Ch. 22, 4.2.1  
 property demolition and operating lease costs, Ch. 22, 4.2.2
- Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs)**, Ch. 55, 6
- Rebalancing, hedge accounting**, Ch. 53, 8.2  
 definition, Ch. 53, 8.2.1  
 mechanics of, Ch. 53, 8.2.3  
 requirement to rebalance, Ch. 53, 8.2.2
- Receivables**  
 acquired in business combination, Ch. 49, 3.3.4; Ch. 54, 4.6.1  
 distinction between contract assets and, Ch. 32, 2.1.1  
 initial measurement of, Ch. 32, 2.1.5  
 lease receivables, measurement of expected credit losses, Ch. 51, 10.2  
 recognition, Ch. 49, 2.1.1  
 trade receivables, measurement of expected credit losses, Ch. 51, 10.1  
 trade receivables with no significant financing component  
 initial measurement, Ch. 49, 3.2
- Reciprocal interests in equity accounted entities**, Ch. 11, 7.6.2  
 measurement of noncontrolling interests where an associate holds and interest in a subsidiary, Ch. 7, 5.3  
 in reporting entity accounted for, Ch. 11, 7.6.2.A  
 in reporting entity not accounted for, Ch. 11, 7.6.2.B
- Reclassification adjustments, financial statements**, Ch. 3, 3.2.4.B
- Recognition of financial instruments**, Ch. 49, 2  
 general requirements, Ch. 49, 2.1  
 cash collateral, Ch. 49, 2.1.7  
 firm commitments to purchase/sell goods/services, Ch. 49, 2.1.2  
 forward contracts, Ch. 49, 2.1.3  
 option contracts, Ch. 49, 2.1.4  
 planned future/forecast transactions, Ch. 49, 2.1.5  
 principal *vs.* agent, Ch. 49, 2.1.8  
 receivables and payables, Ch. 49, 2.1.1  
 transfers of financial assets not qualifying for derecognition by transferor, Ch. 49, 2.1.6  
 'regular way' transactions, Ch. 49, 2.2  
 exchanges of non-cash financial assets, Ch. 49, 2.2.5.A  
 financial assets: general requirements, Ch. 49, 2.2.1  
 contracts not settled according to marketplace convention: derivatives, Ch. 49, 2.2.1.B  
 exercise of a derivative, Ch. 49, 2.2.1.D  
 multiple active markets: settlement provisions, Ch. 49, 2.2.1.C  
 no established market, Ch. 49, 2.2.1.A  
 financial liabilities, Ch. 49, 2.2.2  
 illustrative examples, Ch. 49, 2.2.5  
 settlement date accounting, Ch. 49, 2.2.4  
 trade date accounting, Ch. 49, 2.2.3
- Recompletions, oil and gas wells**, Ch. 43, 15.2
- Reconciliation on first-time adoption**, Ch. 5, 6.3.1.A  
 inclusion of IFRS 1 reconciliations by cross reference, Ch. 5, 6.3.4  
 line-by-line reconciliations, Ch. 5, 6.3.2
- Recoverable amount**, Ch. 20, 5. *See also* IAS 36.
- Redesignation of financial assets**, Ch. 55, 8.4; Ch. 56, 17.6
- Redeterminations**, Ch. 43, 15.4.2
- Reduced Disclosure Requirements (RDRs)**, Ch. 1, 4.5
- Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH)**, Ch. 17, 11.4
- Regression analysis**, Ch. 53, 6.4.1
- Regular way contracts, derivatives**, Ch. 46, 3.3
- 'Regular way' transactions**, Ch. 49, 2.2  
 financial assets: general requirements, Ch. 49, 2.2.1  
 contracts not settled according to marketplace convention: derivatives, Ch. 49, 2.2.1.B  
 exercise of a derivative, Ch. 49, 2.2.1.D  
 multiple active markets: settlement provisions, Ch. 49, 2.2.1.C  
 no established market, Ch. 49, 2.2.1.A  
 financial liabilities, Ch. 49, 2.2.2  
 illustrative examples, Ch. 49, 2.2.5  
 initial measurement, Ch. 49, 3.6  
 settlement date accounting, Ch. 49, 2.2.4  
 subsequent measurement exceptions, Ch. 50, 2.9.2  
 trade date accounting, Ch. 49, 2.2.3
- Reimbursement rights**, Ch. 45, 3.10
- Reinsurance assets**  
 definition, Ch. 55, 2.2.1  
 impairments of, Ch. 55, 7.2.5; Ch. 56, 10.3
- Reinsurance contract**, Ch. 55, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.2, 7.2.4; Ch. 56, 2.2, 2.3, 8.9
- Reinsurance contracts held**, Ch. 56, 10  
 aggregation level, Ch. 56, 10.1  
 allocation of the CSM to profit or loss, Ch. 56, 10.5  
 boundary of, Ch. 56, 10.2  
 measurement - initial recognition, Ch. 56, 10.3, 10.4  
 premium allocation approach for, Ch. 56, 10.6  
 subsequent measurement, Ch. 56, 10.4  
 and the variable fee approach, Ch. 56, 10.7
- Reinsurance contracts issued**, Ch. 56, 8.9  
 accounting for ceding commissions and reinstatement premiums, Ch. 56, 8.9.3  
 boundary of, Ch. 56, 8.9.1  
 determining the quantity of benefits for identifying coverage units, Ch. 56, 8.9.4  
 issued adverse loss development covers, Ch. 56, 8.9.2

- Reinsurer**, Ch. 55, 2.2.1
- Reissuing (dual dating) financial statements**, Ch. 38, 2.1.1.B
- Related party disclosures**, Ch. 39. *See also* IAS 24
- compensation, defined, Ch. 39, 2.6.1
- disclosure
- of controlling relationships, Ch. 39, 2.4
  - expense incurred with management entity, Ch. 39, 2.8
  - with government-related entities, Ch. 39, 2.9
  - key management personnel compensation, Ch. 39, 2.6
  - other related party transactions, including commitments, Ch. 39, 2.7
  - transactions, Ch. 39, 2.5
- identification of a related party and related party transactions, Ch. 39, 2.2
- entities that are associates/joint ventures, Ch. 39, 2.2.3
- entities that are joint ventures and associates of the same third entity, Ch. 39, 2.2.5
- entities that are joint ventures of the same third party, Ch. 39, 2.2.4
- joint operations (IFRS 11), Ch. 39, 2.2.3.A
  - entities that are members of same group, Ch. 39, 2.2.2
  - entities under control/joint control of certain persons/close members of their family, Ch. 39, 2.2.7
  - entities under significant influence of certain persons/close members of their family, Ch. 39, 2.2.8
  - government-related entities, Ch. 39, 2.2.10
  - persons/close members of a person's family that are related parties, Ch. 39, 2.2.1
    - control, Ch. 39, 2.2.1.A
    - joint control, Ch. 39, 2.2.1.B
    - key management personnel, Ch. 39, 2.2.1.D
    - significant influence, Ch. 39, 2.2.1.C
  - post-employment benefit plans, Ch. 39, 2.2.6
- parties that are not related parties, Ch. 39, 2.3
- post-employment benefits, Ch. 39, 2.6.3
  - related party issue, Ch. 39, 1.1
  - reporting entity part of a group, Ch. 39, 2.6.7
  - share-based payment transactions, Ch. 39, 2.6.6
  - short-term employee benefits, Ch. 39, 2.6.2
  - termination benefits, Ch. 39, 2.6.5
  - transactions requiring disclosure, Ch. 39, 2.7.1
- Relative subordination**, Ch. 47, 4.5.5, 4.6.4.B
- preference shares, Ch. 47, 4.5.5
  - of puttable instrument, Ch. 47, 4.6.4.B
- Relevant activities, investee**
- management of defaults on assets, Ch. 6, 4.1.4
  - more than one relevant activity, Ch. 6, 4.1.1
  - no relevant activities, Ch. 6, 4.1.2
  - single asset, single lessee vehicles, Ch. 6, 4.1.3
- Renewable energy certificates (RECs)**, Ch. 17, 11.3
- Rental assets transferred to inventory**, Ch. 22, 2.3.1.E
- Rental income**, Ch. 19, 6.6.1. *See also* IFRS 16
- Replacement share-based payment awards**, Ch. 34, 7.4.4, 11. *See also* Equity-settled share-based payment transactions in a business combination, Ch. 7, 5.2.1; Ch. 9, 7.2; Ch. 34, 11
- accounted for under IFRS 3, Ch. 34, 11.2
    - accounting for changes in vesting assumptions after the acquisition date, Ch. 34, 11.2.3
    - acquiree awards the acquirer is not 'obliged' to replace, Ch. 34, 11.2.2
    - awards that the acquirer is 'obliged' to replace, Ch. 34, 11.2.1
    - acquiree award not replaced by acquirer, Ch. 34, 11.3
    - background, Ch. 34, 11.1
    - financial statements of the acquired entity, Ch. 34, 11.4
    - designation of award as, Ch. 34, 7.4.4.A
    - incremental fair value of, Ch. 34, 7.4.4.B
    - replacement of vested awards, Ch. 34, 7.4.4.C
    - tax deductions for, Ch. 33, 12.2
    - on termination of employment, Ch. 34, 7.5
- Reportable segments**. *See also* IFRS 8; Operating segments
- externally reportable segments, identifying, Ch. 36, 3.2
  - aggregation criteria, Ch. 36, 3.2.1
  - 'all other segments,' Ch. 36, 3.2.4
  - combining small operating segments into a larger reportable segment, Ch. 36, 3.2.3
  - 'practical limit' for the number of reported operating segments, Ch. 36, 3.2.5
  - restatement of segments reported in comparative periods, Ch. 36, 3.2.6
  - quantitative thresholds, operating segments which are reportable because of their size, Ch. 36, 3.2.2
  - information to be disclosed about, Ch. 36, 5
    - commercially sensitive information, Ch. 36, 5.8
    - explanation of measurements used in segment reporting, Ch. 36, 5.5
    - general information, Ch. 36, 5.1
    - other elements of revenue, income and expense, Ch. 36, 5.3
    - reconciliations, Ch. 36, 5.6
    - restatement of previously reported information, Ch. 36, 5.7
      - organisation structure, changes in, Ch. 36, 5.7.1
      - segment measures, changes in, Ch. 36, 5.7.2
    - segment profit or loss, measure of, Ch. 36, 5.2
    - total assets and total liabilities, measure of, Ch. 36, 5.2
- Repurchase agreements ('repos')**
- agreement to repurchase at fair value, Ch. 52, 4.1.5
  - agreements to return the same asset, Ch. 52, 4.1.1
  - agreements with right of substitution, Ch. 52, 4.1.3
  - agreements with right to return the same or substantially the same asset, Ch. 52, 4.1.2
  - derecognition criteria, securities lending, Ch. 52, 4.1
  - inventory, Ch. 22, 2.3.1.F
  - net cash-settled forward repurchase, Ch. 52, 4.1.4
  - revenue from contracts with customers (IFRS 15)
    - forward/call option held by the entity, Ch. 30, 5.1
    - put option held by the customer, Ch. 30, 5.2
    - sales with residual value guarantees, Ch. 30, 5.3
  - right of first refusal to repurchase at fair value, Ch. 52, 4.1.6
  - sale and leaseback transactions, Ch. 23, 7.3
  - wash sale, Ch. 52, 4.1.7
- Reserves and resources**. *See also* Extractive industries
- definitions, Ch. 43, 1.3.1
  - disclosure, Ch. 43, 2.4
    - mining sector, Ch. 43, 2.4.2
    - oil and gas sector, Ch. 43, 2.4.1
    - standardised measure of oil and gas, Ch. 43, 2.4.3.A
    - value of reserves, Ch. 43, 2.4.3
  - reporting, Ch. 43, 2.1–2.3

- Residual values**
  - definition, Ch. 23, 6.1.3
  - finance lease accounting, Ch. 23, 6.2.3
  - property, plant and equipment, Ch. 18, 5.2
- Restatement**
  - hyperinflation, Ch. 16, 8
  - of prior periods, impracticability of, Ch. 3, 4.7
    - for change in accounting policy, Ch. 3, 4.7.1
    - for a material error, Ch. 3, 4.7.2
- Restatement of goodwill on first-time adoption**, Ch. 5, 5.2.5
  - derecognition of negative goodwill, Ch. 5, 5.2.5.B
  - previously deducted from equity, Ch. 5, 5.2.5.C
  - prohibition of other adjustments of goodwill, Ch. 5, 5.2.5.A
- Restructuring of derivatives, hedging instruments**, Ch. 53, 3.6.3
- Restructuring provisions**, Ch. 26, 6.1
  - costs that can (and cannot) be included in, Ch. 26, 6.1.4
  - definition, Ch. 26, 6.1.1
  - recognition of, Ch. 26, 6.1.2
  - recognition of obligations arising from the sale of an operation, Ch. 26, 6.1.3
- Retrospective application, first-time adoption**
  - departures from, Ch. 5, 3.5
  - estimates, Ch. 5, 4.2
  - exceptions to, Ch. 5, 4
  - financial assets and liabilities, derecognition of, Ch. 5, 4.3
- Returns of capital**, Ch. 8, 2.4.1.C
- Revaluation model**
  - assets held under finance leases, Ch. 18, 6.5
  - downward valuations, reversals of, Ch. 18, 6.3
  - fair value before the adoption of IFRS 13, Ch. 18, 6.1.1.A
  - first-time adopter, Ch. 5, 7.4.3
  - for intangible assets measurement, Ch. 17, 8.2
    - accounting for revaluations, Ch. 17, 8.2.3
    - frequency of revaluations, Ch. 17, 8.2.2
    - revaluation is only allowed if there is an active market, Ch. 17, 8.2.1
  - meaning of fair value, Ch. 18, 6.1
  - policy of revaluation, adopting, Ch. 18, 6.4
  - revalued assets, disclosures for, Ch. 18, 8.2
  - revaluing assets under IFRS 13, Ch. 18, 6.1.1
    - cost approach, Ch. 18, 6.1.1.C
    - highest and best use, Ch. 18, 6.1.1.A
    - income approach, Ch. 18, 6.1.1.B
    - market approach, Ch. 18, 6.1.1.B
    - valuation approaches, Ch. 18, 6.1.1.B
  - valuation surpluses and deficits, accounting for, Ch. 18, 6.2
- Revenue from contracts with customers**. *See* IFRS 15
- Revenue recognition**, Ch. 28, 1–3, Ch. 30, 1–11. *See also* IFRS 15; IFRS 17
  - and agency relationships, Ch. 28, 3.4
  - disclosure, Ch. 32
  - extractive industries, Ch. 43, 12
    - accounting for imbalances in revenue under IFRS 15, Ch. 43, 12.4.2
      - consideration of cost of goods sold where revenue is recognised in accordance with IFRS 15, Ch. 43, 12.4.3
    - facility imbalances, Ch. 43, 12.4.4
    - future developments, Ch. 43, 12.1.2.A
      - historical industry practice, Ch. 43, 12.4.1
      - incidental revenue, Ch. 43, 12.1.1
      - integral to development, Ch. 43, 12.1.2
      - revenue in the development phase, Ch. 43, 12.1
        - forward-selling contracts to finance development, Ch. 43, 12.6
          - accounting by the investor, Ch. 43, 12.6.2
          - accounting by the producer, Ch. 43, 12.6.1
        - impact of IFRS 15, Ch. 43, 12
        - inventory exchanges with the same counterparty, Ch. 43, 12.3
        - overlift and underlift (oil and gas), Ch. 43, 12.4
        - sale of product with delayed shipment, Ch. 43, 12.2
        - trading activities, Ch. 43, 12.7
      - insurance revenue, Ch. 56, 15.1
- Reversal of impairment losses**, Ch. 20, 11
- Reverse acquisitions**, Ch. 9, 14
  - cash consideration, Ch. 9, 14.6
  - earnings per share, Ch. 9, 14.5
  - measuring goodwill, Ch. 9, 14.2
  - measuring the consideration transferred, Ch. 9, 14.1
  - non-controlling interest, Ch. 9, 14.4
  - preparation and presentation of consolidated financial statements, Ch. 9, 14.3
  - reverse acquisitions and acquirers that are not legal entities, Ch. 9, 14.9
  - reverse acquisitions involving a non-trading shell company, Ch. 9, 14.8
  - share-based payments, Ch. 9, 14.7
- Reverse factoring**. *See* Supply-chain finance
- Reverse indemnification liabilities**, Ch. 9, 5.6.4.A
- Rights issue**, Ch. 37, 4.3.3
- Risk components, hedge accounting**, Ch. 53, 2.2
- Risk, concentrations of**, Ch. 54, 5.6.1; Ch. 55, 11.2.4
- Risk management objective, hedge accounting**, Ch. 53, 6.2
- Risk management strategy**, hedge accounting, Ch. 53, 6.2; Ch. 54, 4.3.1
- Risk service contracts**, Ch. 43, 5.5.1
- Risk-sharing arrangements, extractive industries**, Ch. 43, 6
  - asset swaps, Ch. 43, 6.3
  - carried interests, Ch. 43, 6.1
  - E&E assets, Ch. 43, 6.3.1
  - exchanges of E&E assets for other types of assets, Ch. 43, 6.3.3
  - farm-ins and farm-outs, Ch. 43, 6.2
  - PP&E, intangible assets and investment property, Ch. 43, 6.3.2
- Rollover hedging strategy**, Ch. 53, 7.7
- Royalties**
  - extractive industries, Ch. 43, 5.7, 12.9
- Russia, IFRS adoption in**, Ch. 1, 4.2.2
- Russian Accounting Principles (RAP)**, Ch. 1, 4.2.2
- Sale and leaseback transactions**, Ch. 23, 7; Ch. 23, 8–8.4
  - determining whether the transfer of an asset is a sale, Ch. 23, 8.1
    - disclosures, Ch. 23, 8.4
  - finance leaseback, Ch. 23, 7.2
  - operating leaseback, Ch. 23, 7.2

**Sale and leaseback transactions—contd**

- presentation in the statement of cash flows, Ch. 40, 5.4.3
- repurchase agreements and options, Ch. 23, 8.1
- transactions in which the transfer of an asset is a sale, Ch. 23, 8.2
  - accounting for the leaseback, Ch. 23, 8.2.2
  - accounting for the sale, Ch. 23, 8.2.1
  - adjustment for off-market terms, Ch. 23, 8.2.3
- transactions in which the transfer of an asset is not a sale, Ch. 23, 8.3

**Sale of goods**

- sale and repurchase agreements, Ch. 30, 5.3

**Sale of a mineral interest and a contract to provide extraction services, Ch. 43, 12.1.2****SARs. See Share appreciation rights****Seasonal businesses, Ch. 41, 8.2**

- costs incurred, Ch. 41, 8.2.2
- revenues received, Ch. 41, 8.2.1

**Seasonality or cyclicity of operations, Ch. 41, 4.3.12****Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI), Ch. 1, 4.4.3****Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), US, Ch. 1, 2.3, 3.2**  
first-time adoption by foreign private issuers, Ch. 5, 8.1**Securities lending, Ch. 52, 4.1****Securitisations, Ch. 52, 3.6**

- 'business model' assessment, Ch. 48, 5.6
- 'empty' subsidiaries or SPEs, Ch. 52, 3.6.6
- group of assets transfer, Ch. 52, 3.6.5
- insurance protection, Ch. 52, 3.6.3
- recourse to originator, Ch. 52, 3.6.1
- short-term loan facilities, Ch. 52, 3.6.2
- treatment of collection, Ch. 52, 3.6.4
- vehicles, Ch. 13, 2.2.1.B

**Securitisations and special purpose entities (SPEs), Ch. 51, 7.7**

- accounting for a financial liability issued, Ch. 51, 7.7.2
- ECL requirements for the SPE, Ch. 51, 7.7.1

**Segment cash flow disclosures, Ch. 40, 5.6.2****Segment manager, Ch. 36, 3.1.2****Self-built assets, Ch. 18, 4.1.5****Self insurance, Ch. 26, 6.1.3; Ch. 55, 3.2.2.A; Ch. 56, 3.5.2.A****Separability criterion**

- intangible assets, Ch. 9, 5.5.2; Ch. 17, 5.1.3.B

**Separate and individual financial statements, Ch. 8, 1**

- consolidated financial statements and, Ch. 8, 1.1
  - associates and joint ventures, separate financial statements and interests in, Ch. 8, 1.1.1
  - joint operation, separate financial statements and interests in, Ch. 8, 1.1.2
  - publishing without consolidated financial statements or financial statements in which investments in associates or joint ventures are equity accounted, Ch. 8, 1.1.3
- disclosure, Ch. 8, 3
- entities incorporated in EU and consolidated and separate financial statements, Ch. 8, 1.2
- entities with no subsidiaries but exempt from applying IAS 28, Ch. 8, 3.3.1
- prepared by an entity other than a parent electing not to prepare consolidated financial statements, Ch. 8, 1.2
- prepared by parent electing not to prepare consolidated financial statements, Ch. 8, 3.1
- put and call options in separate financial statements, Ch. 7, 6.5

**Separate financial statements, Ch. 8, 1–3; Ch. 13, 2.2.3.B. See**

*also* Separate and individual financial statements; Individual financial statements

disclosure, Ch. 8, 3

requirements of, Ch. 8, 2

- cost method, Ch. 8, 2.1

- cost of investment, Ch. 8, 2.1.1

- cost of investment in subsidiary, associate or joint

- venture acquired in stages, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.C

- deemed cost on transition to IFRS, Ch. 8, 2.1.2

- formation of a new parent, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.E formation of a new parent: calculating the cost and measuring

- equity, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.F

- investment in a subsidiary accounted for at cost: partial disposal, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.D

- investments acquired for own shares or other equity instruments, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.A

- investments acquired in common control transactions, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.B

- reverse acquisitions in the separate financial statements, Ch. 8, 2.1.1.G

- dividends and other distributions, Ch. 8, 2.4

- carrying amount of investment exceeds the

- consolidated net assets, Ch. 8, 2.4.1.B

- distributions of non-cash assets to owners (IFRIC 17), Ch. 8, 2.4.2

- recognition, measurement and presentation, Ch. 8, 2.4.2.B

- scope, Ch. 8, 2.4.2.A

- dividend exceeds the total comprehensive income, Ch. 8, 2.4.1.A

- dividends from subsidiaries, joint ventures or associates, Ch. 8, 2.4.1

- returns of capital, Ch. 8, 2.4.1.C

- equity method, Ch. 8, 2.3

- IFRS 9 method, Ch. 8, 2.2

**Service concession arrangements (SCA), Ch. 25, 1–7. See also**

IFRIC 12

- accounting by grantors, Ch. 25, 2.5

- additional construction and upgrade services, Ch. 25, 5.1

- that comprise a new infrastructure asset, Ch. 25, 5.1.2

- that are part of the initial infrastructure asset, Ch. 25, 5.1.1

- bifurcation, Ch. 25, 4.5

- cash flows for, Ch. 40, 4.4.9

- consideration for services provided, Ch. 25, 4.1

- allocating, Ch. 25, 4.1.1

- determining accounting model, Ch. 25, 4.1.2

- construction phase, impairment during, Ch. 25, 4.3.2

- contract acquisition and mobilisation costs, Ch. 25, 4.8

- contractual payments made by an operator to a grantor, Ch. 25, 4.7

- under financial asset model, Ch. 25, 4.7.2

- under intangible asset model, Ch. 25, 4.7.3

- variable payments, Ch. 25, 4.7.1

- control model, Ch. 25, 3

- assets within scope, control model, Ch. 25, 3.3

- partially regulated assets, Ch. 25, 3.4

- residual interest, control of, Ch. 25, 3.2

- regulation of services, Ch. 25, 3.1

- disclosure requirements, Ch. 25, 7

- expenditure during operations phase, Ch. 25, 5



- financial asset model, Ch. 25, 4.2
- grantor, Ch. 25, 5.3
- intangible asset model, Ch. 25, 4.3
  - amortisation of, Ch. 25, 4.3.1
  - impairment during construction phase, Ch. 25, 4.3.2
- interaction of IFRS 16 and IFRIC 12, Ch. 25, 2.3
- Interpretations Committee's approach to, Ch. 25, 1.1
- operations phase, accounting for, Ch. 25, 5.2
- operations services, Ch. 25, 4.1.1
- outsourcing arrangements and, Ch. 25, 2.2.1
- previously held assets, Ch. 25, 3.3.3
- private-to-private arrangements, Ch. 25, 2.4
- public service nature of the obligation, Ch. 25, 2.1
- residual interests
  - accounting for, Ch. 25, 4.6
  - control of, Ch. 25, 3.2
  - revenue recognition, Ch. 25, 4.4
  - upgrade services, Ch. 25, 5.1
- Service condition, share-based payment**, Ch. 34, 3.1
- Service cost, defined benefit pension plans**, Ch. 35, 10.1
  - current service cost, Ch. 35, 10.1
  - past service cost, Ch. 35, 10.2.1
  - settlements, Ch. 35, 10.2.3
- Service-type warranties**, Ch. 31, 3.2
- Set-off, enforceable legal right of, financial assets and liabilities**, Ch. 54, 7.4.1.A
- Settlement date accounting**, Ch. 49, 2.2.4; Ch. 51, 7.3.2
  - exchange of non-cash financial assets, Ch. 49, 2.2.5.A
- Shadow accounting, insurance contracts**, Ch. 55, 7.2.2.D, 8.3
- Share appreciation rights (SARs)**, Ch. 34, 8.7.3, 9.1
- Share-based payment arrangement**, Ch. 34, 2.2.1
- Share-based payment transactions**, Ch. 34, 2.2.1. *See also* Cash-settled share-based payment transactions; Equity-settled share-based payment transactions; IFRS 2; Vesting, share-based payment
  - allocation of expense for equity-settled transactions, overview, Ch. 34, 6.1
  - awards entitled to dividends or dividend equivalents during the vesting period, Ch. 34, 15.3
  - awards exchanged for awards held by acquiree's employees, Ch. 9, 11.2.2
  - awards vesting/exercisable on an exit event/change of control, Ch. 34, 15.4
  - cash-settled transactions, Ch. 34, 9
    - accounting, Ch. 34, 9.3
    - modification of award from equity-settled to cash-settled (or vice versa), Ch. 34, 9.4
  - cost of awards, equity-settled, Ch. 34, 5
    - determining the fair value of equity instruments, Ch. 34, 5.5
    - grant date, Ch. 34, 5.3
    - transactions with employees, Ch. 34, 5.2
    - transactions with non-employees, Ch. 34, 5.4
  - disclosures, Ch. 34, 13
    - impact of share-based payment transactions on financial statements, Ch. 34, 13.3
    - of key management personnel compensation, Ch. 39, 2.6.6
    - nature and extent of share-based payment arrangements, Ch. 34, 13.1
    - valuation of share-based payment arrangements, Ch. 34, 13.2
  - equity-settled transactions, allocation of expense, Ch. 34, 6
    - cost of awards, Ch. 34, 5
    - modification, cancellation and settlement, Ch. 34, 7
    - overview, Ch. 34, 4
    - valuation, Ch. 34, 8
  - first-time adoption, Ch. 34, 16.1
  - group share schemes, Ch. 34, 12
  - loans to employees to purchase shares (limited recourse and full recourse loans), Ch. 34, 15.2
  - matching share awards, Ch. 34, 15.1
    - cancellation and settlement, Ch. 34, 7.4
    - future modification or replacement of award, Ch. 34, 7.6
    - modification, cancellation and settlement of equity-settled transactions, Ch. 34, 7
  - modifications, Ch. 34, 7.3
    - replacement and ex-gratia awards on termination of employment, Ch. 34, 7.5
    - share splits and consolidations, Ch. 34, 7.8
    - two awards running 'in parallel', Ch. 34, 7.7
    - valuation requirements, Ch. 34, 7.2
  - recognition, general principles of, Ch. 34, 3
    - non-vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 3.2
    - vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 3.1
      - market conditions, Ch. 34, 6.3
      - non-vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 6.4
    - vesting conditions other than market conditions, Ch. 34, 6.2
    - vesting period, Ch. 34, 3.3
  - replacement awards in business combination, Ch. 34, 11; Ch. 7, 5.2.1; Ch. 9, 7.2
    - accounted for under IFRS 3, Ch. 34, 11.2
    - acquiree award not replaced by acquirer, Ch. 34, 11.3
    - financial statements of the acquired entity, Ch. 34, 11.4
  - South African black economic empowerment ('BEE') and similar arrangements, Ch. 34, 15.5
  - tax base, determining, Ch. 33, 10.8.2
  - taxes related to, Ch. 33, 10.8; Ch. 34, 14
    - employment taxes of the employer, Ch. 34, 14.2
    - income tax deductions for the entity, Ch. 34, 14.1
    - sale or surrender of shares by employee to meet employee's tax liability ('sell to cover' and net settlement), Ch. 34, 14.3
  - transactions with equity and cash alternatives, Ch. 34, 10
    - awards requiring cash or equity settlement in specific circumstances (awards with contingent cash or contingent equity settlement), Ch. 34, 10.3
    - cash settlement alternative not based on share price or value, Ch. 34, 10.4
    - transactions where counterparty has choice of settlement, Ch. 34, 10.1
    - transactions where entity has choice of settlement, Ch. 34, 10.2
  - valuation of equity-settled transactions, Ch. 34, 8
    - adapting option-pricing models, Ch. 34, 8.4
    - appropriate assumptions for option-pricing models, Ch. 34, 8.5
    - awards to a fixed monetary value, Ch. 34, 8.10
    - awards whose fair value cannot be measured reliably, Ch. 34, 8.8

- Share-based payment transactions—contd**  
 valuation of equity-settled transactions—*contd*  
 awards with reload features, Ch. 34, 8.9  
 option-pricing model selection, Ch. 34, 8.3  
 other awards requiring the use of option valuation models,  
 Ch. 34, 8.7
- Share option**, Ch. 34, 2.2
- Share price-based contingencies**, Ch. 37, 6.4.6.B
- Share splits and consolidations**, Ch. 37, 4.3.1
- Shipping of commodities**, Ch. 43, 12.12  
 identification of performance obligations, Ch. 43, 12.12.1  
 sale of product with delayed shipment, Ch. 43, 12.2  
 satisfaction of performance obligations – control assessment,  
 Ch. 43, 12.12.2
- Short-term employee benefits**, Ch. 35, 12  
 disclosure of key management personnel compensation,  
 Ch. 39, 2.6.2  
 general recognition criteria for, Ch. 35, 12.1  
 profit-sharing and bonus plans, Ch. 35, 12.3  
 present legal or constructive obligation, Ch. 35, 12.3.1  
 reliable estimate of provision, Ch. 35, 12.3.2  
 statutory profit-sharing based on taxable profit, Ch. 35,  
 12.3.3  
 short-term paid absences, Ch. 35, 12.2  
 accumulating absences, Ch. 35, 12.2.1  
 non-accumulating absences, Ch. 35, 12.2.2
- Short-term loan facilities**, Ch. 52, 3.6.2
- Short-term receivables and payables**, Ch. 14, 2.1.3
- SIC-5—Classification of Financial Instruments—Contingent Settlement Provisions**, Ch. 47, 4.3.1
- SIC-7—Introduction of the Euro**, Ch. 15, 1.2, 8
- SIC-10—Government Assistance—No Specific Relation to Operating Activities**, Ch. 24, 2.2.2
- SIC-12—Consolidation—Special Purpose Entities**, Ch. 6,
- SIC-16—Share Capital—Reacquired Own Equity Instruments (Treasury Shares)**, Ch. 47, 9.1
- SIC-21—Income Taxes—Recovery of Revalued Non-Depreciable Assets**, Ch. 33, 8.4.6
- SIC-25—Income Taxes—Changes in the Tax Status of an Entity or its Shareholders**, Ch. 33, 10.9
- SIC-29—Service Concession Arrangements: Disclosures**, Ch. 25.1–7
- SIC-32—Intangible Assets—Web Site Costs**, Ch. 17, 6.2.5
- Significant estimates and judgements, disclosure of**, Ch. 13, 3
- Significant influence**, Ch. 11, 4  
 fund managers, Ch. 11, 4.6  
 holdings of less than 20% of the voting power, Ch. 11, 4.3  
 lack of, Ch. 11, 4.2  
 potential voting rights, Ch. 11, 4.4  
 severe long-term restrictions impairing ability to transfer funds  
 to the investor, Ch. 11, 4.1  
 voting rights held in a fiduciary capacity, Ch. 11, 4.5
- Significant insurance risk**, Ch. 55, 3.2; Ch. 56, 3.5  
 changes in level of, Ch. 56, 3.6  
 level of assessment, Ch. 55, 3.2.2; Ch. 56, 3.5.2  
 insurance mutuals, Ch. 55, 3.2.2.B; Ch. 56, 3.5.2.B  
 intragroup insurance contracts, Ch. 55, 3.2.2.C; Ch. 56,  
 3.5.2.C  
 self insurance, Ch. 55, 3.2.2.A; Ch. 56, 3.5.2.A  
 meaning of ‘significant’, Ch. 55, 3.5.1  
 quantity of insurance risk, Ch. 56, 3.5.1  
 significant additional amounts, Ch. 56, 3.5.3  
 significant additional benefits, Ch. 55, 3.5.3
- Silo**, Ch. 6, 8  
 consolidation of, Ch. 6, 8.3  
 evaluating control of, Ch. 6, 8.2  
 identifying, Ch. 6, 8.1  
 in insurance industry, Ch. 6, 8.1.1  
 in investment funds industry, Ch. 6, 8.1.2
- Simplified Disclosure Standard (SDS)**, Ch. 1, 4.5
- SME Implementation Group**, Ch. 1, 2.9
- South Africa, IFRS adoption in**, Ch. 1, 4.6
- SPACs**. *See* Special purpose acquisition companies (SPACs)
- Special purpose acquisition companies (SPACs)**, Ch. 34, 5.3.10
- Special purpose entities (SPEs)**, Ch. 52, 3.6.6, 5.6.1
- Split accounting, compound financial instruments**, Ch. 47, 6.2  
 accounting for the equity component, Ch. 47, 6.2.1  
 temporary differences arising from split accounting, Ch. 47,  
 6.2.2
- Standing Interpretations Committee (SIC)**, Ch. 1, 2.1
- Start-up costs**, investment properties, Ch. 19, 4.2  
 intangible assets, Ch. 17, 7
- Statement of cash flows**, Ch. 40, 1–8. *See also* IAS 7  
 acquisition-related costs, Ch. 40, 6.3.1  
 acquisitions, Ch. 40, 6.3  
 classification, Ch. 40, 4  
 allocating items to operating, investing and financing  
 activities, Ch. 40, 4.4  
 cash flows for service concession arrangements, Ch. 40,  
 4.4.9  
 cash flows from factoring of trade receivables, Ch. 40,  
 4.4.5  
 cash flows from supply-chain financing (reverse  
 factoring), Ch. 40, 4.4.6  
 cash flows on derivative contracts, Ch. 40, 4.4.12  
 cash flows related to the costs of a share issue, Ch. 40,  
 4.4.11  
 classification of cash flows-future developments,  
 Ch. 40, 4.4.11  
 compensation for an insured loss, Ch. 40, 4.4.8  
 contributions to a long-term employee benefit fund,  
 Ch. 40, 4.4.4  
 debt instrument issued at a discount or redeemed at a  
 premium, Ch. 40, 4.4.13  
 early settlement of a debt instrument, Ch. 40, 4.4.14  
 interest and dividends, Ch. 40, 4.4.1  
 property, plant and equipment held for rental, Ch. 40,  
 4.4.7  
 sales taxes and other non-income tax cash flows,  
 Ch. 40, 4.4.3  
 taxes on income, Ch. 40, 4.4.2  
 treasury shares, Ch. 40, 4.4.10  
 cash flows from financing activities, Ch. 40, 4.3  
 cash flows from investing activities, Ch. 40, 4.2  
 cash flows from operating activities, Ch. 40, 4.1  
 direct method, Ch. 40, 4.1.1  
 indirect method, Ch. 40, 4.1.2  
 consolidated statement of cash flows, preparing, Ch. 40, 6.1

- contingent consideration, Ch. 40, 6.3.3
- deferred and other non-cash consideration, Ch. 40, 6.3.2
- disposals, Ch. 40, 6.3
- first-time adopter, Ch. 5, 7.1
- foreign currency cash flows, Ch. 40, 5.3
  - entities applying the direct method, Ch. 40, 5.3.1
  - entities applying the indirect method, Ch. 40, 5.3.2
- gross/net presentation of cash flows, Ch. 40, 5.2
- group treasury arrangements, Ch. 40, 6.5.2
- non-cash transactions and transactions on deferred terms, Ch. 40, 5.4
  - asset disposals on deferred terms, Ch. 40, 5.4.2
  - asset purchased on deferred terms from the supplier, Ch. 40, 5.4.1
  - revenue contracts with deferred payment terms, Ch. 40, 5.4.3
  - sale and leaseback transactions, Ch. 40, 5.5.4
- operating, investing and financing activities, allocating items to, Ch. 40, 4.4
  - accounting as lessee, Ch. 40, 5.5.1
  - accounting as lessor, Ch. 40, 5.5.5
  - cash flows for service concession arrangements, Ch. 40, 4.4.9
  - cash flows from factoring of trade receivables, Ch. 40, 4.4.5
  - cash flows from leasing transactions, Ch. 40, 5.5
  - cash flows from supply-chain financing (reverse factoring), Ch. 40, 4.4.6
  - cash flows on derivative contracts, Ch. 40, 4.4.12
  - cash flows related to the costs of a share issue, Ch. 40, 4.4.11
  - contributions to a log-term employee benefit fund, Ch. 40, 4.4.4
  - debt instrument issued at a discount or redeemed at a premium, Ch. 40, 4.4.13
  - interest and dividends, Ch. 40, 4.4.1
  - lease incentives, Ch. 40, 5.5.3
  - payments made by the lessee before commencement date, Ch. 40, 5.5.2
  - property, plant and equipment held for rental, Ch. 40, 4.4.7
  - received as compensation for an insured loss, Ch. 40, 4.4.9
  - sales taxes, Ch. 40, 4.4.3
  - taxes on income, Ch. 40, 4.4.2
  - treasury shares, Ch. 40, 4.4.10
- settlement of amounts owed by the acquired entity, Ch. 40, 6.3.4
- settlement of intra-group balances on a demerger, Ch. 40, 6.3.5
- in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures, Ch. 40, 6.5.1
- transactions with non-controlling interests, Ch. 40, 6.2
- voluntary disclosures, Ch. 40, 5.7
  - cash flows to increase and maintain operating capacity, Ch. 40, 5.7.1
  - segment cash flow disclosures, Ch. 40, 5.7.2
- Statement of changes in equity**, Ch. 3, 3.3
- Statement of comprehensive income**, Ch. 3, 3.2
  - cash flow hedges, Ch. 54, 4.3.3
  - comparative information, Ch. 4, 4
  - for co-operative, Ch. 54, 7.1.5
  - discontinued operations, Ch. 3, 3.2.5
  - expenses analysis, Ch. 3, 3.2.3
    - by function, Ch. 3, 3.2.3.B
    - by nature, Ch. 3, 3.2.3.A
  - extraordinary items, Ch. 3, 3.2.6.B
  - face of, information required on, Ch. 3, 3.2.2
  - fair value hedges, Ch. 54, 4.3.3
  - material items, Ch. 3, 3.2.6.A
  - for mutual fund, Ch. 54, 7.1.5
  - operating profit, Ch. 3, 3.2.2.A
  - ordinary activities, Ch. 3, 3.2.6.B
  - presentation on face of, Ch. 54, 7
  - reclassification adjustments, Ch. 3, 3.2.4.B
  - tax on items of other comprehensive income, Ch. 3, 3.2.4.C
- Statement of financial position**, Ch. 3, 3.1. *See also* IAS 1
  - comparative information, Ch. 3, 2.4; Ch. 4, 4.2
  - current assets, Ch. 3, 3.1.3
  - current liabilities, Ch. 3, 3.1.4
  - current/non-current assets and liabilities, distinction between, Ch. 3, 3.1.1
  - hyperinflation, Ch. 16, 4
  - IFRS statement of financial position, opening, Ch. 5, 3
    - and accounting policies, Ch. 5, 3.2
    - assets and liabilities to be recognised in, Ch. 5, 5.2.4
    - defined terms, Ch. 5, 1.3
    - departures from full retrospective application, Ch. 5, 3.5
    - fair value and deemed cost, Ch. 5, 3.3
    - first-time adoption timeline, Ch. 5, 3.1
    - hedge accounting in, Ch. 5, 4.5
      - transitional provisions in other standards, Ch. 5, 3.4
    - information required either on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes, Ch. 3, 3.1.6
    - information required on the face of statement of financial position, Ch. 3, 3.1.5
    - non-current assets and disposal groups held for sale, Ch. 3, 3.1.2
    - plan surplus or deficit in, treatment of, Ch. 35, 8
      - assets restriction to their recoverable amounts, Ch. 35, 8.2
      - net defined benefit liability (asset), Ch. 35, 8.1
  - Step acquisitions**, Ch. 9, 9
  - Step-by-step method**, Ch. 7, 2.3; Ch. 15, 6.6.3
    - in consolidating foreign operations, Ch. 7, 2.3
  - Step-disposal of a subsidiary**, Ch. 7, 3.4
    - advance payment, Ch. 7, 3.4
    - immediate disposal, Ch. 7, 3.4
  - 'Step-up' clause, perpetual instruments**, Ch. 47, 4.5.4
  - Stepped up exercise price**, Ch. 47, 5.1.3
  - Stewardship**, Ch. 2, 4.2.3
  - Straight-line method, assets depreciated using**, Ch. 43, 16.1.2
  - Streaming arrangements, forward-selling contracts to finance development**, Ch. 43, 12.6
  - Stripping costs in the production phase of a surface mine**, Ch. 43, 15.5
    - determining when production phase commences, Ch. 43, 15.5.2
    - disclosures, Ch. 43, 15.5.6
    - initial recognition, Ch. 43, 15.5.4
      - allocating costs between inventory and the stripping activity asset, Ch. 43, 15.5.4.A
      - identifying components of the ore body, Ch. 43, 15.5.4.B

- Stripping costs in the production phase of a surface mine—contd**  
 recognition criteria—stripping activity asset, Ch. 43, 15.5.3  
 scope of IFRIC 20, Ch. 43, 15.5.1  
 subsequent measurement, Ch. 43, 15.5.5
- Structured entities**, Ch. 13, 2.2.1, 2.2.1.B  
 disclosure of interests in unconsolidated, Ch. 13, 6  
 disclosure of the nature of the risks associated with consolidated, Ch. 13, 4.4  
 unconsolidated, Ch. 13, 2.2.2.D
- Subleases**, Ch. 23, 7  
 definition, Ch. 23, 7.1  
 disclosure, Ch. 23, 7.5  
 intermediate lessor accounting, Ch. 23, 7.2  
 presentation, Ch. 23, 7.4  
 sublessee accounting, Ch. 23, 7.3
- Sub-LIBOR issue**, Ch. 53, 2.4
- Subordinated financial support**, Ch. 13, 2.2.1.B
- Subordinated retained interests**, Ch. 52, 4.3
- Subrogation**, Ch. 55, 7.2.6.E
- Subsequent measurement, financial instruments**, Ch. 50, 1–4.  
*See also* Impairments  
 amortised cost and the effective interest method, Ch. 50, 3  
 effective interest rate, Ch. 50, 3.1  
 fixed interest rate instruments, Ch. 50, 3.2  
 floating interest rate instruments, Ch. 50, 3.3  
 inflation-linked debt instruments, Ch. 50, 3.6  
 modified financial assets and liabilities, Ch. 50, 3.8  
   accounting for modifications that do not result in derecognition, Ch. 50, 3.8.1, 5.1.1  
   treatment of modification fees, Ch. 50, 3.8.2  
 more complex financial liabilities, Ch. 50, 3.7  
 perpetual debt instruments, Ch. 50, 3.5  
 prepayment, call and similar options, Ch. 50, 3.4  
   revisions to estimated cash flows, Ch. 50, 3.4.1  
 estimated cash flows, revisions to, Ch. 50, 3.4.1  
 exceptions to the general principles, Ch. 50, 2.9  
 hedging relationships, Ch. 50, 2.9.1  
 liabilities arising from ‘failed derecognition’ transactions, Ch. 50, 2.9.3  
   regular way transactions, Ch. 50, 2.9.2  
 financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 50, 2.4  
 financial guarantees and commitments to provide a loan at a below-market interest rate, Ch. 50, 2.8  
 floating interest rate instruments, Ch. 50, 3.3  
 foreign currencies  
   foreign entities, Ch. 50, 4.2  
   instruments, Ch. 50, 4.1  
 impairment, Ch. 51, 1-15  
   approaches, Ch. 51, 3  
   for corporates, Ch. 51, 4  
   disclosures, Ch. 51, 15  
   financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, Ch. 51, 9  
   general approach, Ch. 51, 6  
   intercompany loans, Ch. 51, 13  
   introduction, Ch. 51, 1  
   loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts, Ch. 51, 11  
   measurement of ECL’s, Ch. 51, 5  
   modified financial assets, Ch. 51, 8  
   presentation of credit losses, Ch. 51, 14  
   revolving credit facilities, Ch. 51, 12  
   scope, Ch. 51, 2  
   trade receivables, contract assets and lease receivables, Ch. 51, 10  
 reclassification of financial assets, Ch. 50, 2.7  
 and recognition of gains and losses, Ch. 50, 2  
   debt financial assets measured at amortised cost, Ch. 50, 2.1  
   debt financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, Ch. 50, 2.3  
   exceptions to the general principles, Ch. 50, 2.9  
   hedging relationships, Ch. 50, 2.9.1  
   liabilities arising from ‘failed derecognition’ transactions, Ch. 50, 2.9.3  
   regular way transactions, Ch. 50, 2.9.2  
   financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value through profit/loss, Ch. 50, 2.4  
   financial guarantees and commitments to provide a loan at a below-market interest rate, Ch. 50, 2.8  
   financial liabilities measured at amortised cost, Ch. 50, 2.2  
   reclassification of financial assets, Ch. 50, 2.7  
   unquoted equity instruments and related derivatives, Ch. 50, 2.6  
   unquoted equity instruments and related derivatives, Ch. 50, 2.6
- Subsidiaries**, Ch. 7; Ch. 13, 2.2.2.A. *See also* Ownership interests, changes in  
 acquired in stages, cost of, Ch. 7, 3.1.1, 3.1.2; Ch. 8, 2.1.1.C  
 acquisition, Ch. 8, 4.4.2  
   deferred tax exemption, Ch. 33, 7.2.9  
 becoming a first-time adopter later than its parent, Ch. 5, 5.9.1  
 dividends from, Ch. 8, 2.4.1  
 former subsidiary  
   comparative information for, Ch. 7, 3.3.2.G  
   interest retained in, Ch. 7, 3.3.1  
 investments in, Ch. 5, 5.8; Ch. 20, 12.4  
 parent becoming a first-time adopter later than, Ch. 5, 5.9.2
- Substantive rights**, Ch. 6, 4.2.1
- Substantively enacted tax legislation**, Ch. 33, 5.1
- Successful efforts method, E&E expenditure**, Ch. 43, 3.2.3
- Super-deductible assets (tax)**, Ch. 33, 7.2.6
- Supply-chain finance**, Ch. 52, 6.5; Ch. 40, 4.4.6
- ‘Synthetic’ instruments**, Ch. 46, 8
- Take-or-pay contracts**, Ch. 43, 12.7.14, 17.2
- Tax bases**, Ch. 33, 6.1  
 of assets, Ch. 33, 6.1.1  
 assets and liabilities whose tax base is not immediately apparent, Ch. 33, 6.1.3  
 disclaimed or with no economic value, Ch. 33, 6.1.7  
 equity items with, Ch. 33, 6.1.5  
 of items not recognised as assets/liabilities in financial statements, Ch. 33, 6.1.4  
 items with more than one tax base, Ch. 33, 6.1.6  
 of liabilities, Ch. 33, 6.1.2
- Tax expense (tax income)**  
 definition, Ch. 33, 3
- Tax planning opportunities**, Ch. 33, 7.4.4, 8.4.1

- Taxable profit (tax loss)**  
definition, Ch. 33, 3
- Taxable temporary differences**  
definition, Ch. 33, 3
- Taxation**, Ch. 33. *See also* Deferred tax; IAS 12—*Income taxes*;  
Income taxes  
extractive industries, Ch. 43, 19  
interim financial reporting, Ch. 41, 9.5  
changes in the effective tax rate during the year, Ch. 41, 9.5.2  
difference in financial year and tax year, Ch. 41, 9.5.3  
measuring interim income tax expense, Ch. 41, 9.5.1  
tax credits, Ch. 41, 9.5.5  
tax loss and tax credit carrybacks and carryforwards,  
Ch. 41, 9.5.4
- Taxes related to share-based payment transactions**, Ch. 34, 14  
employment taxes of the employer, Ch. 34, 14.2  
applicable standards, Ch. 34, 14.2.1  
holding of own shares to ‘hedge’ employment tax  
liabilities, Ch. 34, 14.2.3  
recovery of employer’s taxes from employees, Ch. 34,  
14.2.2  
income tax deductions for the entity, Ch. 34, 14.1  
sale or surrender of shares by employee to meet employee’s tax  
liability (‘sell to cover’ and net settlement), Ch. 34, 14.3  
net settlement feature for withholding tax obligations,  
Ch. 34, 14.3.1
- Temporal method**, Ch. 15, 1.1
- Temporary differences**, Ch. 33, 6, 6.2, 7. *See also* Deferred tax  
changes after initial recognition Ch. 33, 7.42.4  
altered by legislative change, Ch. 33, 7.2.4.D  
amortisation, Ch. 33, 7.2.4.A  
in carrying value due to revaluation, Ch. 33, 7.2.4.B  
depreciation, Ch. 33, 7.2.4.A  
in tax base due to deductions in tax return, Ch. 33,  
7.2.4.C  
deductible, Ch. 33, 3, 6, 6.1, 6.2.2, 7.2.2.B, 7.5.3  
business combinations and consolidation, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.E  
foreign currency differences, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.F  
revaluations, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.C  
tax re-basing, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.D  
transactions that affect profit of loss, Ch. 33, 6.2.2.A  
transactions that affect statement of financial position,  
Ch. 33, 6.2.2.B  
definition, Ch. 33, 3  
taxable, Ch. 33, 6.2.1  
business combinations and consolidation, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.E  
foreign currency differences, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.F  
hyperinflation, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.G  
revaluations, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.C  
tax re-basing, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.D  
transactions that affect profit of loss, Ch. 33, 6.2.1.A  
transactions that affect statement of financial position,  
Ch. 33, 6.2.1.B
- Termination benefits, employee benefits**, Ch. 35, 14  
measurement, Ch. 35, 14.3  
recognition, Ch. 35, 14.2  
statutory termination indemnities, Ch. 35, 14.1
- Third-party credit enhancement, liabilities issued with**  
by the issuer, Ch. 14, 11.3.1  
by a third-party, Ch. 14, 11.3.1.A
- Time-period related hedged item**, Ch. 53, 7.5.1
- Time value of money**, Ch. 51, 5.7  
hedge effectiveness, measurement of, Ch. 53, 7.4.2
- Time value of options**, Ch. 53, 3.6.4, 7.5.1  
aligned time value, Ch. 53, 7.5.1.A  
and effectiveness of options, Ch. 53, 7.4.12  
hedged items with embedded optionality, Ch. 53, 3.6.4  
retrospective application, Ch. 53, 12.3.1
- Tolling arrangements, mining sector**, Ch. 43, 20
- Total Distributable Income (TDI)**, Ch. 55, 6
- Total return swaps**, Ch. 52, 4.4.1
- Trade date accounting**, Ch. 49, 2.2.3; Ch. 51, 7.3.2  
exchange of non-cash financial assets, Ch. 49, 2.2.5.A
- Trade receivables**. *See* Receivables
- ‘Traded in a public market,’ meaning of**, Ch. 6, 2.2.1.B; Ch. 36,  
2.2.1
- Transaction-based taxes**, Ch. 56, 8.2.3.1
- Transaction costs**  
changes in ownership interest without loss of control, Ch. 7,  
4.4  
equity instruments, tax benefits, Ch. 33, 10.3.5  
equity transactions, Ch. 47, 8.1  
fair value measurement, Ch. 14, 9.1  
financial instruments, Ch. 49, 3.4  
accounting treatment, Ch. 49, 3.4.1  
identifying, Ch. 49, 3.4.2  
incurred by the reporting entity on acquisition of investment  
property, Ch. 19, 6.4
- Transaction price, IFRS 15**  
allocation of, Ch. 29, 3  
determination of, Ch. 29, 2  
initial measurement, Ch. 49, 3.3
- Transaction related hedged item**, Ch. 53, 7.5.1
- Transfer of control**, Ch. 30, 2–4
- Transferee’s put option**, Ch. 52, 5.4.3.B
- Transferor’s call option**, Ch. 52, 5.4.3.A
- Transfers of financial assets**, Ch. 54, 6  
disclosure requirements, Ch. 54, 6.3.2  
meaning of continuing involvement, Ch. 54, 6.3.1  
meaning of ‘transfer,’ Ch. 54, 6.1  
transferred financial assets  
that are derecognised in their entirety, Ch. 54, 6.3  
that are not derecognised in their entirety, Ch. 54, 6.2
- Transition Resource Group for Impairment of Financial  
Instruments, IFRS**, Ch. 1, 2.9
- Transition Resource Group for Insurance Contracts**, Ch. 1, 2.9
- Transition Resource Group for Revenue Recognition**, Ch. 1, 2.9,  
27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32
- Transportation costs**, Ch. 14, 9.2
- Treasury shares**, Ch. 47, 9  
cash flow statement, Ch. 40, 4.4.10  
IFRS 17 Treasury share election, Ch. 47, 9.2  
transactions in own shares not at fair value, Ch. 47, 9.1
- Trustees, IFRS Foundation**, Ch. 1, 2, 2–2.8, 3.2, 5
- Unanimous consent, joint control**, Ch. 12.4.3; Ch. 43, 7.1.1.B
- Unbundling of deposit components**, Ch. 55, 5  
illustration, Ch. 55, 5.2

- Unbundling of deposit components**—*contd*  
 practical difficulties, Ch. 55, 5.3  
 requirements, Ch. 55, 5.1
- Uncertain future events, insurance contracts**, Ch. 55, 3.4; Ch. 56, 3.2
- Uncertain tax treatments**, Ch. 33, 5.2, 8.2, 9  
 assumptions about the examination of tax treatments ('detection risk'), Ch. 33, 9.3  
 consideration of changes in facts and circumstances, Ch. 33, 9.5  
 considered separately (unit of account), Ch. 33, 9.2  
 determining effects of, Ch. 33, 9.4  
 disclosures relating to, Ch. 33, 9.6  
 IFRIC 23  
   changes in estimates, Ch. 38, 3.6  
   scope and definitions used, Ch. 33, 9.1  
 presentation of liabilities or assets for, Ch. 33, 9.7  
 recognition of an asset for payments on account, Ch. 33, 9.8
- Unconsolidated structured entities**, Ch. 13, 2.2.2.D  
 disclosure of interests, Ch. 13, 6  
 financial or other support to, Ch. 13, 4.4.3
- Undivided interests**, Ch. 18, 7.3; Ch. 43, 7.2
- Unit of account**, Ch. 14, 5.1  
 extractive industries, Ch. 43, 4  
 fair value measurement  
   asset's (or liability's) components, Ch. 14, 5.1.4  
   and portfolio exception, Ch. 14, 5.1.2  
   and PxQ, Ch. 7, 3.3.2.F; Ch. 14, 5.1.1  
   *vs.* valuation premise, Ch. 14, 5.1.3  
   and FVLCD estimation, Ch. 20, 6.1.1
- Unit of production method**, Ch. 18, 5.6.2
- United Kingdom (UK) adopted- IAS**, Ch. 1, 4.2.3
- United Kingdom (UK), IFRS adoption in**, Ch. 1, 4.2.3
- United States of America (US), IFRS adoption in**, Ch. 1, 3.2, 4.3.1
- Unitisations, mineral properties**, Ch. 43, 15.4.1
- Unit-linked features**, Ch. 55, 4.1
- Units of production method, assets depreciated using**, Ch. 43, 16.1.3  
 joint and by-products, Ch. 43, 16.1.3.D  
 reserves base, Ch. 43, 16.1.3.B  
 unit of measure, Ch. 43, 16.1.3.C  
 units of production formula, Ch. 43, 16.1.3.A
- Unquoted equity instruments**  
 and related derivatives, Ch. 50, 2.6
- Upstream activity phases, extractive industries**, Ch. 43, 1.6.1  
 acquisition of mineral rights, Ch. 43, 1.6.1  
 appraisal/evaluation, Ch. 41, 1.6.1  
 closure and decommissioning, Ch. 43, 1.6.1  
 construction, Ch. 43, 1.6.1  
 development, Ch. 43, 1.6.1  
 exploration, Ch. 43, 1.6.1  
 production, Ch. 43, 1.6.1  
 prospecting, Ch. 43, 1.6.1
- 'Upstream' transactions elimination, equity accounted entities**, Ch. 11, 7.6.1
- US GAAP, convergence with IFRS**, Ch. 1, 3.2
- US, IFRS adoption in**, Ch. 1, 3.2
- Useful life, intangible assets**, Ch. 17, 9.1.1  
 contractual/other legal rights, Ch. 17, 9.1.2  
 with a finite useful life, Ch. 17, 9.2  
 with an indefinite useful life, Ch. 17, 9.3
- Valuation techniques, fair value measurement**, Ch. 14, 14  
 cost approach, Ch. 14, 14.3  
   use of depreciated replacement cost to measure fair value, Ch. 14, 14.3.1  
 disclosure of, Ch. 14, 20.3.5  
 income approach, Ch. 14, 14.4  
 inputs to, Ch. 14, 15  
   broker quotes and pricing services, Ch. 14, 15.5  
   central clearing organisations, values from, Ch. 14, 15.5.1  
   general principles, Ch. 14, 15.1  
   premiums and discounts, Ch. 14, 15.2  
   blockage factors (or block discounts), Ch. 14, 15.2.1  
   pricing within the bid-ask spread, Ch. 14, 15.3  
   bid-ask spread, Ch. 14, 15.3.2  
   mid-market pricing, Ch. 14, 15.3.1  
   risk premiums, Ch. 14, 15.4  
 market approach, Ch. 14, 14.2  
 property, plant and equipment, Ch. 18, 6.1.1.B  
 selecting appropriate, Ch. 14, 14.1  
   making changes to valuation techniques, Ch. 14, 14.1.4  
   single *vs.* multiple valuation techniques, Ch. 14, 14.1.1  
   using multiple valuation techniques to measure fair value, Ch. 14, 14.1.2  
   valuation adjustments, Ch. 14, 14.1.3
- Value-at-risk and similar analyses**, Ch. 54, 5.5.2
- Value beyond proven and probable reserves (VBPP)**, Ch. 43, 8.2.3
- Value in use (VIU)**. *See also* IAS 36  
 calculation of (extractive industries), Ch. 43, 11.4  
 commodity price assumptions, Ch. 43, 11.4.3  
 consistency in cash flows and book values attributed to the CGU, Ch. 43, 11.4.1  
   environmental provisions and similar provisions and liabilities, Ch. 43, 11.4.1.A  
   foreign currency cash flows, Ch. 43, 11.4.5  
   future capital expenditure, Ch. 43, 11.4.4  
   projections of cash flows, Ch. 43, 11.4.2  
   cash flows from mineral reserves and resources and the appropriate discount rate, Ch. 43, 11.4.2.A  
 differences between fair value and VIU, Ch. 20, 7.3  
 estimating the future pre-tax cash flows of the CGU under review, Ch. 20, 7.1  
   budgets and cash flows, Ch. 20, 7.1.1  
   cash inflows and outflows from improvements and enhancements, Ch. 20, 7.1.2  
   events after the reporting period, Ch. 20, 7.1.9  
   foreign currency cash flows, Ch. 20, 7.1.5  
   internal transfer pricing, Ch. 20, 7.1.6  
   lease payments, Ch. 20, 7.1.8  
   overheads and share-based payments, Ch. 20, 7.1.7  
   restructuring, Ch. 20, 7.1.3  
   terminal values, Ch. 20, 7.1.4  
 identifying appropriate discount rate and discounting future cash flows, Ch. 20, 7.2  
   approximations and short cuts, Ch. 20, 7.2.4  
   calculating VIU using post-tax cash flows, Ch. 20, 7.2.3  
   determining pre-tax rates taking account of tax losses, Ch. 20, 7.2.6

- disclosing pre-tax discount rates when using a post-tax methodology, Ch. 20, 7.2.5
- discount rates and the weighted average cost of capital, Ch. 20, 7.2.1
- entity-specific WACCs and capital structure, Ch. 20, 7.2.8
- entity-specific WACCs and different project risks within the entity, Ch. 20, 7.2.7
- pre-tax discount rate, calculating, Ch. 20, 7.2.2
- use of discount rates other than the WACC, Ch. 20, 7.2.9
- for investment in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures, Ch. 20, 12.4.2
  - based on cash flows generated by underlying assets, Ch. 20, 12.4.2.B
  - using dividend discount models, Ch. 20, 12.4.2.A
  - relevant cash flows and non-arm's length prices (transfer pricing), Ch. 20, 12.1
- Value of business acquired (VOBA)**, Ch. 55, 9.1
- Variable interest entity (VIE)**, Ch. 13, 2.2.1.B
- Variable returns, exposure to**
  - evaluating derivatives, Ch. 6, 5.3
  - as indicator of power, Ch. 6, 5.1
  - interest rate swaps, Ch. 6, 5.3.1
  - plain vanilla foreign exchange swaps, Ch. 6, 5.3.1
  - returns, Ch. 6, 5.2
  - total return swaps, Ch. 6, 5.3.2
- Vested transactions, share-based payment**, Ch. 34, 2.2.2.E
- Vesting, share-based payment**, Ch. 34, 3.1, 6.1, 9.3.2. *See also*
  - Cash-settled share-based payment transactions; Equity-settled share-based payment transactions
  - market conditions, Ch. 34, 6.3
  - non-vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 3.2, 3.4, 6.4
    - background, Ch. 34, 3.2.1
    - defining, Ch. 34, 3.2.2
    - non-compete agreements Ch. 34, 3.2.3
    - treatment of, option-pricing models, Ch. 34, 8.4.2
  - overview, Ch. 34, 6.1
    - accounting after vesting, Ch. 34, 6.1.3
    - continuous estimation process of IFRS 2, Ch. 34, 6.1.1
    - vesting and forfeiture, Ch. 34, 6.1.2
  - shares used as a currency of payment, Ch. 34, 15.6
    - awards assessed on the market value of a subsidiary or business unit and settled by reference to the fair value of shares in the parent entity, Ch. 34, 15.6.1
  - vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 3.1, 3.4
    - employee's performance rating, Ch. 34, 3.1.2
    - 'malus' clauses and clawback conditions, Ch. 34, 3.1.1
    - other than market conditions, Ch. 34, 6.2
      - service condition, Ch. 34, 6.2.1
  - vesting period, Ch. 34, 3.3
    - awards entitled to dividends during, Ch. 34, 15.3
    - determining, Ch. 34, 9.3.2.A
    - market conditions and known vesting periods, Ch. 34, 6.3.3
    - modifications with altered vesting period, Ch. 34, 7.3.3
    - non-vesting conditions and, Ch. 34, 6.4.2
    - variable vesting periods due to market conditions, Ch. 34, 6.3.4
    - variable vesting periods due to non-market vesting conditions, Ch. 34, 6.2.3
    - vesting in instalments ('graded vesting'), Ch. 34, 6.2.2
- Veto rights**, Ch. 6, 4.2.2.A
- Voluntary changes of accounting policy**, Ch. 3, 4.4; Ch. 41, 8.1.2.B
  - disclosures relating to, Ch. 3, 5.1.2
- Voting power**, Ch. 11, 4.3
- Voting rights**
  - held in fiduciary capacity, Ch. 11, 4.5
  - significant influence, potential, Ch. 11, 4.4
- Voting rights, investee**
  - additional rights from other contractual arrangements, Ch. 6, 4.3.6
  - contractual arrangement with other vote holders, Ch. 6, 4.3.5
  - de facto* control, Ch. 6, 4.3.3
  - majority without power, Ch. 6, 4.3.3
  - potential voting rights, Ch. 6, 4.3.4
  - power with a majority, Ch. 6, 4.3.1
- Warranties**, Ch. 31, 3
  - assurance-type warranties, Ch. 31, 3.3
  - contracts that contain both assurance and service-type warranties, Ch. 31, 3.4
  - determining whether warranty is an assurance-type or service-type warranty, Ch. 31, 3.1
    - customer's return of defective item in exchange for compensation: right of return *vs.* assurance type warranty, Ch. 31, 3.1.3
    - evaluating whether a product warranty is a service-type warranty (i.e. a performance obligation) when it is not separately priced, Ch. 31, 3.1.1
    - how would an entity account for repairs provided outside the warranty period?, Ch. 31, 3.1.2
  - service-type warranties, Ch. 31, 3.2
- Warranty provisions (IAS 37)**, Ch. 26, 6.10
- Waste electrical and electronic equipment (WE&EE)**, EU directive, Ch. 26, 6.7
- Weather derivatives**, Ch. 45, 3.3.1
- Website costs**, Ch. 17, 6.2.5
  - application and infrastructure, Ch. 17, 6.2.5
  - content development, Ch. 17, 6.2.5
  - graphical design development, Ch. 17, 6.2.5
  - operating stage, Ch. 17, 6.2.5
  - planning, Ch. 17, 6.2.5
- Weighted average cost of capital (WACC)**, Ch. 20, 7.2
  - discount rates and, Ch. 20, 7.2.1
  - entity-specific WACCs
    - and capital structure, Ch. 20, 7.2.8
    - and different project risks, Ch. 20, 7.2.7
- Weighted average number of shares**, Ch. 37, 4.1
- Work in progress, recognition of**, Ch. 43, 14.1
- Workovers, oil and gas wells**, Ch. 43, 15.2
- World Standard-setters Conferences**, Ch. 1, 2.9
- Worldwide adoption of IFRS**, Ch. 1, 4.1
- Written options**
  - call option, Ch. 37, 6.4.2.B; Ch. 47, 11.2.2
  - maturity analysis, Ch. 54, 5.4.2.F
  - net settlement, Ch. 45, 4.2.3
  - net written options, Ch. 53, 3.2.2
  - put option, Ch. 7, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 7.3, 7.4; Ch. 37, 6.4.2.C; Ch. 47, 11.3.2

